



2019 National Survey on Drug Use and Health (NSDUH): Methodological Summary and Definitions

NSDUH Methodological Report

Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration
Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality
Rockville, Maryland

September 2020

2019 National Survey on Drug Use and Health (NSDUH): Methodological Summary and Definitions

Acknowledgments

This report was prepared for the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA), U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), under Contract No. HHSS283201700002C with RTI International. Production of the report at SAMHSA was managed by Marlon G. Daniel and Beth Han. Kathryn Piscopo served as the government project officer and as the contracting officer representative.

Public Domain Notice

All material appearing in this report is in the public domain and may be reproduced or copied without permission from SAMHSA. Citation of the source is appreciated. However, this publication may *not* be reproduced or distributed for a fee without the specific, written authorization of the Office of Communications, SAMHSA, HHS.

Electronic Access

This publication may be downloaded at <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>.

Recommended Citation

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2020). *2019 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Methodological summary and definitions*. Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. Retrieved from <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>

Originating Office

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality, Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, 5600 Fishers Lane, Room 15-E09D, Rockville, MD 20857. For questions about this report, please e-mail CBHSQrequest@samhsa.hhs.gov.

Nondiscrimination Notice

SAMHSA complies with applicable federal civil rights laws and does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex. SAMHSA cumple con las leyes federales de derechos civiles aplicables y no discrimina por motivos de raza, color, nacionalidad, edad, discapacidad o sexo.

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services
Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration
Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality
Populations Survey Branch

September 2020

Table of Contents

Chapter	Page
1 Introduction.....	1
2 Description of the Survey	3
2.1 Sample Design	3
2.2 Data Collection Methodology.....	6
2.2.1 Data Collection Procedures.....	6
2.2.2 Notable Questionnaire Changes for 2019.....	8
2.3 Data Processing.....	9
2.3.1 Criteria for Identifying Usable Interviews.....	9
2.3.2 Data Coding and Editing.....	10
2.3.3 Statistical Imputation	14
2.3.4 Development of Analysis Weights	17
3 Statistical Methods and Measurement	23
3.1 Target Population.....	23
3.2 Estimation and Statistical Significance.....	23
3.2.1 Variance Estimation for Estimated Numbers of People	24
3.2.2 Suppression Criteria for Unreliable Estimates.....	26
3.2.3 Statistical Significance of Differences.....	28
3.3 Other Information on Data Accuracy	31
3.3.1 Screening and Interview Response Rate Patterns.....	31
3.3.2 Item Nonresponse and Inconsistent Responses	33
3.3.3 Reliability of NSDUH Measures	38
3.3.4 Validity of Self-Reported Substance Use	39
3.3.5 Revised Estimates for 2006 to 2010	42
3.4 Measurement Issues.....	43
3.4.1 Use and Misuse of Prescription Drugs.....	43
3.4.2 Initiation of Substance Use or Misuse	45
3.4.3 Substance Use Disorders.....	51
3.4.4 Need for Services for Substance Use and Mental Health Issues	56
3.4.5 Definition of County Type.....	59
3.4.6 Effects of Questionnaire Changes Prior to 2015 on Mental Health Measures	60
3.4.7 Estimation of Serious and Other Levels of Mental Illness	63
3.4.8 Major Depressive Episode (Depression)	74
3.4.9 Perceived Recovery	80
3.4.10 Medication-Assisted Treatment.....	81
3.4.11 Kratom Use.....	82
4 Special Topics for the NSDUH Prescription Drug Questions.....	91
4.1 Definitions for Any Psychotherapeutic Drug and the Four Psychotherapeutic Drug Categories	91
4.1.1 Controlled Substances Act and Its Relevance to Psychotherapeutics	92
4.1.2 Pain Reliever Subtypes and Their Status as Controlled Substances.....	93
4.1.3 Tranquilizer Subtypes and Their Status as Controlled Substances.....	95

Table of Contents (continued)

Chapter	Page
4.1.4	Stimulant Subtypes and Their Status as Controlled Substances 96
4.1.5	Sedative Subtypes and Their Status as Controlled Substances 97
4.2	Misuse of Prescription Psychotherapeutic Drugs versus Nonmedical Use 98
4.3	Handling of Missing Data for Prescription Drugs 99
4.4	Measures of Opioid Misuse in NSDUH 101
4.4.1	Background 101
4.4.2	Prescription Pain Reliever and Prescription Opioid Misuse 102
4.4.3	Any Opioid Misuse, Including Heroin 103
4.5	Measures of Tranquilizer or Sedative Use and Misuse in NSDUH 104
4.5.1	Background 104
4.5.2	Creation of Measures for Tranquilizer or Sedative Misuse 104
4.5.3	Estimates Not Created for Tranquilizer or Sedative Use and Misuse 105
4.6	Measures of Benzodiazepine Use and Misuse in NSDUH 106
4.6.1	Background 106
4.6.2	Creation of Measures for Benzodiazepine Use and Misuse 107
4.6.3	Estimates Not Created for Benzodiazepine Use and Misuse 108
5	Other Sources of Data 119
5.1	National Surveys Collecting Substance Use or Mental Health Data in the Civilian, Noninstitutionalized Population 120
5.1.1	Behavioral Risk Factor Surveillance System (BRFSS) 120
5.1.2	Monitoring the Future (MTF) 121
5.1.3	National Comorbidity Survey (NCS) Series 123
5.1.4	National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES) 128
5.1.5	National Health Interview Survey (NHIS) 130
5.1.6	National Epidemiologic Survey on Alcohol and Related Conditions (NESARC) 131
5.1.7	National Longitudinal Study of Adolescent Health (Add Health) 133
5.1.8	National Survey of Children's Health (NSCH) 134
5.1.9	Youth Risk Behavior Survey (YRBS) 136
5.2	Substance Use Treatment Data Sources 136
5.2.1	National Survey of Substance Abuse Treatment Services (N-SSATS) 137
5.2.2	Treatment Episode Data Set (TEDS) 138
5.3	Surveys of Populations Not Covered by NSDUH 139
5.3.1	Army Study to Assess Risk and Resilience in Servicemembers (Army STARRS) 140
5.3.2	Department of Defense (DoD) Health Related Behaviors Survey of Active Duty Military Personnel (HRB Survey) 142
5.3.3	Minimum Data Set (MDS) 143
5.3.4	National Inmate Surveys (NIS) 144
5.3.5	National Study of Long-Term Care Providers (NSLTCP) 146
References 155	

Table of Contents (continued)

Appendix	Page
<u>A</u> <u>Key Definitions for the 2019 National Survey on Drug Use and Health</u>	<u>A-1</u>
<u>B</u> <u>List of Contributors.....</u>	<u>B-1</u>

List of Tables

Table	Page
<u>2.1</u> <u>Target Number of Completed Interviews per Year and Number of State Sampling Regions in the 2013 and the 2014 to 2022 NSDUHs, by State</u>	<u>20</u>
<u>2.2</u> <u>Target Sample Allocation, by Age Group, for the 2013 NSDUH and Each Year in the 2014 to 2022 NSDUHs</u>	<u>20</u>
<u>2.3</u> <u>Weighted Statistical Imputation Rates (Percentages) for the 2019 NSDUH, by Interview Section</u>	<u>21</u>
<u>3.1</u> <u>Demographic and Geographic Domains Shown in the First Findings Reports and Detailed Tables Using the Alternative Standard Error Estimation Method for Calculating Standard Errors of the Estimated Number of People (Totals), 2019.....</u>	<u>84</u>
<u>3.2</u> <u>Summary of 2019 NSDUH Suppression Rules</u>	<u>85</u>
<u>3.3</u> <u>Weighted Percentages and Sample Sizes for 2018 and 2019 NSDUHs, by Final Screening Result Code.....</u>	<u>86</u>
<u>3.4</u> <u>Weighted Percentages and Sample Sizes for 2018 and 2019 NSDUHs, by Final Interview Code.....</u>	<u>87</u>
<u>3.5</u> <u>Response Rates and Sample Sizes for 2018 and 2019 NSDUHs, by Demographic Characteristics.....</u>	<u>88</u>
<u>3.6</u> <u>Final SMI Prediction Models in the 2008-2012 MHSSs</u>	<u>89</u>
<u>4.1</u> <u>Pain Reliever Subtypes in the 2019 NSDUH</u>	<u>114</u>
<u>4.2</u> <u>Tranquilizer Subtypes in the 2019 NSDUH</u>	<u>115</u>
<u>4.3</u> <u>Stimulant Subtypes in the 2019 NSDUH.....</u>	<u>116</u>
<u>4.4</u> <u>Sedative Subtypes in the 2019 NSDUH</u>	<u>117</u>
<u>5.1</u> <u>Comparison of NSDUH, MTF, and YRBS Lifetime Prevalence Estimates among Youths: Percentages, 2002-2019</u>	<u>151</u>
<u>5.2</u> <u>Comparison of NSDUH, MTF, and YRBS Past Year Prevalence Estimates among Youths: Percentages, 2002-2019</u>	<u>152</u>
<u>5.3</u> <u>Comparison of NSDUH, MTF, and YRBS Past Month Prevalence Estimates among Youths: Percentages, 2002-2019</u>	<u>153</u>

List of Figures

Figure		Page
<u>3.1</u>	<u>Required Effective Sample in the 2019 NSDUH as a Function of the Proportion Estimated.....</u>	<u>85</u>
<u>4.1</u>	<u>Subtypes of Prescription Pain Relievers in the 2019 NSDUH Questionnaire.....</u>	<u>110</u>
<u>4.2</u>	<u>Subtypes of Prescription Tranquilizers in the 2019 NSDUH Questionnaire.....</u>	<u>111</u>
<u>4.3</u>	<u>Subtypes of Prescription Stimulants in the 2019 NSDUH Questionnaire.....</u>	<u>112</u>
<u>4.4</u>	<u>Subtypes of Prescription Sedatives in the 2019 NSDUH Questionnaire.....</u>	<u>113</u>
<u>5.1</u>	<u>Past Month Alcohol Use among Youths in NSDUH and MTF: 2002-2019</u>	<u>148</u>
<u>5.2</u>	<u>Past Month Cigarette Use among Youths in NSDUH and MTF: 2002-2019.....</u>	<u>149</u>
<u>5.3</u>	<u>Past Month Marijuana Use among Youths in NSDUH and MTF: 2002-2019.....</u>	<u>149</u>
<u>5.4</u>	<u>Past Month Marijuana Use among Youths in NSDUH, MTF, and YRBS: 1971-2019</u>	<u>150</u>

Chapter 1: Introduction

This report summarizes methods and other supporting information relevant to estimates of substance use and mental health issues from the 2019 National Survey on Drug Use and Health (NSDUH), an annual survey of the civilian, noninstitutionalized population of the United States aged 12 years or older. NSDUH is the primary source of statistical information on the use of tobacco, alcohol, prescription psychotherapeutic drugs (pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, and sedatives), and other substances (e.g., marijuana, cocaine) by the U.S. civilian, noninstitutionalized population aged 12 years or older. The survey also includes several series of questions focusing on mental health issues. Conducted by the federal government since 1971, the survey collects data through face-to-face interviews with a representative sample of the population at the respondent's place of residence. The survey is sponsored by the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA), U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, and is planned and managed by SAMHSA's Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality (CBHSQ). Data collection and analysis are conducted under contract with RTI International.¹

NSDUH collects information from residents of households and noninstitutional group quarters (e.g., shelters, rooming houses, dormitories) and from civilians living on military bases. The survey excludes homeless people who do not use shelters, military personnel on active duty, and residents of institutional group quarters, such as jails and hospitals.

This report is organized into five chapters. Chapter 2 describes the survey, including information about the sample design, data collection procedures, and key aspects of data processing (e.g., development of analysis weights). Chapter 3 presents technical details on the statistical methods and measurement, such as suppression criteria for unreliable estimates, statistical testing procedures, and issues for selected measures for substance use, mental health status, and the receipt of substance use treatment or mental health services. Chapter 4 discusses special topics related to prescription psychotherapeutic drugs. Chapter 5 describes other sources of data on substance use and mental health issues, including data sources for populations outside the NSDUH target population.

A list of references cited in the report and two appendices also are provided. Appendix A is a glossary of key definitions for use as a resource with the 2019 NSDUH reports and tables. This appendix is included in this report and as part of the 2019 detailed tables (CBHSQ, 2020e). Appendix B provides a list of contributors to this report.

Data and findings for the 2019 NSDUH are presented in a national-level report focusing on key substance use and mental health indicators among people aged 12 years or older (CBHSQ, 2020g) and in the 2019 detailed tables mentioned previously. The detailed tables are a comprehensive set of tables on substance use and mental health issues that include estimated numbers of people with a characteristic of interest (e.g., numbers of substance users, numbers of

¹ RTI International is a trade name of Research Triangle Institute. RTI and the RTI logo are U.S. registered trademarks of Research Triangle Institute.

adults with mental illness), corresponding percentages, and standard errors of estimates. Tables for the 2019 NSDUH are available at <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>.

In addition, the NSDUH questionnaire underwent a partial redesign in 2015 to improve the quality of the NSDUH data and to address the changing needs of policymakers and researchers. The methodological summary and definitions report for the 2015 NSDUH discusses these issues in greater detail, including effects on the comparability of estimates between 2015 and earlier survey years (CBHSQ, 2016b).

State-level estimates for substance use and mental health for 2017-2018 and earlier years also are available on SAMHSA's website at <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>. State-level estimates for 2018-2019 are expected to be available on SAMHSA's website in late 2020.

As in previous years, CBHSQ will construct a public use data file for the 2019 NSDUH that will be available in late 2020 on the website for the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Data Archive (SAMHDA) at <https://datafiles.samhsa.gov/>. Users of NSDUH data files, including the public use files, will see important questionnaire updates for a given survey year being reflected by changes to the variable names, labels, and codebook documentation. Variables assumed no longer to be comparable with their counterparts from prior years are renamed to alert data users to the changes. Variables assumed to remain comparable with their counterparts from prior years² have retained the same variable names across years.

² Variables for 2019 that were affected by questionnaire changes for the 2015 NSDUH but have remained comparable between 2015 through 2019 retained the same names as in other years since 2015 but were renamed relative to corresponding variables prior to 2015. Variables in 2015 through 2019 that remained comparable with corresponding variables from prior years retained the same variable names on the NSDUH data files as they had in 2014.

Chapter 2: Description of the Survey

2.1 Sample Design

The respondent universe for the National Survey on Drug Use and Health (NSDUH)³ is the civilian, noninstitutionalized population aged 12 years or older residing within the United States. The survey covers residents of households (individuals living in houses or townhouses, apartments, and condominiums; civilians living in housing on military bases, etc.) and individuals in noninstitutional group quarters (e.g., shelters, rooming or boarding houses, college dormitories, migratory workers' camps, halfway houses). Excluded from the survey are individuals with no fixed household address (e.g., homeless and/or transient people not in shelters), active-duty military personnel, and residents of institutional group quarters, such as correctional facilities, nursing homes, mental institutions, and long-term care hospitals.

A coordinated sample design was developed for the 2014 through 2017 NSDUHs. Also, a large reserve sample was selected at the time the 2014 through 2017 NSDUH sample was selected. This reserve sample was (or will be) used to field the 2018 through 2022 NSDUHs. Thus, the 2018 through 2022 NSDUH designs simply continue the prior coordinated design. The coordinated sample design is state-based, with an independent, multistage area probability sample within each state and the District of Columbia. As a result, states are viewed as the first level of stratification and as a variable for reporting estimates. Each state was further stratified into approximately equally populated state sampling regions (SSRs). Creation of the multistage area probability sample then involved selecting census tracts within each SSR, census block groups within census tracts, and area segments (i.e., a collection of census blocks) within census block groups. Finally, dwelling units (DUs) were selected within segments, and (within each selected DU) up to two residents who were at least 12 years old were selected for the interview.

The coordinated sample design for 2014 through 2022 includes a 50 percent overlap in third-stage units (area segments) within each successive 2-year period from 2014 through 2022. In addition to reducing costs, this designed sample overlap slightly increases the precision of estimates of year-to-year trends because of the expected small but positive correlation resulting from the overlapping area segments between successive survey years. DUs not sampled the first year are eligible for selection the following year. There is no planned overlap of sampled residents; however, individuals may be selected in consecutive years if they move and their new residence is selected the year after their original DU was sampled.

The 2014 through 2022 sample design allocates more interviews to the largest 12 states (compared with the 1999 to 2013 design).⁴ Making the sample sizes more proportional to the state population sizes improves the precision of national NSDUH estimates. This change also allows for a more cost-efficient sample allocation to the largest states while slightly increasing the sample sizes in smaller states to improve the precision of state estimates by either direct

³ Prior to 2002, the survey was known as the National Household Survey on Drug Abuse (NHSDA).

⁴ In the 1999 to 2013 design, the eight largest states each had a target sample size of 3,600. The remaining states and the District of Columbia each had a sample size of 900. In 2014, the sample design was modified so that the sample size per state was relatively more proportional to the state population. For a full list of target sample size per state in 2013 and from 2014 to 2022, see [Table 2.1](#) at the end of this chapter.

methods (by pooling multiple years of data) or using small area estimation (SAE).⁵ Population projections based on the 2010 census and data from the 2006 to 2010 American Community Surveys (ACS) were used to construct the sampling frame for the 2014 to 2022 NSDUHs. In contrast, projections based on the 2000 census were used in constructing the sampling frame for the 2005 to 2013 NSDUHs.

[Table 2.1](#) at the end of this chapter shows the targeted numbers of completed interviews in selected states per year for the 2014 through 2022 samples. For Hawaii, the sample was designed to yield a minimum of 200 completed interviews in Kauai County, Hawaii, over a 3-year period. To achieve this goal while maintaining precision at the state level, the annual sample in Hawaii consists of 67 completed interviews in Kauai County and 900 completed interviews in the remainder of the state, for a total of 967 completed interviews each year for 2014 onward. The sample design also targeted 960 completed interviews in each of the remaining 37 states and the District of Columbia that are not listed individually in [Table 2.1](#).

In 2019, the actual sample sizes in the 12 largest states in [Table 2.1](#) (i.e., not including Hawaii) ranged from 1,474 to 4,677. In the remaining states, the actual sample sizes ranged from 901 to 1,041.

As mentioned previously, states were first stratified into SSRs. The number of SSRs varied by state and was related to the state's sample size. SSRs were contiguous geographic areas designed to yield approximately the same number of interviews within a given state.⁶ A total of 750 SSRs are in the 2014 through 2022 sample design. [Table 2.1](#) also shows the number of SSRs for different states.

Similar to the 2005 through 2013 NSDUHs, the first stage of selection for the 2014 through 2022 NSDUHs was census tracts.⁷ Within each SSR, 48 census tracts⁸ were selected with probability proportional to a composite measure of size.⁹ This stage has been included since 2005 to contain sampled areas within a single census tract to the extent possible in order to facilitate merging to external data sources. Within sampled census tracts, adjacent census block groups were combined as necessary to meet the minimum DU size requirements.¹⁰ One census

⁵ SAE is a hierarchical Bayes modeling technique used to make state-level estimates for 30 measures related to substance use and mental health. For more details, see "2017-2018 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Guide to State Tables and Summary of Small Area Estimation Methodology" at <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>.

⁶ Sampling areas were defined using 2010 census geography. Counts of DUs and population totals were obtained from the 2010 decennial census data supplemented with revised population projections from Claritas.

⁷ Census tracts are relatively permanent statistical subdivisions of counties and parishes and provide a stable set of geographic units across decennial census periods.

⁸ Some census tracts had to be aggregated in order to meet the minimum DU requirement. In California, Florida, Georgia, Illinois, Michigan, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Texas, and Virginia, this minimum size requirement was 250 DUs in urban areas and 200 DUs in rural areas. In the remaining states and the District of Columbia, the minimum requirement was 150 DUs in urban areas and 100 DUs in rural areas.

⁹ The composite measure of size is a weighted population size where the weights are the sampling rates defined for specified age groups.

¹⁰ The minimum DU size requirements for census tracts also were applied to census block groups. The purpose of the minimum DU size is to ensure that each sampled area has a sufficient number of DUs to field two NSDUH samples and one field test.

block group or second-stage sampling unit then was selected within each sampled census tract with probability proportional to population size. Compared with the selection process used for the 2005 through 2013 NSDUHs, the selection of census block groups is an additional stage of selection included to facilitate possible transitioning to an address-based sampling (ABS) design in a future survey year. For the third stage of selection, adjacent blocks were combined within each sampled census block group to form area segments. One area segment was selected within each sampled census block group with probability proportionate to a composite measure of size.

Although only 20 segments per SSR were needed to support the coordinated 4-year sample for the 2014 through 2017 NSDUHs, an additional 28 segments per SSR were selected to support a number of large field tests and to carry the sample through the next decennial census, if desired.¹¹ These additional segments are being used to support the 2018 through 2022 NSDUHs. Eight sample segments per SSR were fielded during the 2019 survey year. Four of these segments were selected for the 2018 survey and were used again in the 2019 survey; four were selected for the 2019 survey and will be used again in the 2020 survey.

Sampled segments for 2019 were allocated equally into four separate samples, one for each 3-month period (calendar quarter) during the year. That is, a sample of addresses was selected from two segments in each calendar quarter so that field data collection occurred relatively year-round. In each of the area segments, a listing of all addresses was made, from which a national sample of 245,763 addresses was selected. Of the selected addresses, 210,244 were determined during the field period to be eligible sample units. In these sample units (which can be either households or units within group quarters), sampled individuals were randomly selected using an automated screening procedure programmed in the handheld tablet computers carried by the field interviewers (FIs). The number of sample units completing the screening was 148,023.

In the 2005 to 2013 NSDUHs, the sample was allocated equally between three age groups: 12 to 17, 18 to 25, and 26 or older. Starting in 2014 and continuing through 2019, the allocation of the NSDUH sample is 25 percent for adolescents aged 12 to 17, 25 percent for young adults aged 18 to 25, and 50 percent for adults aged 26 or older. The sample of adults aged 26 or older is further divided into three subgroups: aged 26 to 34 (15 percent), aged 35 to 49 (20 percent), and aged 50 or older (15 percent). [Table 2.2](#) at the end of this chapter provides a comparison of the target sample allocations for the 2013 NSDUH and the 2014 through 2022 NSDUHs. Adolescents aged 12 to 17 years and young adults aged 18 to 25 years continued to be oversampled, but at a lower rate than in 2013.

Adolescents aged 12 to 17 were sampled at an actual rate of 82.3 percent, and young adults aged 18 to 25 were sampled at a rate of 69.5 percent on average, when they were present in the sampled households or group quarters. Adults were sampled at rates of 35.3 percent for adults aged 26 to 34, 30.1 percent for adults aged 35 to 49, and 12.2 percent for adults aged 50 or older on average. The overall population sampling rates were 0.068 percent for 12 to 17 year olds, 0.049 percent for 18 to 25 year olds, 0.025 percent for 26 to 34 year olds, 0.022 percent for

¹¹ Eight segments per SSR per year were needed to field the 2014 through 2017 NSDUHs (8 segments × 4 years = 32 segments per SSR). For the 2015 through 2017 NSDUHs, half of the segments were carried over from the prior year (4 segments × 3 years = 12 segments per SSR). Thus, 20 unique segments per SSR were needed to field the 4-year sample (32 – 12 = 20).

35 to 49 year olds, and 0.009 percent for those 50 or older. Nationwide, 101,509 individuals were selected. Consistent with previous surveys in this series, the final respondent sample of 67,625 individuals was representative of the U.S. general population (since 1991, the civilian, noninstitutionalized population) aged 12 or older. In addition, state samples were representative of their respective state populations. More detailed information on the disposition of the national screening and interview sample can be found in Chapter 3 of this report. More information about the sample design can be found in the 2019 NSDUH sample design report (Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality [CBHSQ], 2020f).

2.2 Data Collection Methodology

2.2.1 Data Collection Procedures

The data collection methods used for NSDUH to conduct in-person interviews with sampled individuals incorporate procedures to increase respondents' cooperation and willingness to report honestly about sensitive topics, such as illicit drug use behavior and mental health issues. Confidentiality is stressed in all written and oral communications with potential respondents. Respondents' names are not collected with the data, and computer-assisted interviewing (CAI) methods are used to provide a private and confidential setting to complete the interview.

Introductory letters are sent to sampled addresses, followed by an FI visit. When contacting a DU, the FI asks to speak with an adult resident (aged 18 or older) of the household who can serve as the screening respondent. To obtain basic demographic data on all household members aged 12 or older who lived at the address for most of the calendar quarter, the FI uses a handheld tablet computer to ask the screening respondent a series of questions taking about 5 minutes to answer. The tablet computer then uses the demographic data in a preprogrammed selection algorithm to select zero, one, or two individuals for the interview, depending on the composition of the household. This selection process is designed to provide the necessary sample sizes for the specified population age groupings.

In areas where a third or more of the households contain Spanish-speaking residents, the initial introductory letters written in English are mailed with a Spanish version printed on the back. All FIs carry copies of the introductory letter in English and Spanish. If FIs are not certified bilingual in English and Spanish, they will use preprinted Spanish cards to attempt to find someone in the household who speaks English and who can serve as the screening respondent or who can translate for the screening respondent. If no one is available, the FI's field supervisor will schedule a time when a certified bilingual FI can come to the address. In households where a language other than Spanish is encountered, another language card is used to attempt to find someone who speaks English to complete the screening.

The NSDUH interview can be completed in English or Spanish, and both versions have the same content. If the sampled person prefers to complete the interview in Spanish, a certified bilingual FI is sent to the address to conduct the interview. Because the interview is not translated into any other language, if a sampled person does not speak English or Spanish, the interview is not conducted.

Immediately after completion of the screener, FIs attempt to conduct the NSDUH interview with each sampled person in the household. The FI requests the sampled respondent to identify a private area in the home in which to conduct the interview away from other household members. The FI uses a laptop computer to conduct the interview, which averages about an hour and includes a combination of computer-assisted personal interviewing (CAPI) and audio computer-assisted self-interviewing (ACASI). In the CAPI portion of the interview, the FI reads the questions to the respondent and enters the answers into the computer. In the ACASI portion of the interview, the respondent reads questions on the computer screen or listens to questions through headphones, then keys in answers directly into the computer without the FI knowing the response.

The NSDUH interview begins in the CAPI mode and consists of initial demographic questions. The interview then transitions to the ACASI mode for the sensitive questions. The first set of self-administered questions pertains to the use of tobacco, alcohol, marijuana, cocaine, crack cocaine, heroin, hallucinogens, inhalants, methamphetamine, and prescription psychotherapeutic drugs (i.e., pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, and sedatives). Additional self-administered interview sections¹² follow the substance use questions and ask about a variety of sensitive topics related to substance use and mental health issues. These topics include (but are not limited to) injection drug use, perceived risks of substance use, substance use disorders (SUDs), arrests, treatment for substance use problems, general health issues (e.g., pregnancy, use of medical services), mental illness, and the utilization of mental health services.

Although many of the questions about mental health issues are asked both of youths aged 12 to 17 and of adults, some are asked only of adults, and others are asked only of youths. In separate age-specific sections, adults and youths are asked questions about the occurrence of a major depressive episode (MDE) and mental health service utilization. Mental health service utilization questions for both youths and adults cover receipt of mental health services in inpatient settings in the past 12 months, the number of nights respondents received inpatient treatment, receipt of mental health services in outpatient settings in the past 12 months, and the number of visits to outpatient mental health service providers in that period. Adults answer questions about symptoms of psychological distress in the past 30 days and past 12 months, impairment with daily activities because of psychological distress, use of prescribed medication to treat a mental or emotional condition in the past 12 months, and perceived unmet need for mental health care in that period. All adults also are asked questions about suicidal thoughts and behavior; youths do not receive these same questions on suicidal thoughts and behavior. Both youths and adults are asked about suicidal thoughts and behavior as a symptom of MDE. However, this symptom is assessed only if respondents reported having a period in their life lasting 2 weeks or longer in which they had feelings associated with being depressed (i.e., feeling sad, empty, or depressed; feeling discouraged or hopeless; or losing interest with most things). Questions asked of youths but not adults include reasons for receiving mental health services from specific sources, receipt of school-based mental health services, and receipt of mental health services in juvenile detention, prison, or jail in the past year. Definitions for many of these terms are included in the glossary in Appendix A of this report.

¹² For brevity, the word "section" is used in the remainder of this report to refer to interview sections in the NSDUH questionnaire.

Additional demographic questions addressing topics such as immigration, current school enrollment, and employment and workplace issues are included at the end of the ACASI section. Finally, the interview returns to the CAPI administration for questions on the household composition, the respondent's health insurance coverage, and the respondent's personal and family income. Each respondent who takes the time to complete a full interview is given a \$30 cash incentive as a token of appreciation.

No information directly identifying a respondent is captured in the CAI record. FIs transmit completed interview data to RTI in Research Triangle Park, North Carolina. Screening and interview data are encrypted while they reside on the laptop and tablet computers. Data are transmitted back to RTI on a regular basis using a wireless connection to the Internet. All data are encrypted while in transit across Internet connections. In addition, screening and interview data are transmitted back to RTI in separate data streams and are kept physically separate (on different devices) before transmission occurs.

After data are transmitted to RTI, certain cases are selected for verification. Respondents are contacted by RTI to verify the quality of an FI's work based on information respondents provide at the end of screening (e.g., if no one is selected for an interview or all household members at the sampled address are ineligible for the study) or at the end of the interview. For the screening, adult household members who served as screening respondents provide their first names and telephone numbers to FIs, who enter the information into tablet computers and transmit the data to RTI. For completed interviews, respondents write their telephone numbers and mailing addresses on quality control forms and seal the forms in preaddressed envelopes FIs mail back to RTI. All contact information is kept completely separate from the answers provided during the screening or interview.

Samples of respondents who completed screenings or interviews are randomly selected for verification. These cases are called by telephone interviewers who ask scripted questions designed to determine the accuracy and quality of the data collected. Any case discovered to have a problem or discrepancy is flagged and routed to a small, specialized team of telephone interviewers who recontact respondents for further investigation of the issue(s). Depending on the amount of an FI's work that cannot be verified through telephone verification, including bad telephone numbers (e.g., incorrect number, disconnected, not in service), a field verification may be conducted. Field verification involves another FI returning in person to the sampled address to verify the accuracy and quality of the data. If the verification procedures identify situations in which an FI has falsified data, the FI is terminated from employment. All cases completed that quarter by the falsifying FI are verified by the FI conducting the field verification and are reworked.

2.2.2 Notable Questionnaire Changes for 2019

Notable changes to the 2019 questionnaire included the following:

- Questions were added to the consumption of alcohol section to ask about medication-assisted treatment (MAT) for alcohol and opioid misuse (i.e., heroin use or prescription

pain reliever misuse). These questions asked about the receipt of MAT in the past 12 months, specific medications used, and the frequency of use.

- Two new questions were added to the consumption of alcohol section to ask about lifetime use and the most recent use of kratom.
- In the self-administered education section, questions QD20DKRE, QD21, and QD21DKRE were modified as described below. Respondents were asked the categorical follow-up questions QD20DKRE and QD21DKRE if they answered "don't know" or "refused" to questions that asked them to report a specific number from 0 to 30 for the number of days they missed school in the past 30 days because of illness or injury (QD20) or because they skipped school (QD21).
 - Respondents who reported in question QD20DKRE that school was not in session in the past 30 days were no longer asked questions QD21 or QD21DKRE.
 - The response option for "School was not in session during the past 30 days" was removed from question QD21DKRE.

Descriptions of additional changes to the 2019 NSDUH questionnaire can be found in the 2019 questionnaire specifications available at <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>. Details of these additional changes also will be discussed in the introduction to the codebook for the forthcoming 2019 NSDUH public use file, which will be available in late 2020. Also, changes to the NSDUH questionnaire for prior survey years are described in the methodological summary and definitions reports for those years that are available at <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>.

2.3 Data Processing

Data FIs transmit to RTI are processed to create a raw data file in which no logical editing of the data has been done. The raw data file consists of one record for each transmitted interview. Cases are eligible to be treated as final respondents only if they provided data on lifetime use of cigarettes and at least 9 out of 13 of the other substances in the initial set of substance use questions described in Section 2.2. Even though editing and consistency checks are done by the CAI program during the interview, additional, more complex edits and consistency checks are completed at RTI. Also, statistical imputation is used to replace missing, inexact, or nonspecific values after editing for some key variables. Analysis weights are created so that estimates will be representative of the target population. Details of the editing, imputation, and weighting procedures for 2019 will appear in the *2019 NSDUH Methodological Resource Book*, which is in process. Until that volume becomes available, refer to the *2018 NSDUH Methodological Resource Book* (CBHSQ, 2020a) for documentation of these procedures.

2.3.1 Criteria for Identifying Usable Interviews

A key step in the preliminary data processing procedures establishes the minimum item response requirements in order for cases to be used in weighting and further analysis (i.e., "usable" cases). These procedures are designed to disregard data from cases with unacceptable levels of missing data, thereby using data from cases with lower levels of missing data and reducing the amount of statistical imputation needed for any given record.

The following usable case criteria were used beginning with the 2015 NSDUH:

1. The lifetime cigarette gate question CG01 must be answered as "yes" or "no."
2. In addition to the criterion for cigarettes, "usability" must be determined for at least nine (9) of the following other substances: (a) smokeless tobacco, (b) cigars, (c) alcohol, (d) marijuana, (e) cocaine (in any form), (f) heroin, (g) hallucinogens, (h) inhalants, (i) methamphetamine, (j) prescription pain relievers, (k) prescription tranquilizers, (l) prescription stimulants (i.e., independent of methamphetamine), and (m) prescription sedatives.

Crack cocaine was not included in the usable case criteria because the logic for asking about crack cocaine was dependent on the respondent having answered the lifetime cocaine question as "yes." Although NSDUH respondents were also asked about pipe tobacco, this was not included in the usable case criteria because there was only one other question about pipe tobacco in addition to the lifetime pipe tobacco use question. For the "multiple gate" sections for hallucinogens and inhalants, at least one gate question in the series for that section was required to have an answer of "yes" or "no." Any of the following met the usability criteria for prescription drugs:

- past year use of at least one specific prescription drug in a category (e.g., pain relievers) is reported; or
- lifetime use or nonuse of any prescription drug in the category is reported; or
- past year nonuse of *all* specific prescription drugs is reported, regardless of whether lifetime use or nonuse can be determined.¹³

Usability criteria for the 1999 through 2014 NSDUHs can be found in the methodological summary and definitions report for the 2018 NSDUH (CBHSQ, 2019b).

2.3.2 Data Coding and Editing

Coding of written answers respondents or FIs typed was performed at RTI for the 2019 NSDUH. These written answers include mentions of drugs respondents had used or other responses not fitting a previous response option (subsequently referred to as "OTHER, Specify" data). For example, the "OTHER, Specify" data for mental health issues in 2019 included (but were not limited to) such topics as outpatient settings in which adults aged 18 or older received mental health services in the past 12 months and reasons for the most recent visit or stay in outpatient or inpatient mental health service settings in the past 12 months for adolescents aged 12 to 17.

Written responses in "OTHER, Specify" data were assigned numeric codes through computer-assisted survey procedures and the use of a secure website allowing for coding and review of the data. The computer-assisted procedures entailed a database check for a given "OTHER, Specify" variable containing typed entries and the associated numeric codes. If an exact match was found between the typed response and an entry in the system, then the

¹³ Past year or lifetime use of prescription drugs since 2015 refers to use for any reason (i.e., use of prescribed medication as directed or misuse of prescription drugs).

computer-assisted procedures assigned the appropriate numeric code. Typed responses not matching an existing entry were coded through the web-based coding system.

The CAI program included checks to alert respondents or FIs when an entered answer was inconsistent with a previous answer. In this way, the inconsistency could be resolved while the interview was in progress. However, not every inconsistency was resolved during the interview, and the CAI program did not include checks for every possible inconsistency that might have occurred in the data.

Therefore, the first step in processing the raw NSDUH data was logical editing of the data. Logical editing involved using data from within a respondent's record to (a) reduce the amount of item nonresponse (i.e., missing data) in interview records, including identification of items legitimately skipped; (b) make related data elements consistent with each other; and (c) identify inexact, nonspecific, or inconsistent responses needing to be resolved through statistical imputation procedures (see Section 2.3.3). See the 2018 NSDUH editing and imputation report (CBHSQ, 2020b) for further details on the editing process.

2.3.2.1 General Principles of Editing NSDUH Data

Because the CAI logic controlled whether respondents were asked certain questions based on their answers to previous questions, an important aspect of editing the NSDUH data involved identifying where questions had been legitimately skipped because they did not apply, as noted above. Examples where questions were legitimately skipped include situations in which questions applied to (a) an event (e.g., use of a particular substance) occurring at least once in the respondent's lifetime, but the respondent previously reported the event never occurred; (b) an event occurring in a particular time period (e.g., within the past 12 months), but the respondent previously reported the event occurred less recently; or (c) respondents with a particular demographic characteristic (e.g., adults aged 18 or older), but the respondent was not part of that group. These scenarios are represented by different codes in the edited variables.

Another important principle in editing the data was that responses from one section (e.g., pain relievers) generally were not used to edit variables in another section (e.g., tranquilizers). For example, if a respondent specified the misuse of a tranquilizer as some other pain reliever the respondent misused in the past 12 months, then this "OTHER, Specify" response for pain relievers was not used to edit the data for tranquilizers. This principle of not using data in later sections to edit data in earlier sections has been important for maintaining consistent data to assess trends in outcomes of interest (e.g., substance use). If variables in earlier sections were allowed to be edited based on respondents' answers in the later sections, then key estimates could change across years as later questions or entire sections were added or deleted.

One exception to this principle of not editing across sections involved situations in which responses in one or more sections governed whether respondents were asked questions in a later section. For example, the substance use treatment section was relevant only for respondents who reported some lifetime use or misuse of alcohol or other drugs, excluding tobacco products. Respondents who reported in the initial substance use sections they had never used alcohol, marijuana, cocaine, heroin, hallucinogens, inhalants, or methamphetamine, or they never misused prescription psychotherapeutic drugs (i.e., pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, or

sedatives) were not asked the questions in the substance use treatment section. In this situation, the responses from the earlier substance use sections were used to edit the substance use treatment variables to indicate respondents were not asked the substance use treatment questions because they reported they never used or misused any of the relevant substances.

2.3.2.2 Editing of Data for Substances Other Than Prescription Drugs

In sections of the interview for tobacco, alcohol, marijuana, cocaine (including crack cocaine), heroin, and methamphetamine, respondents were asked single questions about lifetime use or nonuse. If respondents reported they never used a given substance, the CAI logic skipped them out of all remaining questions about use of that substance. In the editing procedures, the skipped variables were assigned specific codes to indicate the respondents were lifetime nonusers. Similarly, respondents who answered "no" to all questions about lifetime use of specific hallucinogens and inhalants were skipped out of all subsequent questions about these substances. The editing procedures assigned specific codes to indicate these respondents were lifetime nonusers of hallucinogens or inhalants.

In addition, respondents could report they were lifetime users of a drug but not provide specific information on when they last used it. In this situation, a temporary "indefinite" value for the most recent period of use was assigned to the edited recency-of-use variable (e.g., "Used at some point in the lifetime LOGICALLY ASSIGNED"), and a final, specific value was statistically imputed. The editing procedures for key drug use variables also involved identifying inconsistencies between related variables so these inconsistencies could be resolved through statistical imputation. For example, if respondents reported last using a drug more than 12 months ago and also reported first using it at their current age, both of those responses could not be true. In this example, the inconsistent period of most recent use was replaced with an "indefinite" value, and the inconsistent age at first use was replaced with a missing data code. These indefinite or missing values were subsequently imputed through statistical procedures to yield consistent data for the related measures, as discussed in Section 2.3.3.

2.3.2.3 Editing of the Prescription Drug Data

The focus of the questions for specific prescription drugs changed from the lifetime period in 2014 to the past year since 2015. In addition, respondents first were asked a series of screening questions about *any* use of specific prescription drugs in the past 12 months (i.e., use or misuse) or any lifetime use if they did not report past year use. Respondents were asked about misuse in the past year of any of the specific prescription drugs they reported using in that period. In contrast, respondents in 2014 and prior years were asked about misuse of specific prescription drugs in the lifetime period, and questions about more recent misuse applied to the general categories (e.g., past year or past month misuse of any tranquilizer).

Consistent with the general editing principles, an important component of editing the prescription drug variables in 2019 involved assignment of codes to indicate when respondents were not asked inapplicable questions. For example, if respondents did not report use of a particular drug in the past 12 months, then the corresponding edited variables for misuse of that drug in the past 12 months were assigned codes to indicate the questions did not apply.

Because of the structure of the prescription drug questions since 2015, respondents were not asked a specific question for their most recent misuse of any prescription drug in that category (e.g., most recent misuse of any pain reliever). Rather, variables for the most recent misuse of prescription pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, and sedatives were created from respondents' answers to questions about the misuse of any prescription drug in the category in the past 30 days, misuse of specific prescription drugs in a given category in the past 12 months, and lifetime misuse of any prescription drug in the category. The following general principles were applied in creating the variables for the most recent misuse of any prescription drug in a given category in the 2019 data:

- Respondents who reported misuse of prescription drugs¹⁴ in the past 30 days were classified as having last misused prescription drugs in the past 30 days.
- Respondents who reported misuse of one or more specific prescription drugs in the past 12 months were classified as having last misused prescription drugs more than 30 days ago but within the past 12 months, provided they reported they did not misuse any drug in that category in the past 30 days.
- Respondents who reported lifetime (but not past year) misuse of prescription drugs were classified as having last misused prescription drugs more than 12 months ago, provided (a) they answered all applicable questions about misuse of specific prescription drugs in the past 12 months as "no"; or (b) they reported any use of prescription drugs in their lifetime and they explicitly reported they did not use any prescription drug in that category in the past 12 months.
- Respondents who reported they never used or never misused prescription drugs were classified as never having misused prescription drugs. (The coding of the variables for most recent use did not distinguish between respondents who never used prescription drugs and lifetime users who never misused prescription drugs.)

As for other drugs, some respondents provided indefinite information on when they last misused prescription drugs. For example, if respondents reported misuse of one or more specific prescription drugs in the past 12 months but they did not know or refused to report whether they misused any prescription drug in the past 30 days, it could be inferred these respondents misused prescription drugs in the past 12 months and potentially in the past 30 days. In these situations, a temporary "indefinite" value for the most recent period of misuse was assigned to the variables created for the most recent misuse of pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, and sedatives (e.g., "Used at some point in the past 12 months LOGICALLY ASSIGNED"), and a final, specific value was statistically imputed.

In addition, respondents were instructed in the prescription drug sections not to report the use or misuse of over-the-counter (OTC) drugs. Therefore, if a respondent's only report of misuse in the past 12 months was for an OTC drug, the respondent was logically inferred not to have misused any prescription drug in that category in the past 12 months. These respondents were not asked about lifetime misuse of any prescription drug in that category because the CAI program handled them as though they had misused prescription drugs in the past 12 months.

¹⁴ In this text, "prescription drugs" refers to any prescription drug in a given category (e.g., any prescription pain reliever).

Consequently, statistical imputation was used to assign a final value for whether these respondents misused prescription drugs more than 12 months ago or never in their lifetime.

2.3.2.4 Editing of the Mental Health Data

An important aspect of editing the mental health variables was documentation of situations in which it was known unambiguously that respondents legitimately skipped out of the corresponding questions. These included situations in which respondents were not asked questions based on their age and those based on routing logic within a given set of mental health questions. For example, if adult respondents reported they did not stay overnight or longer in a hospital or other facility to receive mental health services in the past 12 months, the CAI logic skipped them out of all remaining adult mental health treatment utilization questions about inpatient mental health services. In the editing procedures, the skipped variables were assigned codes to indicate these additional inpatient adult mental health services variables did not apply.

2.3.3 Statistical Imputation

For substance use, demographic, and other key variables still having missing or nonspecific values after editing, statistical imputation was used to replace these values with appropriate response codes. For estimates of SUDs (i.e., illicit drug or alcohol dependence or abuse) presented in reports and tables, missing values in the dependence or abuse variables for alcohol, marijuana, cocaine, and heroin were treated as though respondents did not meet the relevant criteria (i.e., they were treated the same as a response of "no").¹⁵ The mental health variables related to mental health service utilization, suicidal thoughts and behavior, and MDE used in reports and tables were not imputed.

The remainder of this section discusses procedures for substance use and other variables that underwent statistical imputation to replace missing or nonspecific values. For example, a response is nonspecific if the editing procedures assigned a respondent's most recent use of a drug to "Used at some point in the lifetime," with no definite period within the lifetime. In this case, the imputation procedure assigns a value for when the respondent last used the drug (e.g., in the past 30 days, more than 30 days ago but within the past 12 months, more than 12 months ago). Similarly, if a response is completely missing, the imputation procedures replace missing values with nonmissing ones. See the 2018 NSDUH editing and imputation report (CBHSQ, 2020b) for further details on the imputation process.

For most variables, missing or nonspecific values are imputed in NSDUH using a methodology called predictive mean neighborhoods (PMN), which was developed specifically for the 1999 survey and has been used in all subsequent survey years. PMN allows for the following: (1) the ability to use covariates to determine donors is greater than that offered in the hot-deck imputation procedure, (2) the relative importance of covariates can be determined by standard modeling techniques, (3) the correlations across response variables can be accounted for by making the imputation multivariate, and (4) sampling weights can be easily incorporated in the models. The PMN method has some similarity with the predictive mean matching method of

¹⁵ Missing data were not imputed in 2019 for SUDs involving alcohol, marijuana, cocaine in any form (including crack cocaine), and heroin to preserve comparability of estimates in 2019 with those in 2002 to 2018 for measurement of trends.

Rubin (1986) except, for the donor records, Rubin used the observed variable value (not the predicted mean) to compute the distance function. Also, the well-known method of nearest neighbor imputation is similar to PMN, except the distance function is in terms of the original predictor variables and often requires somewhat arbitrary scaling of discrete variables. PMN is a combination of a model-assisted imputation methodology and a random nearest neighbor hot-deck procedure. The hot-deck procedure within the PMN method ensures missing values are imputed to be consistent with nonmissing values for other variables. Whenever feasible, the imputation of variables using PMN is multivariate, in which imputation is accomplished on several response variables at once.

For most variables starting a new baseline for trends in 2015, a modified version of PMN was adopted and continued to be used for these variables in 2019. While still utilizing the model-assisted imputation methodology described previously, modified PMN involves collocated stochastic imputation (CSI)¹⁶ for categorical variables based on the predicted probabilities from the modeling step. Under modified PMN, nonspecific or missing values for continuous variables are still assigned using a donor selected from a hot-deck procedure. One benefit of modified PMN is the ability to cycle through a group of variables being imputed as a set. This cycling process allows variables imputed later in the sequence to be used as covariates in the modeling process for variables earlier in the sequence, thus reducing the importance of imputation order.

Variables imputed using PMN for 2019 were (a) the initial demographic variables; (b) substance use variables for cigarettes, smokeless tobacco, cigars, pipe tobacco, alcohol, marijuana, cocaine, crack, and heroin (recency of use, frequency of use, and age at first use); (c) income; (d) health insurance; and (e) demographic variables for work status, immigrant status, and the household roster. Variables imputed using modified PMN for 2019 were the drug use and SUD variables for hallucinogens, inhalants, methamphetamine, pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, and sedatives (recency of any use, recency of misuse,¹⁷ frequency of misuse, past year initiation status, and age at first misuse among past year initiates of misuse). [Table 2.3](#) at the end of this chapter summarizes the distribution of the weighted statistical imputation rates of these variables by interview section. [Table 2.3](#) also presents imputation rates in 2019.

In the modeling stage, the model chosen depends on the nature of the response variable. In the 2019 NSDUH, the models included binomial logistic regression, multinomial logistic regression, Poisson regression, time-to-event (survival) regression, and ordinary linear regression, where the models incorporated the sampling design weights.

¹⁶ In stochastic imputation, random numbers on the interval (0,1) are independently selected for each nonrespondent. Imputation values are then assigned based on the size of the random variable in respect to the respondent's predicted mean. For instance, for a dichotomous variable, if the selected random number is less than the respondent's predicted mean, a value of 1 is imputed. CSI reduces the probability of unusual results by spreading the random numbers evenly between 0 and 1. That is, the elements needing an imputed value are randomly sorted (with the order $k = 1, \dots, R$); a random number, f , is independently chosen from the uniform distribution on the interval (0,1); and an imputed value of 1 is assigned for the element to be imputed with sorted index, k , if and only if the predicted mean is greater than $f + R(k-1)/R$.

¹⁷ Prior to 2015, NSDUH referred to "nonmedical" use of prescription drugs. See Chapter 4 of this report for further discussion about the change in terminology from nonmedical use to misuse of prescription drugs in 2015.

In general, hot-deck imputation replaces an item nonresponse (missing or nonspecific value) with a recorded response donated from a "similar" respondent who has nonmissing data. For random nearest neighbor hot-deck imputation, the missing or nonspecific value is replaced by a value from a donor respondent who was randomly selected from a set of potential donors. Potential donors are those defined to be "close" to the unit with the missing or nonspecific value according to a predefined function called a distance metric. In the hot-deck procedure of PMN or modified PMN for continuous variables, the set of candidate donors (the "neighborhood") consists of respondents with complete data who have a predicted mean close to that of the item nonrespondent. The predicted means are computed both for respondents with and without missing data, which differs from Rubin's method where predicted means are not computed for the donor respondent (Rubin, 1986). In particular, the neighborhood consists of either the set of the closest 30 respondents or the set of respondents with a predicted mean (or means) within 5 percent of the predicted mean(s) of the item nonrespondent, whichever set is smaller. If no respondents are available who have a predicted mean (or means) within 5 percent of the item nonrespondent, the respondent with the predicted mean(s) closest to that of the item nonrespondent is selected as the donor.

In the univariate hot-deck case (where only one variable is imputed), the neighborhood of potential donors is determined by calculating the relative distance between the predicted mean for an item nonrespondent and the predicted mean for each potential donor, then choosing those means defined by the distance metric. The pool of donors is restricted further to satisfy logical constraints whenever necessary (e.g., age at first crack use must not be less than age at first cocaine use).

Whenever possible, missing or nonspecific values for more than one response variable are considered together when using hot-deck to select a donor. In this (multivariate) case, the distance metric is a Mahalanobis distance, which takes into account the correlation between variables (Manly, 1986), rather than a Euclidean distance. The Euclidean distance is the square root of the sum of squared differences between each element of the predictive mean vector for the respondent and the predictive mean vector for the nonrespondent. The Mahalanobis distance standardizes the Euclidean distance by the variance-covariance matrix, which is appropriate for correlated random variables or those having heterogeneous variances. Whether the imputation is univariate or multivariate, only missing or nonspecific values are replaced, and donors are restricted to be logically consistent with the response variables that are not missing. Furthermore, donors are restricted to satisfy "likeness constraints" whenever possible. That is, donors are required to have the same values for variables highly correlated with the response. For example, donors for the age at first use variable are required to be of the same age as recipients, if at all possible. If no donors are available who meet these conditions, these likeness constraints can be loosened. Further details on the PMN methodology are provided by Singh, Grau, and Folsom (2002).

Although statistical imputation could not proceed separately within each state due to insufficient pools of donors, information about each respondent's state of residence was incorporated in the modeling and hot-deck steps. For most drugs, respondents were separated into three "state usage" categories as follows: respondents from states with high usage of a given drug were placed in one category, respondents from states with medium usage into another, and the remainder into a third category. This categorical "state rank" variable was used as one set of

covariates in the imputation models. In addition, eligible donors for each item nonrespondent were restricted to be of the same state usage category (i.e., the same "state rank") as the nonrespondent.

Under modified PMN, values for categorical variables are assigned using CSI, which selects values randomly based on the predicted means from the prediction model rather than by a hot-deck imputation. To ensure consistency across multiple measures, conditional probabilities are used if the imputed value must be restricted. In expectation, under CSI, the weighted mean of the imputed values across all item nonrespondents will be equal to the weighted mean of the predicted means across all item nonrespondents. Utilizing CSI rather than a purely independent random selection reduces the probability of unusual results by ensuring the random numbers are spread out evenly between 0 and 1 and helps to preserve the distribution.

Typically, approximately 90 percent of variables undergoing statistical imputation require less than 5 percent of their records to be logically assigned or statistically imputed. Variables for measures highly sensitive or perhaps not known to younger respondents (e.g., family income) often have higher rates of item nonresponse. In addition, certain variables subject to a greater number of skip patterns and consistency checks (e.g., frequency of use in the past 12 months and past 30 days) often require greater amounts of imputation.

Since 2015, the questionnaire has included questions about any use of prescription drugs in the past year and lifetime periods (i.e., not just misuse of prescription drugs). Consequently, imputation-revised variables have been created since 2015 for any use of prescription pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, and sedatives. Levels in these new variables indicate any past year use, lifetime but not past year use, and lifetime nonuse. Because of changes in how respondents are asked about the initiation of misuse of prescription drugs, imputation-revised variables for the age at first misuse and the date of first misuse have been created since 2015 only for past year initiates. For nonprescription drugs and for prescription drugs prior to 2015, ages at first use (or misuse) and the date of first use (or misuse) were created for all lifetime users of the drug of interest.

2.3.4 Development of Analysis Weights

The general approach to developing and calibrating analysis weights involved developing design-based weights as the product of the inverse of the selection probabilities at each selection stage. Unlike the 2005 to 2013 NSDUHs, where a four-stage selection design was used, NSDUHs since 2014 have used a five-stage sample selection scheme in which an extra selection stage of census blocks from census tracts was added before the selection of a segment. Thus, the design-based weights, d_k , incorporate an extra layer of sampling selection to reflect the sample design change. Adjustment factors, $a_k(\lambda)$, then were applied to the design-based weights to adjust for nonresponse, to poststratify to known population control totals, and to control for extreme weights when necessary. In view of the importance of state-level estimates with the 50-state design, it was necessary to control for a much larger number of known population totals. Several other modifications to the general weight adjustment strategy had been used in past surveys and also were implemented for the first time beginning with the 1999 CAI sample.

Weight adjustments were based on a generalization of Deville and Särndal's (1992) logit model. This generalized exponential model (GEM) (Folsom & Singh, 2000) incorporates unit-specific bounds, $(\ell_k, u_k), k \in s$, for the adjustment factor $a_k(\lambda)$ as follows:

$$a_k(\lambda) = \frac{\ell_k(u_k - c_k) + u_k(c_k - \ell_k) \exp(A_k x_k' \lambda)}{(u_k - c_k) + (c_k - \ell_k) \exp(A_k x_k' \lambda)},$$

where c_k are prespecified centering constants, such that $\ell_k < c_k < u_k$ and $A_k = (u_k - \ell_k) / (u_k - c_k)(c_k - \ell_k)$. The variables ℓ_k , c_k , and u_k are user-specified bounds, and λ is the column vector of p model parameters corresponding to the p covariates x . The λ parameters are estimated by solving

$$\sum_s x_k d_k a_k(\lambda) - \tilde{T}_x = 0,$$

where \tilde{T}_x denotes control totals that could be either nonrandom, as is generally the case with poststratification, or random, as is generally the case for nonresponse adjustment.

The final weights, $w_k = d_k a_k(\lambda)$, minimize the distance function, $\Delta(w, d)$, defined as

$$\Delta(w, d) = \sum_{k \in s} \frac{d_k}{A_k} \left\{ (a_k - \ell_k) \log \frac{a_k - \ell_k}{c_k - \ell_k} + (u_k - a_k) \log \frac{u_k - a_k}{u_k - c_k} \right\}.$$

This general approach was used at several stages of the weight adjustment process, including (1) adjustment of household weights for nonresponse at the screener level, (2) poststratification of household weights to meet population controls for various household-level demographics by state, (3) adjustment of household weights for extremes, (4) poststratification of selected person weights, (5) adjustment of responding person weights for nonresponse at the questionnaire level, (6) poststratification of responding person weights, and (7) adjustment of responding person weights for extremes.

Every effort was made to include as many relevant state-specific covariates (typically defined by demographic domains within states) as possible in the multivariate models used to calibrate the weights (nonresponse adjustment and poststratification steps). Because further subdivision of state samples by demographic covariates often produced small cell sample sizes, it was not possible to retain all state-specific covariates (even after meaningful collapsing of covariate categories) and still estimate the necessary model parameters with reasonable precision. Therefore, a hierarchical structure was used in grouping states with covariates defined at the national level, at the census division level within the nation, at the state group within the census division, and, whenever possible, at the state level. In every case, the controls for the total population within a state and the five age groups (12 to 17, 18 to 25, 26 to 34, 35 to 49, 50 or older) within a state were maintained, except in the last step of poststratification of person weights, six age groups (12 to 17, 18 to 25, 26 to 34, 35 to 49, 50 to 64, 65 or older) were used. Census control totals by age, race, gender, and Hispanic origin were required for the civilian, noninstitutionalized population of each state. Beginning with the 2002 NSDUH, the Population

Estimates Branch of the U.S. Census Bureau has produced the necessary population estimates for the same year as each NSDUH survey in response to a special request.

Census control totals for the 2019 NSDUH weights were based on population estimates from the 2010 decennial census as for the 2011 through 2018 NSDUHs, whereas the control totals for the 2010 NSDUH weights were still based on the 2000 census. This shift to the 2010 census data for the 2011 NSDUH could have affected comparisons between substance use and mental health estimates in 2011 and onward and those from prior years. Section B.4.3 in Appendix B of the 2011 NSDUH national findings report (CBHSQ, 2012d) discusses the results of an investigation using data from 2010 and 2011 to assess the effects of using control totals based on the 2010 census instead of the 2000 census for estimating substance use in 2010. Section B.4.5 in Appendix B of the 2011 NSDUH mental health findings report (CBHSQ, 2012c) discusses the results of a similar assessment of the effects of using control totals based on the 2010 census instead of the 2000 census for making mental health estimates for 2010.

Consistent with the surveys from 1999 onward, control of extreme weights through separate bounds for adjustment factors was incorporated into the GEM calibration processes for both nonresponse and poststratification. This is unlike the traditional method of winsorization, in which extreme weights are truncated at prespecified levels and the trimmed portions of weights are distributed to the nontruncated cases. In GEM, it is possible to set bounds around the prespecified levels for extreme weights. Then the calibration process provides an objective way of deciding the extent of adjustment (or truncation) within the specified bounds. A step was included to poststratify the household-level weights to obtain census-consistent estimates based on the household rosters from all screened households. An additional step poststratified the selected person sample to conform to the adjusted roster estimates. This additional step takes advantage of the inherent two-phase nature of the NSDUH design. The respondent poststratification step poststratified the respondent person sample to external census data (defined within the state whenever possible, as discussed above).

For certain populations of interest, 2 years of NSDUH data were combined to obtain annual averages. The person-level weights for estimates based on the annual averages were obtained by dividing the analysis weights for the 2 specific years by a factor of 2.

Table 2.1 Target Number of Completed Interviews per Year and Number of State Sampling Regions in the 2013 and the 2014 to 2022 NSDUHs, by State

State	Target Number of Completed Interviews, 2013	Target Number of Completed Interviews per Year, 2014 to 2022	Number of SSRs, 2013	Number of SSRs, 2014 to 2022
California	3,600	4,560	48	36
Florida	3,600	3,300	48	30
New York	3,600	3,300	48	30
Texas	3,600	3,300	48	30
Illinois	3,600	2,400	48	24
Michigan	3,600	2,400	48	24
Ohio	3,600	2,400	48	24
Pennsylvania	3,600	2,400	48	24
Georgia	900	1,500	12	15
New Jersey	900	1,500	12	15
North Carolina	900	1,500	12	15
Virginia	900	1,500	12	15
Hawaii	900	967	12	12
Remaining States, Each	900	960	12	12

NSDUH = National Survey on Drug Use and Health; SSR = state sampling region.

Source: SAMHSA, Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality, National Survey on Drug Use and Health, 2013 to 2022.

Table 2.2 Target Sample Allocation, by Age Group, for the 2013 NSDUH and Each Year in the 2014 to 2022 NSDUHs

Year	12 to 17	18 to 25	26 or Older, Total	26 to 34	35 to 49	50 or Older
2013	22,500 (33%)	22,500 (33%)	22,500 (33%)	6,000 (9%)	9,000 (13%)	7,500 (11%)
2014 to 2022	16,877 (25%)	16,877 (25%)	33,753 (50%)	10,126 (15%)	13,501 (20%)	10,126 (15%)

NSDUH = National Survey on Drug Use and Health.

NOTE: Percentages of the total sample are shown in parentheses.

Source: SAMHSA, Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality, National Survey on Drug Use and Health, 2013 to 2022.

Table 2.3 Weighted Statistical Imputation Rates (Percentages) for the 2019 NSDUH, by Interview Section

Interview Section	Number of Variables	Mean	Minimum	25th Percentile	Median	75th Percentile	Maximum
Initial Demographics	14	3.055	0.045	0.628	4.535	4.573	4.712
Substance Use, All Sections ¹	108	2.295	0.024	0.405	0.950	2.174	34.356
Substance Use, Unchanged Sections ^{1,2}	37	1.319	0.024	0.177	0.899	1.725	6.962
Substance Use, All Changed Sections ^{1,3}	71	2.804	0.058	0.491	1.031	2.314	34.356
Substance Use, Prescription Drug Sections ^{1,3}	30	3.083	0.283	0.583	0.901	1.680	34.356
Income and Health Insurance	16	1.883	0.197	0.461	0.643	2.932	9.632
Other Demographics ⁴	10	0.793	0.130	0.182	0.248	1.317	3.588

NSDUH = National Survey on Drug Use and Health.

¹ Substance use variables include variables in the specific sections of the interview for cigarettes, smokeless tobacco, cigars, pipe tobacco (lifetime and past month use only), alcohol, marijuana, cocaine (including crack), heroin, hallucinogens, inhalants, methamphetamine, and prescription psychotherapeutic drugs (pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, and sedatives). These include initiation variables for the age at first use but do not include initiation variables beyond the age at first use because these additional questions are asked only if respondents first used within 1 year of their current age. Substance use variables included snuff and chewing tobacco prior to the 2015 NSDUH and include smokeless tobacco instead of snuff and chewing tobacco starting in 2015 and continuing through 2019. Hallucinogens, inhalants, methamphetamine, and prescription psychotherapeutic drugs include measures of substance dependence and abuse starting in 2015 but not for survey years prior to 2015.

² Substance use sections unchanged (or largely unchanged) in 2015 during NSDUH's partial questionnaire redesign include cigarettes, cigars, pipe tobacco (lifetime and past month use only), alcohol, marijuana, cocaine (including crack), and heroin. The one exception is that binge alcohol use was included with the unchanged variables. The threshold for binge alcohol use for females changed from five or more drinks on an occasion in the past 30 days in 2014 to four or more drinks on an occasion beginning in 2015. However, the threshold for males in 2015 remained five or more drinks on an occasion in the past 30 days.

³ Substance use sections undergoing changes (or were new) for 2015 during NSDUH's partial questionnaire redesign include smokeless tobacco, hallucinogens, inhalants, methamphetamine, and prescription psychotherapeutic drugs (pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, and sedatives). New measures introduced in 2015 include measures of substance dependence and abuse for hallucinogens, inhalants, methamphetamine, and prescription psychotherapeutic drugs.

⁴ Other demographic variables include immigrant status, work status, and household roster variables. Variables for immigrant status and work status were self-administered in 2019. Household roster variables were interviewer administered in 2019.

Source: SAMHSA, Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality, National Survey on Drug Use and Health, 2019.

This page intentionally left blank

Chapter 3: Statistical Methods and Measurement

3.1 Target Population

The estimates of the prevalence of substance use and mental health issues from the National Survey on Drug Use and Health (NSDUH) are designed to describe the target population of the survey—the civilian, noninstitutionalized population aged 12 years or older living in the United States. This population covers residents of households (people living in houses or townhouses, apartments, condominiums; civilians living in housing on military bases; etc.) and people in noninstitutional group quarters (e.g., shelters, rooming or boarding houses, college dormitories, migratory workers' camps, halfway houses). In particular, the 2010 census reported there were 308.7 million people of all ages living in the United States in 2010, of whom 300.8 million were living in households, or about 97 percent of the total population of the United States (Lofquist, Lugaila, O'Connell, & Feliz, 2012). Thus, the civilian, noninstitutionalized population aged 12 years or older would be expected to include *at least* 97 percent of the total U.S. population aged 12 years or older.

However, the civilian, noninstitutionalized population excludes some small subpopulations that may have very different estimates of mental disorders and substance use and therefore may have specific issues or needs. For example, the survey excludes active military personnel, who may be exposed to combat situations or stressors associated with extended overseas deployment. In addition, military personnel have been shown to have significantly lower rates of illicit drug use but higher rates of heavy alcohol use compared with their counterparts in the civilian population (Bray et al., 2009). The survey also excludes people living in institutional group quarters, such as jails or prisons, residential substance abuse treatment or mental health facilities, nursing homes, and long-term hospitals. People in some of these institutional settings may have higher rates of mental disorders or substance use disorders (SUDs) compared with the general population. Another subpopulation excluded from NSDUH consists of people with no fixed address (e.g., homeless and/or transient people not living in shelters); homeless people are another population shown to have higher than average rates of mental disorders and substance use problems (Bassuk, Richard, & Tsertsvadze, 2015; Solari, Cortes, Henry, Matthews, & Morris, 2014). Chapter 5 of this report describes other surveys providing substance use and mental health data for these populations.

3.2 Estimation and Statistical Significance

The sampling error of an estimate is the error caused by the selection of a sample instead of conducting a census of the population. The sampling error may be reduced by selecting a large sample, by using efficient sample design and estimation strategies (such as stratification, optimal allocation, and ratio estimation), or by taking both approaches. The use of probability sampling methods in NSDUH allows estimation of sampling error from the survey data.

Estimates based on NSDUH data are presented in reports and in sets of tables referred to as "detailed tables" available at <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>. The national estimates, along with the associated standard errors (SEs), which are the square roots of the variances, were computed for all detailed tables using a multiprocedure package, SUDAAN[®] Software for Statistical Analysis of Correlated Data. This software uses a Taylor series linearization approach

to account for the effects of NSDUH's complex sample design features in estimating the SEs (RTI International, 2013). The SEs are used to identify unreliable estimates and to test for the statistical significance of differences between estimates. The final, nonresponse-adjusted, and poststratified analysis weights were used in SUDAAN to compute unbiased, design-based estimates.

3.2.1 Variance Estimation for Estimated Numbers of People

The variances and SEs of estimates of means and proportions can be calculated reasonably well in SUDAAN using a Taylor series linearization approach. Estimates of means or proportions, \hat{p}_d , such as drug use prevalence estimates for a domain d , can be expressed as a ratio estimate,

$$\hat{p}_d = \frac{\hat{Y}_d}{\hat{N}_d},$$

where \hat{Y}_d is a linear statistic estimating the number of people with the characteristic of interest (e.g., substance users) in the domain d and \hat{N}_d is a linear statistic estimating the total number of people in domain d (including people with or without the characteristic of interest, such as substance users and nonusers). The SUDAAN software package is used to calculate direct estimates of \hat{Y}_d and \hat{N}_d (and, therefore, \hat{p}_d) and also can be used to estimate their respective SEs. A Taylor series approximation method implemented in SUDAAN provides the estimate for the SE of \hat{p}_d .

When the domain size, \hat{N}_d , is assumed to be free of sampling error, the following formula is an alternative to using SUDAAN to estimate the SE for the total number of people with a characteristic of interest (e.g., substance users):

$$SE(\hat{Y}_d) = \hat{N}_d SE(\hat{p}_d).$$

This alternative SE estimation method is theoretically correct when the domain size estimates, \hat{N}_d , are fixed (i.e., among those domains forced to match their respective U.S. Census Bureau population estimates through the weight calibration process). In these situations, \hat{N}_d is not subject to a sampling error induced by the NSDUH design. That is, the U.S. Census Bureau population estimates are assumed to be free of sampling error induced by the NSDUH design. Section 2.3.4 in this report contains further information about the weight calibration process. In addition, more detailed information about the weighting procedures for 2019 will appear in the *2019 NSDUH Methodological Resource Book*, which is in process. Until that volume becomes available, refer to the *2018 NSDUH Methodological Resource Book* (Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality [CBHSQ], 2020a).

For an estimated number \hat{Y}_d where the domain \hat{N}_d is nonfixed (i.e., where domain size estimates are not forced to match the U.S. Census Bureau population estimates), this alternative SE estimation method still may provide a good approximation if it can be assumed the sampling variation in \hat{N}_d is negligible relative to the sampling variation in \hat{p}_d . This is a reasonable assumption for many situations in this study.

For some subsets of domain estimates, using this alternative SE estimation method where domain sizes are nonfixed yielded an underestimate of the SE of the total when \hat{N}_d was subject to considerable variation. Because of this underestimation, the alternative SE estimation method was not implemented when \hat{N}_d was nonfixed.

Since the 2005 NSDUH report (Office of Applied Studies [OAS], 2006), a "mixed-method" approach has been implemented for all detailed tables to improve the accuracy of SEs and to better reflect the effects of poststratification on the variance of the total estimated numbers of people. This approach assigns the methods of SE calculation to domains (i.e., subgroups for which the estimates were calculated) within tables so that all estimates among a select set of domains with fixed \hat{N}_d were calculated using the alternative SE estimation method, and all other estimates were calculated directly in SUDAAN, regardless of what the other estimates are within the same table. The set of domains with a fixed \hat{N}_d was restricted to main effects and two-way interactions to maintain continuity between years.¹⁸ The use of such SEs for the estimated numbers of people did not affect the SE estimates for the corresponding proportions presented in the same sets of tables because all SEs for means and proportions are calculated directly in SUDAAN. As a result of the use of this mixed-method approach, the SEs for the estimated numbers of people within many detailed tables were calculated differently from those in NSDUH reports prior to the 2005 report.

[Table 3.1](#) at the end of this chapter includes the domains that employed the alternative SE estimation method, including the main domains and the two-way interactions. However, [Table 3.1](#) does not include an exhaustive list of domains and interactions for which estimates are presented in NSDUH reports and detailed tables. For domains not included in [Table 3.1](#), SEs for the estimates of totals are calculated directly in SUDAAN. For example, Tables 8.2 and 8.5 in the 2019 detailed tables present estimates of any mental illness (AMI) and serious mental illness (SMI), respectively, among adults aged 18 or older within the domains of gender, Hispanic origin and race, and current employment. Estimated numbers of adults with AMI or SMI among the total population and age group (age group is the main effect), males and females (age group by gender interaction), and Hispanics and non-Hispanics (age group by Hispanic origin interaction) used the alternative SE estimation method to calculate the SEs. The SEs for all other estimated numbers of people in Tables 8.2 and 8.5 in the 2019 detailed tables, including current employment, were calculated directly in SUDAAN. Similarly, SEs by age group for white or

¹⁸ In some years, not all of the race domains in [Table 3.1](#) are forced to fully match the U.S. Census Bureau population estimates due to some models not converging. When race domains do not fully match the U.S. Census Bureau population estimates, the sampling variation in \hat{N}_d for these domains is considered negligible. Therefore, the race domains are considered fixed for every year.

black/African American (three-way interactions of age by Hispanic origin by race interaction) were calculated directly in SUDAAN. It is important to note that estimates presented in the detailed tables for racial groups are among non-Hispanics, unless noted otherwise. For instance, the domain for whites is actually non-Hispanic whites and is therefore a two-way interaction.

3.2.2 Suppression Criteria for Unreliable Estimates

As has been done in past survey years, direct estimates from NSDUH designated as unreliable are not shown in reports or tables and are noted by asterisks (*). The criteria used to define unreliability of direct estimates from NSDUH are based on the prevalence (for proportion estimates), relative standard error (RSE) (defined as the ratio of the SE over the estimate), nominal (actual) sample size, and effective sample size for each estimate. These suppression criteria for various NSDUH estimates are summarized in [Table 3.2](#) at the end of this chapter.

Proportion estimates (\hat{p}), or rates, within the range $[0 < \hat{p} < 1]$, and the corresponding estimated numbers of users were suppressed if

$$RSE[-\ln(\hat{p})] > .175 \text{ when } \hat{p} \leq .5$$

or

$$RSE[-\ln(1 - \hat{p})] > .175 \text{ when } \hat{p} > .5.$$

The threshold of .175 in the above rule was chosen because it equates with a suppression threshold based on an effective sample size of 68 when $\hat{p} = .05, .50, \text{ or } .95$ (i.e., if the threshold were increased, then that would equate with a lower suppression threshold based on an effective sample size, and vice versa).

Using a first-order Taylor series approximation to estimate $RSE[-\ln(\hat{p})]$ and $RSE[-\ln(1 - \hat{p})]$, the following equation was derived and used for computational purposes when applying a suppression rule dependent on effective sample size:¹⁹

$$\frac{SE(\hat{p}) / \hat{p}}{-\ln(\hat{p})} > .175 \text{ when } \hat{p} \leq .5$$

or

$$\frac{SE(\hat{p}) / (1 - \hat{p})}{-\ln(1 - \hat{p})} > .175 \text{ when } \hat{p} > .5.$$

¹⁹ The derivation for $RSE[-\ln(\hat{p})]$ is $RSE[-\ln(\hat{p})] \equiv SE[-\ln(\hat{p})] / [-\ln(\hat{p})]$. The Taylor-series linearization of the numerator $SE[-\ln(\hat{p})]$ is $SE[-\ln(\hat{p})] = \sqrt{\text{var}[-\ln(\hat{p})]}$, which approximately equals $\sqrt{(-1/\hat{p})^2 \text{var}(\hat{p})}$ by Taylor-series linearization, which in turn equals $SE(\hat{p}) / \hat{p}$.

The separate formulas for $\hat{p} \leq .5$ and $\hat{p} > .5$ produce a symmetric suppression rule; that is, if \hat{p} is suppressed, $1 - \hat{p}$ will be suppressed as well (see [Figure 3.1](#) following [Table 3.2](#)).²⁰ [Figure 3.1](#) also illustrates how this suppression rule can equivalently be expressed as a suppression rule based on the effective sample size as a function of \hat{p} . The figure shows that when $.05 < \hat{p} < .95$, the symmetric properties of the rule produce a local minimum effective sample size of 50 at $\hat{p} = .2$ and at $\hat{p} = .8$; however, as \hat{p} moves away from these two points, then the suppression threshold increases to a maximum of an effective sample size of 68 reached at $\hat{p} = .05$ or $.95$, or at the local maximum, $\hat{p} = .50$. Therefore, to simplify requirements and maintain a conservative suppression rule, estimates of \hat{p} between $.05$ and $.95$ were suppressed if they had an effective sample size below 68 (indicated by a horizontal line at 68 in [Figure 3.1](#)); the suppression rule was left unchanged for estimates of \hat{p} outside of this range, which will require increasingly larger effective sample sizes in order to avoid suppression. For example, an effective sample size of 153, 232, and 684 is needed when $\hat{p} = .01$, $.005$, and $.001$, respectively.

In addition, a minimum nominal sample size suppression criterion ($n = 100$) was employed to protect against unreliable estimates caused by small design effects and small nominal sample sizes; [Table 3.2](#) shows a formula for calculating design effects. Prevalence estimates also were suppressed if they were close to 0 or 100 percent (i.e., if $\hat{p} < .00005$ or if $\hat{p} > .99995$).

Beginning with the 1991 survey, the suppression rule for proportions based on $RSE[-\ln(\hat{p})]$ described previously replaced a rule in which data were suppressed whenever $RSE(\hat{p}) > .5$. This rule was changed because the rule prior to 1991 imposed a very stringent application for suppressing estimates when \hat{p} is small but imposed a very lax application for large \hat{p} . The new rule ensured a more uniformly stringent application across the whole range of \hat{p} (i.e., from 0 to 1). The previous rule also was asymmetric in the sense that suppression only occurred in terms of \hat{p} . That is, there was no complementary rule for $(1 - \hat{p})$, which the current NSDUH suppression criteria for proportions take into account.

Estimates of totals were suppressed if the corresponding prevalence rates were suppressed. Given this rule, data users may encounter some unexpected results after applying the suppression rules. One such result may occur when equivalent estimates of totals corresponding to different estimated percentages, \hat{p} , are suppressed differently. To demonstrate, consider a table presenting estimates of past month substance use among the population aged 12 or older and different age groups (e.g., 12 to 17, 18 to 25, 26 or older), where \hat{p} for the population aged 12 or older is not suppressed, but \hat{p} for the 12 to 17 age group is suppressed. Thus, the

²⁰ The suppression rule for prevalence rates, as shown in the first row of [Table 3.2](#), presents the RSE rule expressed in terms of \hat{p} and the effective n instead of $SE[\hat{p}]$. The W-shaped plot in [Figure 3.1](#) illustrates the RSE rule expressed in terms of \hat{p} and the effective n . The effective n threshold was required to be a uniform 68 for \hat{p} between 0.2 and 0.8, which is indicated by the horizontal line at effective $n = 68$. Based on the curve, the effective n threshold of $n = 50$ was determined to be too low for \hat{p} between 0.2 and 0.8, the points where the W shape double dips.

estimated total would be displayed for the 12 or older age group and would be suppressed for the 12 to 17 age group. However, if \hat{p} were suppressed for the total population and the 12 to 17 age group, then both of the estimated totals would be suppressed as well. Another unexpected result may occur when \hat{p} is not suppressed, but the estimated total is displayed as a zero (0). Because the estimated totals are shown as numbers in thousands, a zero actually represents an estimated number greater than zero but less than 500, which is appropriately displayed because \hat{p} was not suppressed.

Estimates of means not bounded between 0 and 1 (e.g., mean of age at first use, mean number of days of use in the past 30 days or past 12 months) were suppressed if the RSEs of the estimates were larger than .5 or if the nominal sample size was smaller than 10 respondents. This rule was based on an empirical examination of the estimates of mean age of first use and their SEs for various empirical sample sizes. Although arbitrary, a sample size of 10 appeared to provide sufficient precision and still allow reporting by age at first use for many substances.

3.2.3 Statistical Significance of Differences

This section describes the methods used to compare prevalence estimates in this report. Customarily, the observed difference between estimates is evaluated in terms of its statistical significance. Statistical significance is based on the p value of the test statistic and refers to the probability that a difference as large as that observed would occur due to random variability in the estimates if there were no differences in the prevalence estimates being compared. The significance of observed differences in this report is reported at the .05 level. When comparing prevalence estimates, the null hypothesis (no difference between prevalence estimates) was tested against the alternative hypothesis (there is a difference in prevalence estimates) using the standard t test (with the appropriate degrees of freedom) for the difference in proportions test, expressed as

$$t_{df} = \frac{\hat{p}_1 - \hat{p}_2}{\sqrt{\text{var}(\hat{p}_1) + \text{var}(\hat{p}_2) - 2\text{cov}(\hat{p}_1, \hat{p}_2)}},$$

where df = the appropriate degrees of freedom, \hat{p}_1 = the first prevalence estimate, \hat{p}_2 = the second prevalence estimate, $\text{var}(\hat{p}_1)$ = the estimated variance of the first prevalence estimate, $\text{var}(\hat{p}_2)$ = the estimated variance of the second prevalence estimate, and $\text{cov}(\hat{p}_1, \hat{p}_2)$ = the estimated covariance between \hat{p}_1 and \hat{p}_2 . This formula applies to significance tests between subgroups within a single year (e.g., between males and females in 2019) and tests between estimates in different survey years. In cases where significance tests between years were performed, the prevalence estimate from the earlier year becomes the first prevalence estimate, and the prevalence estimate from the later year becomes the second prevalence estimate (e.g., 2018 is the first estimate, and 2019 is the second).

Under the null hypothesis, the test statistic t is a random variable asymptotically following a t distribution. Therefore, calculated values of t , along with the appropriate degrees of freedom, can be used to determine the corresponding probability level (i.e., p value). Whether testing for differences between years or from different populations within the same year, the

covariance term in the formula for t will, in general, not be equal to zero. SUDAAN was used to compute estimates of t along with the associated p values using the analysis weights and accounting for the sample design as described in Chapter 2 of this report. A similar procedure and a similar formula for t were used for estimated numbers of people with a characteristic of interest.

Whenever the SE for an estimated number of people was calculated outside of SUDAAN using the alternative SE estimation method described in Section 3.2.1 (i.e., when domains were forced by the weighting process to match their respective U.S. Census Bureau population estimates), the corresponding test statistics also were computed outside of SUDAAN. The 2018 statistical inference report (CBHSQ, 2020d) includes examples of code for calculating tests of differences for these forced domains.

Under the null hypothesis, the test statistic with known variances asymptotically follows a standard normal (Z) distribution. However, because the variances of the test statistic are estimated, its distribution is more accurately described by the t distribution for finite sample sizes. As the degrees of freedom approach infinity, the t distribution approaches the Z distribution. Because most tests performed for the 2019 NSDUH have 750 degrees of freedom,²¹ the t tests performed produce approximately the same numerical results as if a Z test had been performed (CBHSQ, 2020d).

Linear and quadratic trend testing for outcomes of interest were conducted using SUDAAN for all data points across all years of interest (e.g., from 2002 to 2019 for past month cigarette use). Linear trend testing indicates whether estimates have decreased, increased, or remained steady over the entire period of interest. Quadratic trend testing indicates whether estimates have leveled off or changed direction over the years of interest. For most presentations of trends, statistical testing was conducted between an estimate in the current survey year (e.g., 2019) as the reference year and corresponding comparable estimates in earlier years (e.g., past month cigarette use in 2019 vs. estimates in 2002 to 2018). These statistical tests indicate whether an estimate in the current year is lower than, greater than, or similar to the individual estimates in previous years. For example, all estimates for a mental health measure of interest in 2008 to 2018 (e.g., AMI or SMI among adults in a given age group; see Section 3.4.7) might not be significantly different from the corresponding estimate in 2019. However, a significant linear trend test result for 2008 to 2019 would indicate the prevalence changed significantly at some point *within* this time period. A significant quadratic trend test result for 2008 to 2019 would indicate a statistically significant but nonlinear trend in the data over time (e.g., a change in direction). Therefore, results of linear and quadratic trend testing can aid authors in describing trends for NSDUH reports, but these test results are not published in the detailed tables. See the 2018 statistical inference report (CBHSQ, 2020d) for additional details on how to compute linear trend tests.

²¹ The degrees of freedom for most statistical tests are calculated as the number of primary sampling units (variance replicates) minus the number of strata. Because there are two replicates per stratum, 750 degrees of freedom equal the number of strata in the national sample for 2019. However, the degrees of freedom are smaller for some statistical comparisons; specifically, the degrees of freedom are reduced for estimates on the average number of days people used substances.

Caution is needed when interpreting trends in estimated numbers of people with a characteristic of interest. Respondents with large analysis weights can greatly influence the estimated number in a given year when the number of people in the population with that characteristic is relatively small (e.g., past month heroin users). Large analysis weights for some respondents in a single year can result in the estimated numbers of people with a given characteristic showing an increase between Year 1 and Year 2 (i.e., the year that had the respondents with large analysis weights) but then decreasing in Year 3 back to an estimated number that is similar to that in Year 1. The potential for these kinds of year-to-year variations in estimated numbers of people also underscores the importance of reviewing trends across a larger range of years, especially for outcome measures corresponding to a relatively small proportion of the total population.

A second caution is needed when interpreting trends in estimated numbers of people. A change in the estimated number of people with a characteristic of interest could reflect a change in the size of the overall population. Therefore, trends in estimated numbers of people should be considered in conjunction with the corresponding estimated percentages because percentages will control for changes in both the number of people with the characteristic of interest and the total number of people in the population. If corresponding percentages are not available (e.g., for estimates of the number of past year initiates), caution should be taken in interpreting increases over time, which may be explained by population increases rather than by true increases in the characteristic of interest.

In addition to statistical tests of estimates across years, statistical tests could be conducted among population subgroups within a single year. When comparing population subgroups across three or more levels of a categorical variable (e.g., age group, race/ethnicity), log-linear chi-square tests of independence of the subgroups and the prevalence variables were conducted using SUDAAN in order to first control the error level for multiple comparisons. If, and only if, Shah's Wald F test (transformed from the standard Wald chi-square) indicated overall significant differences, the significance of each particular pairwise comparison of interest was tested using SUDAAN analytic procedures to properly account for the sample design (RTI International, 2013). This two-step procedure protected against inappropriate inferences being drawn due to the number of pairwise differences tested.²² Although these tests are generally not published in the detailed tables, they may be used for NSDUH reports to document statistically significant differences across subgroups (e.g., by age group).

Using the published estimates and SEs to perform independent t tests for the difference of proportions will typically provide similar results as tests performed in SUDAAN. However, results may differ for two reasons: (1) the covariance term is included in SUDAAN tests,

²² Other statistical methods have been used for comparisons of pairwise differences across three or more levels of a categorical variable once an overall test (such as Shah's F) suggests there are differences. Although a Bonferroni adjustment can be applied to every pairwise difference (i.e., and not just to the pairwise difference with the lowest p value, which is sometimes recommended instead of Shah's F as an alternative overall test), this is an overly conservative procedure. For example, if a p value of .05 is set as the criterion for statistical significance and there are three pairwise comparisons, then the Bonferroni-adjusted p value for statistical significance becomes .017 (i.e., .05 divided by 3 equals .017).

whereas it is not included in independent t tests; and (2) the reduced number of significant digits shown in the published estimates may cause rounding errors in the independent t tests.

Significance testing also was conducted using SUDAAN to compare estimates for individual subgroups with the corresponding estimate among the overall population (e.g., northeast region vs. all regions). In the 2019 detailed tables, these significance tests were conducted for select demographic measures (i.e., race/Hispanic origin and region). However, comparing estimates between a subgroup and the overall population increases the covariance in the denominator of the t test formula described at the beginning of this section; subtracting this covariance term from the sum of the variance terms for the individual estimates will decrease the size of the denominator and increase the size of the t statistic. For this reason, small differences between a subgroup and the overall population can be statistically significant. These tests could be used to aid authors in writing NSDUH reports, but they are not published in the detailed tables.

3.3 Other Information on Data Accuracy

The accuracy of survey estimates can be affected by nonresponse, coding errors, computer processing errors, errors in the sampling frame, reporting errors, and other errors not due to sampling. They are sometimes referred to as "nonsampling errors." These types of errors and their impact are reduced through data editing, statistical adjustments for nonresponse, close monitoring and periodic retraining of interviewers, and improvement in various quality control procedures.

Although these types of errors often can be much larger than sampling errors, measurement of most of these errors is difficult. However, some indication of the effects of some types of these errors can be obtained through proxy measures, such as response rates, and from other research studies.

3.3.1 Screening and Interview Response Rate Patterns

Starting in 2002, NSDUH provided respondents with a \$30 incentive in an effort to maximize response rates. The weighted screening response rate (SRR) is defined as the weighted number of successfully screened households²³ divided by the weighted number of eligible households (as defined in [Table 3.3](#)), or

$$SRR = \frac{\sum w_{hh} complete_{hh}}{\sum w_{hh} eligible_{hh}},$$

where w_{hh} is the inverse of the unconditional probability of selection for the household and excludes all adjustments for nonresponse and poststratification defined in Section 2.3.4 of this

²³ A successfully screened household is one in which all screening questionnaire items were answered by an adult resident of the household and either zero, one, or two household members were selected for the NSDUH interview.

report. The weighted SRR is equivalent to the response rate 2 ($RR2$) in the American Association for Public Opinion Research (AAPOR) standard definitions (AAPOR, 2016), or

$$RR2 = \frac{(I + P)}{(I + P) + (R + NC + O) + (UH + UO)},$$

where I is the weighted sum of the successfully screened households, P is the weighted sum of the partially screened households, R is the weighted sum of the refusals and break-offs, NC is the weighted sum of the noncontacts, O is the weighted sum of the other eligible nonresponding households, UH is the weighted sum of the cases in which it is unknown if an eligible housing unit exists, and UO is the weighted sum of the cases in which it is unknown if an eligible person is present in the housing unit. According to the definition of a successfully screened household, no partially screened households are in NSDUH's SRRs (i.e., the letter P in AAPOR's $RR2$). Thus, $RR2$ becomes $RR2_s$, or

$$RR2_s = \frac{I}{I + (R + NC + O) + (UH + UO)}.$$

In $RR2_s$, all of the households with unknown eligibility are considered to be eligible. Of the 210,244 eligible households sampled for the 2019 NSDUH, 148,023 households were screened successfully, for a weighted SRR of 70.5 percent ([Table 3.3](#)).

At the person level, the weighted interview response rate (IRR) for NSDUH is defined as the weighted number of respondents divided by the weighted number of selected people (see [Table 3.4](#)), or

$$IRR = \frac{\sum w_i \text{complete}_i}{\sum w_i \text{selected}_i},$$

where w_i is the inverse of the probability of selection for the person and includes household-level nonresponse and poststratification adjustments (adjustments 1, 2, and 3 in Section 2.3.4). To be considered a completed interview, a respondent must provide enough data to pass the usable case rule (see Section 2.3.1). Similar to the weighted SRR, the weighted IRR is equivalent to the AAPOR standard definition $RR2$, except that all of the respondents have known eligibility. Thus, the weighted IRR can be written as $RR2_l$, which is based on the AAPOR definition, or

$$RR2_l = \frac{(I + P)}{(I + P) + (R + NC + O)},$$

where I is the weighted sum of the completed interviews, P is the weighted sum of the partial interviews (with enough data to pass the usable case rule), R is the weighted sum of the refusals and break-offs failing the usable case rule, NC is the weighted sum of the noncontacts, and O is the weighted sum of the other eligible nonrespondents.

In the 148,023 screened households for the 2019 NSDUH, a total of 101,509 sampled people were selected, and completed interviews were obtained from 67,625 of these sampled people, for a weighted IRR of 64.9 percent (see [Table 3.4](#)). A total of 23,375 sampled people (23.9 percent) were classified as refusals or parental refusals, 6,737 (6.2 percent) were not available or never at home, and 3,772 (5.0 percent) did not participate for various other reasons, such as physical or mental incompetence or language barrier (see [Table 3.4](#), which also shows the distribution of the selected sample by interview code and age group). Among demographic subgroups, the weighted IRR was higher among 12 to 17 year olds (72.1 percent), females (66.9 percent), blacks (70.6 percent), people in the South (68.1 percent), and residents of nonmetropolitan areas (67.8 percent) than among their corresponding counterparts ([Table 3.5](#)).

The overall weighted response rate, defined as the product of the weighted screening response rate and weighted interview response rate, or

$$ORR = SRR \times IRR,$$

was 45.8 percent in 2019. Nonresponse bias can be expressed as the product of the nonresponse rate ($1 - R$) and the difference between the characteristic of interest among respondents and nonrespondents in the population ($P_r - P_{nr}$).

Maximizing NSDUH response rates is intended to minimize biases in estimates due to different characteristics of respondents and nonrespondents. Drug use surveys may be particularly vulnerable to nonresponse bias if recent or frequent drug users are less likely to participate in the survey, especially for less commonly used substances such as crack cocaine or heroin. However, a study that matched 1990 census data to 1990 National Household Survey on Drug Abuse (NHSDA) nonrespondents²⁴ found that populations with low response rates did not always have high drug use rates (Gfroerer, Lessler, & Parsley, 1997a). For example, although some populations were found to have low response rates and high drug use rates (e.g., residents of large metropolitan areas and males), other populations had low response rates and low drug use rates (e.g., older adults and high-income populations). These earlier findings suggest that potential sources of nonresponse bias in one direction (e.g., bias that would decrease estimates) could be offset by corresponding sources of bias in the opposite direction (e.g., bias that would increase estimates), such that overall effects on prevalence because of nonresponse bias could be minimal. Further research on this important topic with recent NSDUH data would be useful.

3.3.2 Item Nonresponse and Inconsistent Responses

3.3.2.1 Item Nonresponse

Among survey participants, item response rates were generally very high for most mental health and drug use items. For example, 0.4 percent of the adult respondents in 2019 had missing data (i.e., responses other than "yes" or "no") for whether they received mental health services in the past 12 months as an inpatient, and 0.5 percent had missing data for whether they received outpatient mental health services in this period. Also, about 0.8 percent of adults had missing

²⁴ See [footnote 3](#).

data for questions about suicidal thoughts and behavior in the past 12 months. About 1.0 to 1.3 percent of adults had missing data for questions about specific lifetime symptoms of depression; the highest percentages of missing data (1.3 percent) among the depression items occurred in the questions about the specific number of pounds respondents lost without trying to lose weight (question AD26f in the adult depression section) and whether anyone noticed respondents were talking or moving slowly (question AD26m).²⁵ In addition, about 0.9 to 1.2 percent of adults had missing data for these lifetime depression symptom questions because they had missing data (e.g., answers of "don't know" or "refused") for preceding questions needing to be answered affirmatively in order for them to be asked the questions about depression symptoms.

For respondents aged 12 to 17 in the 2019 NSDUH, 1.3 to 1.9 percent had missing data for whether they received mental health services in the past 12 months from specific sources other than through schools; about 2.2 to 2.5 percent had missing data for the receipt of school-based services. About 2.9 to 4.2 percent had missing data for questions about specific lifetime symptoms of depression; the highest percentage of missing data for the depression items (4.2 percent) occurred in the question about the specific number of pounds youths lost without trying to lose weight (question YD26f in the adolescent depression section). About 2.7 to 3.4 percent of youths had missing data for these lifetime depression symptom questions because they had missing data for preceding questions needing to be answered affirmatively in order to be asked the questions about depression symptoms.

Among respondents aged 12 or older in 2019, 1.6 percent had missing data for whether they received treatment for use of alcohol or illicit drugs in their lifetime, and 1.7 percent had missing data for whether they received this treatment in the past 12 months. About 1.3 percent of respondents had missing data for whether they ever received substance use treatment because their status as a lifetime user of alcohol or illicit drugs was unknown. Among respondents aged 12 to 17 years old, 4.9 percent had missing data for whether they ever received substance use treatment, including 4.4 percent whose status as a lifetime user of alcohol or illicit drugs was unknown.

However, item nonresponse becomes important for measures created from multiple questions because nonresponse to a single item can result in the overall measure being assigned a missing value. For example, respondents aged 12 to 17 who reported receiving mental health services in either of two inpatient mental health settings (any type of hospital or a residential treatment center) were asked to report the number of nights they stayed in a given facility in the past 12 months. An overall measure of the number of nights spent in *either* setting in the past 12 months would have a missing value if there was insufficient information across both items to determine the total number of nights spent in either of these settings. In the 2019 NSDUH, 12.7 percent of respondents aged 12 to 17 had missing data for the total number of nights they spent in any inpatient facility for mental health care in the past 12 months.

Responses of "don't know" also may suggest an underlying characteristic of respondents. In questions such as the perceived risk of harm from the use of different substances or the

²⁵ Percentages of adult or adolescent respondents with missing data for lifetime symptoms of depression do not include weight gain because of pregnancy, which is asked only of females.

perceived availability of substances, responses of "don't know" may be a valid response category for respondents. Respondents may not have formed an opinion on the topic, or they may have no knowledge of the substance. In 2019, about 0.9 to 1.1 percent of respondents aged 12 or older and about 1.8 percent of adolescent respondents aged 12 to 17 answered "don't know" to questions about the perceived risk of harm from smoking a pack or more of cigarettes a day, having four or five drinks of an alcoholic beverage nearly every day, or having five or more drinks of an alcoholic beverage once or twice a week. For the perceived risk of harm from using different illicit drugs, percentages of respondents aged 12 or older who answered "don't know" ranged from 1.5 percent for the perceived risk from using marijuana (once a month or once or twice a week) to 3.2 percent for the perceived risk from lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD) once or twice a week. Among adolescent respondents aged 12 to 17, the percentage who answered "don't know" ranged from 2.3 percent for the perceived risk from using marijuana (once a month or once or twice a week) to 6.1 percent for the perceived risk from trying LSD or using LSD once or twice a week.

Moreover, in 2019, responses of "don't know" to questions about the perceived risk of harm from substance use were the predominant source of missing data in these questions. Among respondents aged 12 or older with missing data in these questions, about 85 to 94 percent answered "don't know." Among respondents aged 12 to 17 with missing data in these questions, about 89 to 96 percent answered "don't know." For illicit drugs such as LSD, cocaine, or heroin, responses of "don't know" to questions about the perceived risk of harm from using these substances could reflect a general lack of knowledge about these substances.

In addition, 4.3 to 5.1 percent of respondents aged 12 or older reported in 2019 they did not know how difficult or easy it would be for them to obtain LSD, cocaine, crack cocaine, or heroin if they wanted some. Among respondents aged 12 to 17, percentages of respondents who did not know how easy or difficult it would be to get these substances ranged from 3.8 percent for cocaine to 5.4 percent for LSD. More than 90 percent of respondents aged 12 or older and about 85 to 89 percent of those aged 12 to 17 who had missing data for how difficult or easy it would be for them to obtain LSD, cocaine, crack cocaine, or heroin answered these questions as "don't know."

Not knowing how difficult or easy it would be to obtain these substances could indicate a predisposition not to use them. Aside from issues of potential biases discussed below, excluding respondents with missing data for perceived risk and availability measures (especially those who answered "don't know") could have other implications for published estimates. For example, excluding respondents who answered "don't know" to these questions might create the impression that all people in the population have an opinion about the perceived risk of harm from substance use or the perceived availability of different substances. For these measures, the percentage of people who did not know how to answer these questions could be useful information.

3.3.2.2 Effects of Missing Data on Estimates

If statistical imputation were not used to replace missing values with nonmissing values (see Section 2.3.3), then the variables serving as the starting point for creating NSDUH estimates would have some missing data. Generally, observations with missing values are excluded from

standard NSDUH analyses, including a portion (but not all) of the analyses used to create the annual detailed tables. For some variables, however, missing values are assumed to be equivalent to negative responses, such as assuming respondents with missing data for a given symptom of psychological distress in the past 30 days or past 12 months did not have that symptom (see Section 3.4.7). This assumption causes a negative bias. The magnitude of the bias depends on both the percentage of respondents with missing data and the magnitude of the estimate. Specifically, a high level of nonresponse and a high estimate induce a large negative bias. A low level of nonresponse and a low estimate induce a small negative bias. Intermediate combinations induce a moderate negative bias. Several variables for which missing data are treated as being equivalent to a negative response are described in Section 3.4.

Bias may still result when respondents with missing data are excluded from the analysis. This issue is discussed in more detail in the 2018 NSDUH's statistical inference report (CBHSQ, 2020d).

For estimated numbers of people with a given characteristic, a negative bias will always occur if there are missing values in the domain variables, the outcome variable, or both. For example, estimates of exposure of youths aged 12 to 17 to school-based substance use prevention messages include a domain variable consisting of youths who attended school in the past 12 months (including those who were home schooled), and the outcome variables, which consist of whether youths received substance use prevention messages in various school settings. Both the domain and the outcome variables may have missing data, and respondents with missing data for school attendance or exposure to school-based prevention activities were excluded from the analyses.

When a population mean or a population proportion is estimated, there may or may not be bias, and the bias can be negative or positive. The direction and magnitude of the bias for means and proportions depend on how different the item respondents are from the item nonrespondents with respect to the outcome of interest. For example, if "true" perceptions of the risk of harm from the use of different substances (i.e., no risk, slight risk, moderate risk, great risk) among respondents with missing data matched the distribution of respondents who did not have missing data, then excluding missing data (and decreasing the number of respondents in the denominator) would be expected to increase the estimated percentage of people in the population who perceived great risk of harm from using a substance. However, if the actual perceived risk of harm among respondents with missing data was skewed in favor of perceived great risk of harm, for example, then excluding these missing data might introduce other biases in published estimates.

3.3.2.3 Inconsistent Responses

In order to minimize respondent confusion, inconsistent responses, and item nonresponse, the NSDUH computer-assisted interviewing (CAI) instrument is programmed to skip respondents out of inapplicable questions based on their previous answers. This skip logic reduced the potential for inconsistent data by limiting respondents' opportunity to provide answers that were inconsistent with previous answers. For example, if adult respondents did not report staying overnight in a hospital or other facility to receive mental health services in the past 12 months, they were not asked questions about the type of inpatient facility where they received

mental health services, the number of nights they spent in inpatient facilities, or the payment sources for their inpatient mental health services in that period. Thus, respondents could not report they did not receive inpatient mental health services in the past 12 months and then answer one or more of these additional questions as though they had.

However, programming of skip patterns within the CAI instrument did not eliminate all occurrences of missing or inconsistent data. For example, when asked about cocaine use, respondents who reported not knowing whether they had ever used cocaine are not asked further questions about this substance, resulting in missing data for their most recent use and when they initiated use. Respondents also could report lifetime use of cocaine but give inconclusive information (i.e., responses of "don't know" or "refused") for when they last used it. Consequently, information is unknown for whether these lifetime users used cocaine in the past year or past month. Similarly, respondents could give inconsistent responses, such as reporting they last used any form of cocaine more than 12 months ago but they last used crack cocaine in the past 30 days or last used it more than 30 days ago but within the past 12 months; both answers logically cannot be true.

These missing or inconsistent responses in the substance use data are first resolved where possible through a logical editing process (e.g., logically inferring more recent reported use of crack cocaine applies to any cocaine). Additionally, missing or inconsistent responses for substance use are imputed using statistical methodology. These imputation procedures in NSDUH are based on responses to multiple questions, so that other relevant information is utilized through statistical modeling when determining whether a respondent is classified as a user or nonuser—and, if the respondent is classified as a user, whether the respondent is classified as having used a substance in the past year or the past month. For example, nonspecific data on the most recent use of cocaine are statistically imputed based on a respondent's data for use (or most recent use) of tobacco products, alcohol, and marijuana. Nevertheless, editing and imputation of missing responses are potential sources of measurement error.

As was the case with the substance use variables, the CAI skip logic also did not eliminate all opportunities for inconsistent reports in the mental health questions. Consequently, the logical editing procedures for the mental health data could slightly increase the amount of missing data when inconsistent answers were given. For example, if adult or adolescent respondents who met the criteria for a lifetime major depressive episode (MDE) (see Section 3.4.8) reported an age at onset for depression symptoms²⁶ greater than their current age, the inconsistent age-at-onset variable was set to a missing value. However, the number of respondents in 2019 with this inconsistency was small (i.e., fewer than 10 respondents aged 12 or older).

For more information on editing and statistical imputation, see Sections 2.3.2 and 2.3.3 in this report. Details of the editing and imputation procedures for 2019 also will appear in the *2019 NSDUH Methodological Resource Book*, which is in process. Until that volume becomes

²⁶ Adults were asked to report the age when they first had a period of 2 weeks or longer when they were sad or discouraged or lost interest in most things for most of the day nearly every day and also reported they had some symptoms of depression. Adolescents were asked to report the age when they first had a period of 2 weeks or longer when they were sad, discouraged, or really bored and also reported they had some symptoms of depression.

available, refer to the *2018 NSDUH Methodological Resource Book* (CBHSQ, 2020a) for documentation of editing and imputation procedures.

3.3.3 Reliability of NSDUH Measures

As noted previously, measurement of most types of nonsampling errors can be difficult. However, reliability studies that involve reinterviewing survey respondents provide a direct measure of error due to response variance. Stated another way, the capability of a survey to provide accurate data, and consequent population estimates, can be examined by assessing the consistency of respondents' answers from separate administrations of the survey at two different time points. Low reliability of answers at different time points can raise concerns about the validity of estimates, especially when respondents are asked questions on sensitive topics.

Therefore, a study was conducted as part of the 2006 NSDUH to assess the reliability of responses to the NSDUH questionnaire. Using an interview/reinterview method, 3,136 people who had participated in the 2006 NSDUH were reinterviewed between 5 and 15 days after their initial NSDUH interview. The reliability of the responses was assessed by comparing the responses from the first interview with the responses from the reinterview. The responses from the first interview and reinterview used in the response consistency analysis were only minimally edited for ease of analysis and had not been imputed (raw data) (see Sections 2.3.2 and 2.3.3 in this report).

This section summarizes results for the reliability of selected variables related to substance use, mental health, and demographic characteristics. The discussion focuses on measures considered to have remained comparable with measures in earlier years following the partial questionnaire redesign in 2015, including those from 2006. Reliability results would be less likely to change if the questionnaire items used to construct particular measures did not change as part of the partial redesign in 2015. Where the partial redesign affected the comparability of estimates between 2015 and earlier years, however, reliability results from 2006 may not apply to these measures beginning in 2015. In particular, reliability results are not discussed for the overall SUD measure for alcohol or illicit drugs or for substance use treatment because these measures were affected by changes to questions in 2015 for hallucinogens, inhalants, methamphetamine, and prescription psychotherapeutic drugs (see Section C in the methodological summary and definitions report for the 2015 NSDUH; CBHSQ, 2016b). For measures considered comparable with corresponding measures in 2006, however, readers are cautioned: If this study had been replicated in 2019, the reliability statistics for these measures in 2019 could differ from those in 2006.

Reliability is expressed by estimates of Cohen's kappa (κ), which ranges from -1.00 to 1.00 (Cohen, 1960). Cohen's kappa can be interpreted according to benchmarks proposed by Landis and Koch (1977, p. 165): (1) *poor* agreement for kappas of less than 0.00 , (2) *slight* agreement for kappas of 0.00 to 0.20 , (3) *fair* agreement for kappas of 0.21 to 0.40 , (4) *moderate* agreement for kappas of 0.41 to 0.60 , (5) *substantial* agreement for kappas of 0.61 to 0.80 , and (6) *almost perfect* agreement for kappas of 0.81 to 1.00 .

The kappa values for the lifetime and past year substance use variables for marijuana use, alcohol use, and cigarette use among people aged 12 or older all showed almost perfect response

consistency, ranging from 0.82 for past year marijuana use to 0.93 for lifetime marijuana use and past year cigarette use. The variables for the age at first use also showed substantial agreement for any cigarette smoking, daily cigarette smoking, alcohol use, cocaine use, and use of LSD, ranging from 0.63 for cocaine use to 0.85 for LSD use. The age at first use of cigars showed moderate agreement (0.50).

Measures for alcohol use disorder, marijuana use disorder, and cocaine use disorder showed substantial agreement. The kappa values among people aged 12 or older were 0.64 for alcohol use disorder, 0.63 for marijuana use disorder, and 0.65 for cocaine use disorder.

Among adults, the values for the past year use of outpatient mental health services and use of prescription medication for a mental health issue showed almost perfect consistency (0.85 each). Reliability statistics for the adult MDE measures indicated moderate to substantial agreement (lifetime: 0.67; past year: 0.52).

A dichotomous measure of whether adults had scores of less than 13 or scores of 13 or higher based on six items (the Kessler-6 or K6 scale; see Section 3.4.7 in this report for more information on the K6 scale) was used to estimate symptoms of psychological distress during the 1 month in the past 12 months when respondents were at their worst emotionally.²⁷ This measure showed substantial agreement (0.64) between the first interview and the reinterview. The kappa for the K6 score, which ranged from 0 to 24, was weak (0.21) when exact agreement was required between the scores from the first interview and the reinterview. When the K6 scores were allowed to differ by no more than three points between the two interviews, however, the kappa increased to 0.63.

Demographic variables for Hispanic origin and gender showed almost perfect agreement, (0.99 for Hispanic origin and 1.00 for gender). For further information on the reliability of a wide range of measures contained in NSDUH, see the complete methodology report (Chromy et al., 2010).

3.3.4 Validity of Self-Reported Substance Use

Most estimates of substance use, including those produced for NSDUH, are based on self-reports of use. This section focuses on the validity of NSDUH respondents' self-reports of substance use and is not intended to provide a comprehensive discussion of issues associated with the validity of *any* self-report in NSDUH. Factors such as the length of time between an event and the interview date or respondents' interpretation of a question also can affect respondents' recall or reporting, independent of the potential sensitivity of the topic covered by a question.

Survey questions about topics such as substance use are considered to be sensitive because respondents may think the questions are intrusive ("none of your business"), pose risks for negative social or legal consequences if their answers were to become known, or require them to provide socially undesirable answers (Tourangeau & Yan, 2007). Although studies generally have supported the validity of self-report data for sensitive topics, the potential for

²⁷ In NSDUHs prior to 2008, a score of 13 or higher on the K6 scale was used to define a measure of serious psychological distress (SPD) among adults.

these data to be biased (underreported or overreported) is well documented. The bias varies by several factors, including the mode of administration, the setting, the population under investigation, and in the case of substance use the type of drug (Aquilino, 1994; Brener et al., 2006; CBHSQ, 2012b; Harrison & Hughes, 1997; Lindberg & Scott, 2018; Tourangeau & Smith, 1996; Tourangeau & Yan, 2007; Turner, Lessler, & Gfroerer, 1992). NSDUH utilizes widely accepted methodological practices for increasing the accuracy of self-reports, such as encouraging privacy through audio computer-assisted self-interviewing (ACASI) and providing assurances that individual responses will remain confidential. Comparisons using these methods within NSDUH have shown they reduce reporting bias (Gfroerer, Eyerman, & Chromy, 2002).

Various procedures also have been used to validate self-report data, such as biological specimens (e.g., urine, hair, saliva), proxy reports (e.g., family member, peer), and repeated measures (e.g., to identify recanting of previous reports of use) (Fendrich, Johnson, Sudman, Wislar, & Spiehler, 1999). However, these procedures often are impractical or too costly for routine use in general population epidemiological studies (SRNT Subcommittee on Biochemical Verification, 2002). Challenges in collecting biological specimens are especially relevant for NSDUH because of its large sample size and coverage of all 50 states and the District of Columbia.

A special study cosponsored by the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA) and the National Institute on Drug Abuse (NIDA) examined the validity of NSDUH self-report data on drug use among people aged 12 to 25. The study found urine and hair specimens can be collected with a relatively high response rate in a general population survey and most youths and young adults reported their recent drug use accurately in self-reports (Harrison, Martin, Enev, & Harrington, 2007).²⁸ However, some reporting differences were observed in either direction, with some respondents not reporting use but testing positive, and some respondents reporting use but testing negative. Technical and statistical problems related to the hair tests precluded presenting comparisons of self-reports and hair test results. Small sample sizes for self-reports and positive urine test results for opioids and stimulants precluded drawing conclusions about the validity of self-reports of these drugs. Furthermore, inexactness in the window of detection for drugs in biological specimens and biological factors affecting the window of detection could account for some inconsistency between self-reports and urine test results.

In addition, the emphasis on past year rather than lifetime misuse of specific prescription drugs as part of the partial redesign of the 2015 NSDUH questionnaire appears to have affected the validity of estimates for lifetime misuse of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs (see Section C in the methodological summary and definitions report for the 2015 NSDUH; CBHSQ, 2016b). Respondents since 2015 who did not misuse prescription psychotherapeutic drugs in the past 12 months were asked fewer questions than in years prior to 2015 to aid them in recalling whether they misused any prescription psychotherapeutic drug in a given category (e.g., prescription pain relievers) in their lifetime. Respondents since 2015 (including those in the 2019 NSDUH) also did not have cues for recalling misuse more than 12 months ago of prescription

²⁸ Results of this study showed an 84.6 percent agreement between self-reported tobacco use in the past 30 days and urine drug test results for tobacco. For marijuana, there was 89.8 percent agreement between self-reported use in the past 30 days and urine drug test results, although this agreement was dominated by people who reported no use and tested negative (82.9 percent).

drugs no longer available by prescription in the United States in 2019 (e.g., sedatives containing methaqualone, such as those with the brand names Quaalude[®] or Sopor[®]). Field test results in 2012 and 2013 for the redesigned prescription drug questions found lower estimates of lifetime misuse of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs based on the redesigned questions compared with estimates based on the NSDUH questionnaire fielded in those years (CBHSQ, 2014b, 2014c). Because lifetime prescription drug misuse estimates would not be expected to show much change from year to year, CBHSQ concluded that the redesigned questionnaire structure resulted in underreporting of lifetime misuse of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs since 2015 compared with years prior to 2015. For this reason, estimates of lifetime misuse of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs are not included in the 2019 detailed tables.

The prescription drug questions since 2015 allowed respondents to report any use or misuse in the past 12 months for specific medications within a given psychotherapeutic category (e.g., the benzodiazepine tranquilizers Xanax[®], Xanax[®] XR, generic alprazolam, and generic extended-release alprazolam). These details were presented to respondents to aid them with recall and recognition. Because respondents could have difficulty knowing or remembering whether they took a generic or brand name drug or what type of formulation they took (i.e., immediate release or extended release), these questions capture data for the use or misuse of prescription drugs containing a given active ingredient but not necessarily for the exact drugs respondents took. For example, respondents could report use or misuse of the brand name tranquilizer Xanax[®] even if they actually took the generic equivalent (i.e., alprazolam). This issue may be especially relevant for respondents who misused prescription drugs by taking them without a prescription of their own. Analytically, therefore, these self-reports are assumed to be reliable for making estimates of the use or misuse of prescription drugs containing a given active ingredient (e.g., tranquilizers containing alprazolam), even if respondents may have misreported the exact drug they used or misused in the past year. Therefore, 2019 NSDUH estimates for the use or misuse of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs in the past year are reported for overall psychotherapeutic drug categories (e.g., tranquilizers) or for subtypes of related drugs (e.g., benzodiazepine tranquilizers, tranquilizers containing alprazolam), but they are generally not reported for specific individual prescription drugs from the NSDUH questionnaire.²⁹

However, a strength of NSDUH is that key questions for estimating substance use are intended to undergo minimal or no change across years to maintain the comparability of estimates for assessing trends.³⁰ Therefore, if the extent of underreporting or overreporting of substance use is relatively constant over time, then data users can make reliable conclusions about changes in substance use across years, despite the potential limitations of respondent self-reports. Among people aged 12 or older, for example, the percentage who were past year hallucinogen users increased from 1.8 percent (or 4.7 million people) in 2015 to 2.2 percent (or 6.0 million people) in 2019. These estimates in 2019 were higher than those in 2015 to 2017, but they were similar to those in 2018 (CBHSQ, 2020g). If NSDUH respondents had similar perceptions of the social undesirability of hallucinogen use in 2015 to 2019, then the increase in

²⁹ Exceptions are for the pain relievers OxyContin[®] (an extended-release formulation of oxycodone) and Zohydro[®] ER (an extended-release formulation of hydrocodone) because generic equivalents for these drugs were not available by prescription in the United States in 2019.

³⁰ CBHSQ requires compelling reasons for making changes to the NSDUH questionnaire, especially if doing so would warrant the start of a new baseline for trends, as occurred with the 2015 NSDUH.

NSDUH estimates of hallucinogen use over this period is likely to reflect a real change in the population.

3.3.5 Revised Estimates for 2006 to 2010

During regular data collection and processing checks for the 2011 NSDUH, data errors were identified. These errors resulted from fraudulent cases submitted by field interviewers and affected the data for Pennsylvania (2006 to 2010) and Maryland (2008 and 2009). Although all fraudulent interview cases were removed from the data files, the sample dwelling units (SDUs) associated with the falsified interviews were not removed because they were part of the assigned sample. Instead, at the household screening stage, these SDUs were assigned a final screening code of 39 ("Fraudulent Case") and were treated as incomplete with unknown eligibility. The screening eligibility status for these cases then was imputed. Those cases imputed to be eligible were treated as unit nonrespondents for weighting purposes; however, these cases were not treated differently from other unit nonrespondents in the weighting process in 2006 to 2010 (see Section 2.3.4 in this report).

Table B.3 in Appendix B of the 2011 mental health findings report (CBHSQ, 2012c) presents screening results for 2010, the last year affected by these errors. Cases imputed to be eligible are classified with a final code of 39 ("Fraudulent Case"; see [Table 3.3](#) in this report). The cases imputed to be ineligible did not contribute to the weights and were reported as "Other, Ineligible" in the affected years. Because any case with falsified screening or interview data was treated either as ineligible or as a unit nonrespondent at the screening level, it did not have any associated interview information (see [Table 3.4](#)). However, some estimates for 2006 to 2010 in the national reports from the 2019 NSDUH, as well as other new reports, may differ from corresponding estimates found in some previous reports. Similarly, some estimates for 2006 to 2010 in the 2019 detailed tables may differ from estimates found in previous tables.

These errors had minimal impact on the national estimates and no effect on direct estimates for the other 48 states and the District of Columbia. In reports where model-based small area estimation techniques are used, estimates for all states may be affected, even though the errors were concentrated in only two states. In reports not using model-based estimates, the only estimates appreciably affected are those for Pennsylvania, Maryland, the mid-Atlantic division, and the Northeast region. Tables and estimates based only on data since 2011 are unaffected by these data errors.

The 2019 national reports do not include region-level, division-level, state-level, or model-based estimates. However, previous national NSDUH reports through the 2013 NSDUH show estimates for the Northeast region or mid-Atlantic division (or both). The 2019 detailed tables include region-level estimates for some measures but do not include trend data by region for 2006 to 2010. Nevertheless, corrected single-year estimates based on 2006 to 2010 data and estimates based on pooled data including any of these years may differ from previously published estimates in NSDUH reports or tables.

Caution is advised when comparing data from older reports with data from more recent reports based on corrected data files. As discussed previously, comparisons of estimates for Pennsylvania, Maryland, the mid-Atlantic division, and the Northeast region are of most

concern. Comparisons of national data or data for other states and regions are essentially still valid. CBHSQ within SAMHSA produced a selected set of corrected versions of reports and tables. In particular, CBHSQ released a set of modified detailed tables including revised 2006 to 2010 estimates for the mid-Atlantic division and the Northeast region for certain key measures. CBHSQ does not recommend making comparisons between unrevised 2006 to 2010 estimates and estimates based on data for 2011 and subsequent years for the geographic areas of greatest concern.

3.4 Measurement Issues

Several measurement issues associated with the 2019 NSDUH are discussed in this section. Specifically, these issues include the methods for measuring the use and misuse of prescription drugs, the initiation of substance use or misuse of prescription drugs, substance use disorders (SUDs), the need for services for substance use and mental health issues, and the definition of county type. Additionally, this section discusses the effects on mental health measures because of questionnaire changes prior to the partial questionnaire redesign for the 2015 NSDUH; comparability of mental health measures for AMI, SMI, MDE, and the use of mental health services in the past 12 months between 2015 and earlier years was not affected by the partial questionnaire redesign for 2015.

This section also discusses how missing data were handled analytically to produce the estimates found in the 2019 NSDUH reports and tables. Readers are reminded to refer to Section 3.3.2 for a discussion of potential biases in estimates because of missing data, especially when missing values are assumed to be equivalent to negative responses (e.g., assuming respondents with missing data for a given symptom of psychological distress did not have that symptom [see Section 3.4.7]).

3.4.1 Use and Misuse of Prescription Drugs

The prescription drug questions in the NSDUH CAI instrument underwent a series of changes for the 2015 survey. These changes were designed to address limitations in the measurement of prescription drug misuse because of public health concerns about the misuse of prescription drugs. This section presents highlights of the changes to the prescription drug questions. Details about the changes to the prescription drug questions also are summarized in Chapter 4 of this report, in Section C in the methodological summary and definitions report for the 2015 NSDUH (CBHSQ, 2016b), and in a separate report on the use and misuse of prescription drugs for the 2015 NSDUH (Hughes et al., 2016). Because of these changes, new baselines were started in 2015 for the use and misuse of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs and for methamphetamine use.

In particular, prescription drug questions since 2015 have first included a set of "screener" questions that asked respondents to report *any* use of specific prescription drugs in the past 12 months, regardless of the reason. Respondents were then asked about misuse in the past 12 months for the specific prescription drugs they reported using in that period (see the next paragraph). This change simplified the cognitive task for respondents by decomposing (1) whether they used a specific prescription drug for any reason; and (2) if so, whether they used

it in a way constituting misuse. Data also have been available starting with the 2015 survey for any use of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs in the past 12 months.³¹

In addition, misuse of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs was redefined in 2015 as use "in any way a doctor did not direct you to use it/them." Respondents since 2015 have been presented with examples of use in any way not directed by a doctor, including (1) use without a prescription of one's own; (2) use in greater amounts, more often, or longer than told to take a drug; and (3) use in any other way not directed by a doctor. Prior to the 2015 NSDUH, misuse was defined as use of a prescription drug "that was not prescribed for you or that you took only for the experience or feeling it caused." This prior definition of misuse combined both a behavior (i.e., use without a prescription) and a motivation (i.e., use for the experience or feeling a drug caused). In contrast, the revised definition of misuse since 2015 focuses solely on *behaviors* constituting misuse, independent of respondents' motivations for those behaviors. The revised definition also includes overuse of prescribed medication.

Another important change for the 2015 NSDUH was to collect detailed data about the misuse of specific prescription drugs in the past 12 months instead of in the lifetime period. This change allowed for the removal of questions for prescription drugs with historical relevance for estimating lifetime misuse that were last available by prescription in the United States more than a decade ago (e.g., sedatives containing methaqualone, such as the brand name drugs Quaalude[®] and Sopor[®]). Prescription drugs being prescribed more often or were recently approved also were added to the 2015 questionnaire. These changes better address the information needs of policymakers in federal and state agencies who are concerned with recent misuse of prescription drugs that were available by prescription in the United States. A further benefit of a 12-month time frame is that this time period is closer to the interview date and facilitates recall, thereby allowing for more accurate estimates.

Finally, questions in 2015 about methamphetamine use were moved from the section for the misuse of prescription stimulants to a separate methamphetamine section on the *use* of methamphetamine rather than its misuse. This change reflects the illegal manufacture of most methamphetamine used in the United States.

Since 2015, variables for any use of prescription drugs in overall psychotherapeutic categories (e.g., pain relievers) in the lifetime and past year periods underwent statistical imputation to remove missing values (see Section 2.3.3). Variables for the lifetime, past year, and past month misuse of prescription drugs in overall psychotherapeutic categories also have been imputed.³² However, certain variables for any use and misuse of prescription drugs have not been imputed and retained missing values. Section 4.3 discusses these prescription drug measures and how missing data were handled. Also, see Section 3.3.2 for a discussion of the potential bias in estimates depending on how missing data were handled.

³¹ Prior to 2015, respondents were asked only about the misuse of specific prescription drugs. This previous question structure required respondents to think about multiple pieces of information in order to answer a single question.

³² The NSDUH questionnaire since 2015 has not asked about any use of prescription drugs in the past month.

For all years since 2015, respondents were not counted as having misused "any other" prescription drug in the past year if the only other drugs they specified were over-the-counter (OTC) drugs.³³ Beginning in 2017, respondents also were not counted for estimates in the detailed tables as having misused any other prescription drug if (1) the only other drugs they specified corresponded to prescription drug subtypes in the NSDUH questionnaire for that psychotherapeutic category (e.g., pain relievers containing hydrocodone), or (2) they specified only drugs in these subtypes and OTC drugs. For example, respondents since 2017 who specified Vicodin[®] and OTC drugs (e.g., acetaminophen) as the only other prescription pain relievers they misused in the past year were counted in estimates for the past year misuse of hydrocodone products but were not counted in estimates for the past year misuse of any other pain reliever. In contrast, these respondents in 2015 and 2016 would have been counted as both past year misusers of hydrocodone products and past year misusers of any other prescription pain reliever.

This procedure could not be applied to estimates for any use in the past year (i.e., not necessarily misuse) of other prescription drugs in a psychotherapeutic category because respondents were not asked to specify the names of other drugs they used. Respondents who reported any past year use of other prescription drugs in a given category were asked whether they misused other prescription drugs in that period and were asked to specify which other drugs they misused. However, respondents could have used other prescription drugs for any reason in the past year in addition to the drugs they specified they had misused in the past year. These respondents legitimately would not have specified they misused these other pain relievers. Therefore, if respondents were not counted as being past year misusers of other prescription drugs according to the criteria described above, also not counting them as being past year users could underestimate the prevalence of any past year use of prescription drugs. Additional details about these procedures are described in the 2017 methodological summary and definitions report (CBHSQ, 2018b).

3.4.2 Initiation of Substance Use or Misuse

In NSDUH, initiation refers to the first use of a particular substance. For prescription psychotherapeutic drugs (pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, and sedatives), initiation refers to the first time misuse ever occurred.³⁴ All of the initiation variables used to create published estimates for the 2019 NSDUH underwent statistical imputation to remove missing values (see Section 2.3.3). Therefore, these variables were not subject to the kinds of potential biases because of missing data described in Section 3.3.2.

Since 1999, the survey questionnaire has collected year and month of first use for recent initiates (i.e., people who used a particular substance for the first time at their current age or the

³³ As part of the editing procedures (Section 2.3.2), respondents who specified OTC drugs were the only other prescription drugs they misused in the past 12 months were logically inferred not to have misused other prescription drugs in that category (e.g., pain relievers) in the past year. Respondents also were logically inferred not to have misused *any* prescription drug in that category in the past year if they reported only the misuse of any other prescription drug in the past 12 months and reported OTC drugs were the only drugs they misused.

³⁴ Since 2015, respondents have been asked about *any* use of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs. Any use includes use of medication as directed with a prescription of the individual's own or misuse of prescription psychotherapeutics. Initiation for psychotherapeutics in NSDUH refers to the first time people misused these medications rather than the first time they used these medications for any reason.

year before their current age). Month, day, and year of birth also are obtained directly or are imputed for item nonrespondents as part of the data postprocessing. Additionally, the CAI instrument records and provides the date of the interview.

In the 2004 NSDUH national findings report (OAS, 2005), a new measure was introduced and termed "past year initiation." This measure refers to respondents whose date of first use of a substance (or misuse for psychotherapeutic drugs) was within the 12 months prior to their interview date.³⁵ Past year initiation is determined by self-reported past year use, age at first use, year and month of recent new use, and the interview date.

Calculations of estimates of past year initiation do not take into account whether a respondent initiated substance use while a resident of the United States. This method of calculation allows for direct comparability with other standard measures of substance use because the populations of interest for the measures will be the same (i.e., both measures examine all possible respondents and are not restricted to those initiating substance use only in the United States).

One important note for initiation estimates is the relationship between the main categories and subcategories of substances (e.g., hallucinogens would be a main category, and LSD, phencyclidine [PCP], and Ecstasy would be subcategories in relation to hallucinogens). For most measures of substance use, any member of a subcategory is by necessity a member of the main category (e.g., if respondents are past month users of Ecstasy, then they are also past month users of any hallucinogen). However, this is not the case with regard to estimates for the initiation of substance use. For example, an individual can initiate use of any hallucinogen, LSD, PCP, or Ecstasy only once. Respondents who initiated use of any hallucinogen more than 12 months ago by definition are not past year initiates of hallucinogen use, even if they initiated use of LSD, PCP, or Ecstasy in the past year.

A similar issue applies to initiation estimates for the aggregate substance use categories for any illicit drug, any prescription psychotherapeutic drug, tranquilizers or sedatives (i.e., as a combined category), benzodiazepines, and opioids (i.e., heroin or prescription pain relievers). People who first misused prescription stimulants in the past 12 months but who first misused prescription pain relievers more than 12 months prior to the interview date would be past year initiates for the misuse of stimulants. These people would not be past year initiates for the misuse of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs or any illicit drug because they had already misused pain relievers more than 12 months ago. Because of the potential for respondents to underreport lifetime (but not past year) misuse of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs (see the section below for the initiation of misuse of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs), however, lifetime (but not past year) misusers of prescription drugs could be misclassified as past year initiates for any illicit drug or other aggregate substance use categories (e.g., opioids) if they reported past year initiation of another illicit drug (e.g., heroin) but failed to report their lifetime misuse of a prescription psychotherapeutic drug (e.g., pain relievers). Section 4.6.3 discusses additional issues for the measurement of initiation of benzodiazepine misuse. Additionally, NSDUH cannot

³⁵ For brevity, "misuse" is not repeated whenever the text refers to first use. Terms such as "past year use" and "first use" used in the remainder of this chapter for substance use in general refer to *misuse* for prescription psychotherapeutic drugs.

identify people at risk for initiation of use of any tobacco product. Aggregate measures for the use of tobacco products include the use of cigarettes, smokeless tobacco, cigars, or pipe tobacco. However, respondents are not asked initiation questions for pipe tobacco; therefore, the aggregate risk for initiation of use of any tobacco product cannot be determined. For these reasons, the 2019 detailed tables do not show initiation estimates for any illicit drug, any prescription psychotherapeutic drug, opioids, benzodiazepines, the aggregate category for tranquilizers or sedatives, or tobacco products.

In addition to estimates of the number of people initiating use of a substance in the past year, estimates are computed for the mean age at first use or misuse among past year initiates of these substances.³⁶ Unless specified otherwise, estimates of the mean age at initiation in the past 12 months have been restricted to people aged 12 to 49 so that these mean age estimates are not influenced by those few respondents who were past year initiates and were aged 50 or older. As a measure of central tendency, means are influenced by the presence of extreme values in the data. Therefore, constraining the mean age estimates to past year initiates aged 12 to 49 should increase the utility of these results to health researchers and analysts by providing a less biased picture of the substance use initiation behaviors among the civilian, noninstitutionalized population in the United States. This constraint was applied only to estimates of mean ages at first use and does not affect estimates of the numbers of new users or associated percentages (e.g., the percentage of past year users who initiated use in the past year).

Although past year initiates aged 26 to 49 are assumed to be less likely than past year initiates aged 50 or older to influence mean ages at first use, caution still is advised in interpreting trends in these means. Sampling error in initiation estimates for adults aged 26 to 49 can affect year-to-year interpretation of trends (see Section 3.2). Consequently, a review of substance initiation trends across a larger range of years is especially advised for this age group. See Section B.4.1 in Appendix B of the 2013 national findings report for further discussion of data on trends for past year initiates aged 26 to 49 (CBHSQ, 2014d).

3.4.2.1 Initiation of Misuse of Prescription Psychotherapeutic Drugs

Beginning with the 2015 NSDUH, respondents were asked about the initiation of misuse of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs only for the individual prescription drugs they misused in the past 12 months (see Section C in the methodological summary and definitions report for the 2015 NSDUH; CBHSQ, 2016b). An important consideration in the redesign of the prescription drug initiation questions was, prior to 2015, asking respondents to recall their first misuse of any prescription drug in an overall category (e.g., pain relievers) required them to think about the prescription drugs available to them when they initiated misuse. However, some of these drugs may no longer have been available when respondents were interviewed.

If respondents since 2015 reported they first misused one or more prescription drugs at an age or in a year and month more than 12 months prior to the interview date, they logically were not past year initiates for misuse of any drug in that psychotherapeutic category (e.g., pain relievers). If respondents reported only past year initiation of the drugs they misused in the past 12 months, they were asked a follow-up question to determine whether they ever misused any

³⁶ Estimates for mean ages at first use or misuse were not presented in the 2018 detailed tables.

drug in that category more than 12 months prior to the interview.³⁷ Therefore, unlike the situation for other substances in NSDUH (see below), respondents' statuses as past year initiates of misuse of any prescription drug in an overall category was determined principally through their answers to the relevant follow-up question.

If respondents answered the follow-up question as "yes," then they were classified as *not* being past year initiates for the overall category; the affirmative response indicated respondents had misused one or more other drugs in the category more than 12 months ago. Respondents who answered the follow-up question as "no" were classified as past year initiates for the overall category; the negative response indicated these respondents did not misuse any other drug in that category more than 12 months ago. If respondents answered the follow-up question on initiation as "don't know" or "refused," then their status as a past year initiate (or not) was resolved through imputation (see Section 2.3.3).

Because of this question structure for identifying respondents who initiated misuse of any psychotherapeutic drug in a given category in the past year, measures of the age and date of first misuse of any psychotherapeutic drug in that category were created only for respondents who were past year initiates. If past year initiates had no missing data for the age, year, and month when they first misused any psychotherapeutic drug in that category, then the age, year, and month of first misuse logically were assigned from the earliest reports.³⁸ If past year initiates did not know or refused to report the age when they first misused some drugs in that category but they reported first misuse of at least one psychotherapeutic drug in the category at an age 1 year younger than their current age, then it nevertheless could be logically inferred that this was the age when these past year initiates first misused any drug in that category. Similarly, if past year initiates did not know or refused to report the year when they first misused some drugs in that category but they reported first misuse of at least one psychotherapeutic drug in the previous calendar year (e.g., 2018 for respondents in the 2019 NSDUH), then it could be logically inferred respondents initiated misuse of any drug in that category in the previous calendar year. If it was not possible to assign a definite age, year, and month of first misuse for a past year initiate based on the respondent's questionnaire data, then these values were assigned through imputation.

The total number of past year initiates of misuse of any psychotherapeutic drug in a category can be used in the estimation of percentages among (1) all people in the population (or all people in a subgroup of the population, such as those in a given age group) and (2) people who were past year users of the substance. The 2019 NSDUH detailed tables show estimates for these two percentages.

Because of the change in focus beginning with the 2015 NSDUH questions for specific psychotherapeutic drugs from the lifetime to the past year period (see Section 3.4.1), respondents who last misused any prescription psychotherapeutic drug in a category more than 12 months ago may underreport misuse, especially if they are not presented with examples of drugs

³⁷ Respondents also were asked the follow-up question if the sum of the reports of past year initiation plus missing data for initiation equaled the number of specific drugs they misused in the past year (and there were no reports of initiation of misuse more than 12 months prior to the interview date).

³⁸ The questionnaire included items for the age, year, and month of first misuse for each individual psychotherapeutic drug respondents misused in the past year. A day of first misuse was imputed for past year initiates.

formerly available by prescription in the United States but are no longer available. These respondents who did not report misuse occurring more than 12 months ago would be misclassified as still being "at risk" for initiation of misuse of prescription drugs in that psychotherapeutic category (i.e., people who initiated misuse more than 12 months ago are no longer at risk for initiation). For this reason, the 2019 detailed tables do not show percentages for initiation of misuse of psychotherapeutic drugs among people who were at risk for initiation.

3.4.2.2 Initiation of Use of Substances Other Than Prescription Psychotherapeutic Drugs

For substances other than prescription psychotherapeutic drugs (i.e., cigarettes, smokeless tobacco, cigars, alcohol, marijuana, cocaine, crack cocaine, heroin, hallucinogens, inhalants, and methamphetamine), past year initiation of a given substance in the past year can be viewed as an indicator variable defined as follows:

$$I_{(\text{Past Year Initiate})} \text{ if } [(\text{MM/DD/YYYY})_{\text{Interview}} - (\text{MM/DD/YYYY})_{\text{First Use of Substance}}] \leq 365 ,$$

where $(\text{MM/DD/YYYY})_{\text{Interview}}$ denotes the month, day, and year of the interview, and $(\text{MM/DD/YYYY})_{\text{First Use of Substance}}$ denotes the date of first use. The total number of past year initiates can be used in the estimation of different percentages. For these substances, denominators for the percentages vary according to whether rates are being estimated for (1) all people in the population (or all people in a subgroup of the population, such as people in a given age group), (2) people who are at risk for initiation because they have not used the substance of interest prior to the past 12 months, or (3) past year users of the substance. The 2019 NSDUH detailed tables show all three of these percentages.

3.4.2.3 Potential Undercoverage of Past Year Initiates

Because NSDUH is a survey of people aged 12 years old or older at the time of the interview, younger people in the SDUs are not eligible for selection into the NSDUH sample. Some of these younger people may have initiated substance use during the past year. As a result, past year initiation estimates suffer from undercoverage if a reader assumes (incorrectly) these estimates reflect all initial users instead of reflecting only those above the age of 11. For substance use estimates in 2019 comparable with those from earlier years,³⁹ data can be obtained retrospectively based on the age at and date of first use. As an example, people who were 12 years old on the date of their interview in the 2019 survey may report having initiated use of cigarettes between 1 and 2 years ago; people such as these would have been classified as past year initiates in the 2018 survey had people who were 11 years old on the date of the 2018 interview been allowed to participate in the survey. Similarly, estimates of past year use by people aged 10 or younger can be derived from the current survey, but they apply to initiation in prior years and not the survey year.

To get a rough estimate of the potential undercoverage of younger past year initiates in the current year, reports of substance use initiation reported by people aged 12 or older were

³⁹ CBHSQ considers estimates in 2019 to be comparable with those in 2002 to 2018 for cigarettes, cigars, alcohol (any use), marijuana, cocaine, crack cocaine, and heroin.

estimated for the years in which these people would have been 1 to 11 years younger. These estimates do not necessarily reflect behavior by people 1 to 11 years younger in the current survey. Instead, the data for the 11 year olds reflect initiation in the year prior to the current survey, the data for the 10 year olds reflect behavior between the 12th and 23rd months prior to this year's survey, and so on. A crude way to adjust for the difference in the years the estimate pertains to without considering changes in the population is to apply an adjustment factor to each age-based estimate of past year initiates. This adjustment factor can be based on a ratio of lifetime users aged 12 to 17 in the current survey year to the same estimate for the prior applicable survey year.

To illustrate the calculation, consider past year use of alcohol in 2018 based on data from the 2019 NSDUH. In 2019, an unrounded estimate of 4,878,890 people aged 12 or older initiated alcohol use in the past year. An estimated 67,300 people in 2019 were 12 years old and initiated use of alcohol between 1 and 2 years earlier. These people would have been past year initiates in the 2018 survey conducted on the same dates had the 2018 survey covered younger people. The estimated number of lifetime alcohol users currently aged 12 to 17 was 6,640,858 for 2019 and 6,551,320 for 2018. Thus, an adjusted estimate of initiation of alcohol use by people who would have been 11 years old in 2019 is given by

$$(\text{Estimated Past Year Initiates Aged 11})_{2018} \times \frac{(\text{Estimated Lifetime Users Aged 12 to 17})_{2019}}{(\text{Estimated Lifetime Users Aged 12 to 17})_{2018}}.$$

This formula yielded an adjusted estimate of 68,221 people in 2019 who initiated the use of alcohol in the past year but would have been 11 years old:

$$67,300 \times \frac{6,640,858}{6,551,230} = 68,221.$$

A similar procedure was used to adjust the estimated number of past year initiates among people who would have been 10 years old on the date of the interview in 2017 and for younger people in earlier years. The overall adjusted estimate for past year initiates of alcohol use by people 11 years of age or younger on the date of the interview was 165,784. Therefore, if NSDUH captured information on past year initiation of alcohol use among people of all ages, then 5,044,674 people would be estimated to have initiated alcohol use in the past year (i.e., 4,878,890 + 165,784 = 5,044,674). About 3.3 percent of this adjusted number of past year initiates would be aged 11 or younger ($165,784 \div 5,044,675 = 0.03286 \times 100$). Based on similar analyses, about 1.8 percent of past year initiates of cigarette use and 0.8 percent of past year initiates of marijuana use in 2019 could be assumed to be aged 11 or younger.

The undercoverage rates remained consistent from 2013 to 2019 for these three substances. From 2013 to 2019, the estimated undercoverage of past year initiates ranged from 2.3 to 3.5 percent for alcohol, from 1.8 to 2.7 percent for cigarettes, and from 0.7 to 1.2 percent for marijuana. In other words, estimates based on NSDUH respondents aged 12 or older during 2013 to 2019 captured at least 96 percent of all past year initiates of alcohol use, at least 97 percent of all past year initiates of cigarette use, and about 99 percent of all past year initiates of marijuana use in the civilian, noninstitutionalized population of the United States.

However, interviewing respondents aged 12 or older would fail to cover a sizable proportion of the people aged 11 or younger who initiated the use of inhalants in the past year. For 2019, the formula described previously in this section can be used to adjust the estimated number of past year initiates among people who would have been 11 years old on the date of the interview in 2018, 10 years old on the date of the interview in 2017, 9 years old on the date of the interview in 2016, and 8 years old on the date of the interview in 2015 because the data for inhalants are comparable from 2015 and forward. However, attempting to adjust the estimated number of initiates of inhalants who would have been 7 years old or younger on interview dates in 2014 or earlier years would require the use of initiation data not comparable with the data from 2015 to 2019. Nevertheless, retrospective data from 2015 to 2019 suggest if NSDUH had surveyed respondents aged 8 or older (i.e., instead of aged 12 or older), then the estimated number of past year initiates of inhalants in 2019 would have increased from the published estimate of about 730,000 initiates aged 12 or older to about 950,000 initiates aged 8 or older. Thus, if the 2019 NSDUH had covered the population aged 8 or older instead of the population aged 12 or older, then more than one fifth of an estimated 950,000 past year initiates of inhalant use in 2019 (23.1 percent) would have been aged 8 to 11.

The undercoverage of past year initiates aged 11 or younger also has a small effect on mean age at first use estimates for alcohol, cigarettes, and marijuana. An adjusted estimate of the mean age at first use was calculated using a weighted estimate of the mean age at first use based on the current survey and the number of people aged 11 or younger in the past year obtained in the previously mentioned analysis for estimating undercoverage of past year initiates. Analysis results on 2019 data showed the mean ages at first use among past year initiates aged 49 or younger would change from 17.7 to 17.4 years for alcohol, from 18.5 to 18.3 years for cigarettes, and from 20.6 to 20.5 years for marijuana when the data are adjusted to include assumed initiates who were aged 11 or younger.

The undercoverage of past year initiates of inhalant use aged 11 or younger notably affects the mean age at first use estimates for inhalants. An adjusted estimate of the mean age at first use for inhalants among past year initiates aged 8 to 49 was calculated for 2019 using a weighted estimate of the mean age at first use among initiates aged 12 to 49 based on the current survey data and the expected number of initiates aged 8 to 11 years old based on the previously mentioned analysis for estimating undercoverage of past year initiates. Analysis results for 2019 data indicated if people aged 8 or older had been eligible for the survey, the mean age at first use among past year initiates aged 8 to 49 would have changed from 18.4 to 16.5 years for inhalants.

3.4.3 Substance Use Disorders

The NSDUH questionnaire included questions designed to measure dependence on nicotine (i.e., cigarettes) and dependence or abuse for alcohol and illicit drugs. The latter also are referred to as SUDs for alcohol or illicit drugs.

3.4.3.1 Nicotine Dependence

For nicotine (cigarettes), questions pertaining to dependence were based on the Nicotine Dependence Syndrome Scale (NDSS; Shiffman, Hickcox, Gnys, Paty, & Kassel, 1995; Shiffman, Waters, & Hickcox, 2004) and the Fagerstrom Test of Nicotine Dependence (FTND;

Fagerstrom, 1978; Heatherton, Kozlowski, Frecker, & Fagerstrom, 1991). These scales were first used to measure past month nicotine dependence in NSDUH in 2003.⁴⁰

To identify patterns of nicotine (cigarette) dependence within the 2019 NSDUH data, questions measured dependence on nicotine through the use of cigarettes. Respondents were classified as being dependent if they met either the NDSS or the FTND classifications for dependence. The 2019 NSDUH contained 19 NDSS questions addressing five aspects of dependence: (1) smoking drive (compulsion to smoke driven by nicotine craving and withdrawal), (2) nicotine tolerance, (3) continuous smoking, (4) behavioral priority (preferring smoking over other reinforcing activities), and (5) stereotypy (fixed patterns of smoking). The 2019 NSDUH contained two mutually exclusive questions (DRCGE19a and DRCGE19b) addressing the FTND measure of dependence. These questions ask respondents who reported smoking cigarettes in the past month if the first cigarette they smoked was within 30 minutes of waking up on the days they smoked.

3.4.3.2 Substance Use Disorders for Alcohol and Illicit Drugs

Dependence and abuse questions for alcohol and illicit drugs were based on the criteria in the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, 4th edition (DSM-IV; American Psychiatric Association [APA], 1994). Illicit drugs include marijuana, cocaine, heroin, hallucinogens, inhalants, methamphetamine, and the misuse of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs (i.e., pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, and sedatives).

The NSDUH instrument included items asking about symptoms of dependence or abuse related to the use of a specific substance in the past 12 months. For methamphetamine, the questions were patterned after questions for cocaine dependence or abuse and were separate from questions for symptoms of dependence or abuse related to the misuse of prescription stimulants.

For marijuana, hallucinogens, inhalants, and tranquilizers, respondents were classified as having dependence if they met three or more of the following six dependence criteria:

1. Spent a great deal of time over a period of a month getting, using, or getting over the effects of the substance.
2. Used the substance more often than intended or was unable to keep set limits on the substance use.
3. Needed to use the substance more than before to get desired effects or noticed that the same amount of substance use had less effect than before.
4. Inability to cut down or stop using the substance every time the individual tried or wanted to.

⁴⁰ For more details on nicotine dependence, see Section B.4.2 in Appendix B of the *Results from the 2009 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Volumes I and II. Summary of national findings and technical appendices and selected prevalence tables* (CBHSQ, 2010b).

5. Continued to use the substance even though it was causing problems with emotions, nerves, mental health, or physical problems.
6. The substance use reduced or eliminated involvement or participation in important activities.

For alcohol, cocaine, heroin, methamphetamine, prescription pain relievers, prescription sedatives, and prescription stimulants, a seventh withdrawal criterion was included. The seventh withdrawal criterion is defined by respondents reporting they experienced a certain number of withdrawal symptoms varying by substance (e.g., having trouble sleeping, cramps, hands tremble). Respondents were classified as having dependence if they met three or more of seven dependence criteria for these substances.

For each illicit drug and alcohol, respondents were classified as having abused that substance if they met one or more of the following four abuse criteria and did not meet the criteria mentioned above for dependence on the respective substance in the past year (i.e., because dependence takes precedence over abuse in the DSM-IV criteria):

1. Serious problems at home, work, or school caused by the substance, such as neglecting your children, missing work or school, doing a poor job at work or school, or losing a job or dropping out of school.
2. Used the substance regularly and then did something that might have put you in physical danger.
3. Use of the substance caused you to do things that repeatedly got you in trouble with the law.
4. Had problems with family or friends that were probably caused by using the substance and continued to use the substance even though you thought the substance use caused these problems.

Criteria used to determine whether a respondent was asked the SUD questions for alcohol or illicit drugs during the interview included the questions establishing whether respondents used a given substance in the past year (or misused pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, or sedatives in that period), the frequency of substance use questions (for alcohol and marijuana only), questions about the use of cocaine, heroin, or methamphetamine with a needle in the past year, and questions about smoking or sniffing heroin in the past year. Missing or incomplete responses from the respective substance use sections for the most recent use (or misuse) of these substances and the frequency of substance use questions were imputed. Missing or incomplete responses were not imputed for the use of cocaine, heroin, or methamphetamine with a needle or for smoking or sniffing heroin.

3.4.3.3 SUD Data for Hallucinogens, Inhalants, Methamphetamine, and Prescription Psychotherapeutic Drugs

Because of changes to the questions for hallucinogens, inhalants, methamphetamine, and prescription pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, and sedatives in 2015 (see Section C in the

2015 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report; CBHSQ, 2016b), a new baseline in 2015 was established for the SUD measures for these substances. Beginning with the 2015 NSDUH, new imputation procedures also were established for these SUD measures using the modified predictive mean neighborhoods (modified PMN) procedure described in Section 2.3.3 of this report. Because the SUD variables for these substances were imputed, these variables were not subject to the kinds of potential biases due to missing data described in Section 3.3.2. Also, because the SUD variables for pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, and sedatives were imputed, the SUD variables for any prescription psychotherapeutic drug had no missing data.

Imputation of the SUD data for these substances reflected imputation of the data for the corresponding substance use sections. For example, if the edited variable for the most recent use of any hallucinogen indicated use at some point in the respondent's lifetime and the respondent was imputed to be a past year user, then the SUD outcomes for hallucinogens also were imputed.

For methamphetamine, respondents were asked the SUD questions if they reported past year use in the methamphetamine section or if they reported use of methamphetamine with a needle in the special drugs section. Thus, the CAI logic allowed some respondents to be asked the SUD questions for methamphetamine even if they had not previously reported past year use in the methamphetamine section. Consequently, the imputed variable for the most recent use of methamphetamine could indicate the respondent last used methamphetamine more than 12 months ago, but the respondent could have SUD data for methamphetamine because of reported use with a needle in the past year in the special drugs section. However, about 500 respondents in 2019 were asked the SUD questions for methamphetamine based on their report of past year use in the methamphetamine section. Fewer than 10 additional respondents were asked these questions because they reported past year use of methamphetamine with a needle in the special drugs section despite not having previously reported past year use of methamphetamine.

3.4.3.4 SUD Data for Alcohol, Marijuana, Cocaine, and Heroin

The method used to create SUD data in 2015 through 2019 for alcohol, marijuana, cocaine, and heroin was unchanged from 2014 in order to avoid disrupting SUD trends for these substances. This method involved treating missing responses to the SUD questions as being equivalent to negative responses; see Section 3.3.2 for a discussion of the potential bias in estimates because of this assumption. Very infrequently, this assumption also may result in responses to the SUD questions that are inconsistent with the imputed data for the most recent use or frequency of use for these substances.

For alcohol and marijuana, respondents were asked the SUD questions if they reported substance use on more than 5 days in the past year or if they reported any substance use in the past year but did not report their frequency of past year use (i.e., they had missing frequency data). These missing frequency data were subsequently imputed after data collection processing. Therefore, inconsistencies could have occurred where the imputed frequency of use response indicated less frequent use than required for respondents to be asked the SUD questions originally (i.e., the imputed frequency value was 5 or fewer days). For alcohol, for example,

about 40,200 respondents reported past year alcohol use in 2019.⁴¹ Of these, about 100 respondents had missing frequency data and were asked the alcohol use disorder questions, but their final imputed frequency of use indicated they used alcohol on 5 or fewer days in the past year.

As was the case for methamphetamine, respondents were asked the SUD questions for cocaine and heroin if they reported past year use in the corresponding substance use sections or if they reported use in the past year in the special drugs section (i.e., use of cocaine or heroin with a needle in the past year or smoking or sniffing of heroin in the past year). Thus, the CAI logic allowed some respondents to be asked the SUD questions for these drugs even if they did not report past year use when they were asked previously about their most recent use of cocaine, crack cocaine, or heroin. For cocaine, for example, more than 1,550 respondents in 2019 were asked the questions about cocaine use disorder because they reported past year use when asked directly about their most recent use of cocaine or crack. Fewer than 10 additional respondents were asked these questions because they reported past year use of cocaine with a needle in the special drugs section despite not having previously reported past year use of cocaine or crack.

Respondents might have provided nonspecific information about past year use of alcohol, marijuana, cocaine, or heroin, in which case these respondents were not asked the SUD questions for that substance. For example, respondents could report lifetime use of these substances but did not know or refused to report when they last used it. In these situations, whether their lifetime use included use in the past year was unknown. Also, respondents could report they last used these substances "more than 12 months ago" (which would make them ineligible to receive the SUD questions) but also could report first use of the substance at their current age, which would imply use at some point in the past 12 months. Subsequently, respondents in these examples or in other situations could have been imputed to be past year users of the respective substance (see Sections 2.3.2 and 2.3.3). If respondents were not asked the SUD questions based on their previous answers in the interview but were imputed to be past year users, the SUD data were unknown; thus, these respondents were classified as not having an SUD for the respective substance and were imputed using the zero fill method. That is, unknown responses were assigned to the "No/Unknown" SUD category. However, these respondents were never asked the SUD questions.

In addition, missing data for SUDs for any illicit drug and for illicit drugs other than marijuana were treated as being equivalent to negative responses. This assumption was made for these aggregate SUD variables because a similar assumption was made for SUD data for alcohol, marijuana, cocaine, and heroin; see Section 3.3.2 for a discussion of the potential bias in estimates because of this assumption.

3.4.3.5 Opioid Use Disorder

Beginning in 2016, an opioid use disorder measure was included in the reports and data file. Respondents were classified as having a past year opioid use disorder if they had either a past year heroin use disorder (i.e., dependence or abuse) or a pain reliever use disorder related to

⁴¹ This number does not include respondents whose status as past year alcohol users was unknown based on their questionnaire responses but who were statistically imputed to be past year alcohol users.

their misuse of prescription pain relievers in the past year, or both disorders. The criteria for dependence or abuse for these substances were described previously in this section. Respondents were not counted as having opioid use disorder if they had some symptoms but did not meet the full dependence or abuse criteria individually for either heroin or prescription pain relievers; for example, respondents who met fewer than three criteria for heroin dependence and met fewer than three criteria for pain reliever dependence were not classified as having opioid dependence, regardless of whether the number of symptoms across the heroin and pain reliever dependence criteria summed to three or more.

3.4.3.6 Tranquilizer or Sedative Use Disorder

Beginning with the 2018 NSDUH, a new SUD measure was included in the reports and data file for prescription tranquilizers or sedatives. Respondents were classified as having a past year tranquilizer or sedative use disorder if they had either a past year prescription tranquilizer use disorder or a past year prescription sedative use disorder, or both disorders. The criteria for dependence or abuse for these substances were described previously in this section. Respondents were not counted as having tranquilizer or sedative use disorder if they had some symptoms but did not meet the full dependence or abuse criteria individually for either prescription tranquilizers or prescription sedatives; for example, respondents who met fewer than three criteria for tranquilizer dependence and met fewer than three criteria for sedative dependence were not classified as having tranquilizer or sedative dependence, regardless of whether the number of symptoms across the tranquilizer and sedative dependence criteria summed to three or more.

3.4.4 Need for Services for Substance Use and Mental Health Issues

3.4.4.1 Need for Substance Use Treatment

In 1998, the Office of National Drug Control Policy (ONDCP) convened an interagency workgroup to discuss options for estimating the need for treatment as it applied to illicit drug use.⁴² In this meeting, it was established that treatment need could be defined by the presence of an SUD for illicit drugs. However, one concern with this definition was a large number of people who received treatment may not meet the criteria for an illicit drug use disorder. Therefore, this workgroup also established that those who received treatment at a specialty facility should also be classified as needing treatment, regardless of whether they met the criteria for an illicit drug use disorder. Several years after this decision, SAMHSA convened an external expert consultant group to recommend a definition of treatment need for alcohol use. Similar to the illicit drug use treatment need definition, alcohol use treatment need was defined as the presence of an alcohol use disorder or the receipt of treatment at a specialty facility for an alcohol use problem in the past 12 months. The term "specialty facility" is defined below and in the glossary in Appendix A of this report.

Based on the recommendations of the interagency workgroup and the external expert consultant group, the need for substance use treatment is defined for NSDUH according to

⁴² The workgroup was chaired by Terry Zobeck of ONDCP. Agencies participating included ONDCP, SAMHSA, NIDA, the National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism (NIAAA), the National Institute of Justice, and the Bureau of Justice Statistics.

whether people were classified as needing treatment in the past year for a substance use problem (alcohol use, illicit drug use, or both). Respondents were classified as needing substance use treatment if they met either of the following criteria:

1. presence of an SUD in the past year for alcohol or illicit drugs (i.e., dependence or abuse) (see Section 3.4.3); or
2. receipt of treatment at a specialty facility (i.e., drug and alcohol rehabilitation facility [inpatient or outpatient], hospital [inpatient only], or mental health center) in the past year for the use of alcohol or illicit drugs (or both).

Respondents who reported lifetime use of alcohol or illicit drugs also were asked whether they received substance use treatment in the past year at (1) an emergency room, (2) a private doctor's office, (3) a prison or jail, (4) a self-help group (e.g., Alcoholics Anonymous or Narcotics Anonymous), or (5) some other place.⁴³ The first four of these additional locations were *not* considered to be specialty substance use treatment facilities. Reports of treatment in some other place were considered to be treatment in specialty substance use treatment facilities only if respondents specified a location corresponding to one of the specialty treatment facilities mentioned above.

Respondents who used alcohol or illicit drugs in the past year were classified as not needing substance use treatment if they did not meet criteria for having an SUD in the past year and they did not report receipt of treatment in the past year at a specialty facility. In particular, past year users of alcohol or illicit drugs were classified as not needing substance use treatment if they did not meet criteria for having an SUD in the past year and they did not report substance use treatment at a specialty facility in the past 12 months, but missing data for SUD symptoms for alcohol, marijuana, cocaine, or heroin had been zero filled; as discussed in Section 3.4.3, respondents with missing data for SUD symptoms for these substances were assumed not to have these symptoms.⁴⁴ Also, see Section 3.3.2 for a discussion of the potential bias in estimates because of these assumptions for handling missing data for SUD symptoms for alcohol, marijuana, cocaine, or heroin.

Similarly, respondents who had missing information for whether they received any treatment in their lifetime or in the past 12 months for their use of alcohol or illicit drugs were not asked the questions for receipt of substance use treatment at a specialty facility in the past 12 months and were classified as not having received treatment at a specialty facility in the past 12 months; if these respondents did not have an SUD in the past year, then they were classified as not needing substance use treatment. If respondents were not classified as having an SUD in the past year but they reported receiving treatment at a specialty facility in that period, then follow-up questions on the receipt of treatment in a given specialty location for the use of alcohol only, illicit drugs only, or both alcohol and illicit drugs were used to establish whether respondents needed treatment specifically for their use of alcohol or for their use of illicit drugs.

⁴³ Respondents who were lifetime but not past year users of alcohol or illicit drugs could nevertheless report the receipt of assistance in the past year, such as attending self-help groups to maintain recovery from problems related to their prior substance use.

⁴⁴ Beginning in 2015, missing data for hallucinogens, inhalants, and prescription psychotherapeutic drugs were replaced with statistically imputed values (see Section 3.4.3).

If these respondents had missing information for receipt of treatment at a specialty facility in the past 12 months for their use of alcohol *only*, illicit drugs *only*, or both alcohol and illicit drugs, it could nevertheless be established that they needed treatment for their use of either alcohol *or* illicit drugs. As noted above, Section 3.3.2 discusses the potential bias in estimates because of missing data.

3.4.4.2 Perceived Need for Substance Use Treatment

NSDUH respondents aged 12 or older who used alcohol or illicit drugs in their lifetime and reported they did not receive substance use treatment in the past 12 months were asked whether they needed treatment for their use of alcohol or illicit drugs. Respondents who reported they received substance use treatment in the past 12 months were asked whether they needed additional treatment for their use of alcohol or illicit drugs. Respondents who reported they needed treatment or additional treatment in the past 12 months also were asked whether they made an effort to get treatment. If NSDUH respondents reported they did not receive treatment for their alcohol use or illicit drug use in the past 12 months but they needed treatment, they were asked to report the reasons they did not receive treatment. Similarly, respondents who needed additional treatment were asked to report the reasons for not receiving additional treatment.

This information is used in tables and reports to identify the percentage of people with an SUD who did not receive treatment at a specialty facility in the past year⁴⁵ but nevertheless perceived they needed treatment. In addition, estimates are included in NSDUH reports and tables for whether people made an effort to get treatment if they had an SUD and perceived a need for treatment. As for the need for substance use treatment, missing data for whether respondents needed treatment for their use of alcohol or illicit drugs were handled as though respondents did not perceive a need for treatment; see Section 3.3.2 for a discussion of the potential bias in estimates because of this assumption.

3.4.4.3 Need for Mental Health Services

Unlike the need for substance use treatment, NSDUH does not have an overall measure for whether people aged 12 or older needed mental health services in the past year because mental health questions differ for adults aged 18 or older and for youths aged 12 to 17. Also, there is no consensus on how best to define the need for mental health services. Therefore, a definition parallel to the one for the need for substance use treatment may not be appropriate for mental health services. NSDUH reports and tables present estimates of the numbers and percentages of adults aged 18 or older with AMI or SMI who received mental health services in the past year. NSDUH reports and tables also present estimates for youths and adults with a past year MDE who received treatment for depression in the past year. Respondents with missing data for whether they received mental health services in the past year or whether they had an MDE in the past year were excluded from the analyses (see Section 3.3.2).

⁴⁵ As per the definition of the need for substance use treatment described previously, people who had an SUD were classified as needing substance use treatment.

3.4.4.4 Perceived Need for Mental Health Services

Questions in NSDUH about the perceived need for mental health services are asked only of adults aged 18 or older. All adult respondents are asked whether they needed mental health treatment or counseling at any time in the past 12 months but did not get it, regardless of whether they reported receiving some type of mental health care in that period. Adults who reported they needed mental health care but did not get it also are asked to report the reasons they did not receive care. Thus, adults who received some type of mental health service in the past 12 months could still report a perceived need for services they did not receive. Adults who received mental health services in the past 12 months also could have felt they had some unmet need either before or after receiving the care. Adults with missing data for whether they perceived a need for mental health care but did not get it or who had missing data for their reasons for not receiving mental health care were excluded from the analyses (see Section 3.3.2).

3.4.5 Definition of County Type

County type is based on the "Rural-Urban Continuum Codes"⁴⁶ developed by the U.S. Department of Agriculture.⁴⁷ A county type measure was used starting with the 1999 NHSDA⁴⁸ and was based on the 1993 Rural-Urban Continuum Codes. For the 2002 to 2014 NSDUHs, the county type measure was based on the 2003 Rural-Urban Continuum Codes. Starting with the 2015 NSDUH, the 2013 Rural-Urban Continuum Codes have been used. The county type measures for 2015 and later years are defined using the 2013 Rural-Urban Continuum Codes and are not comparable with the county type measures from the 2002 to 2014 NSDUHs because of the use of different census data and changes to the statistical area definitions. Because counties are defined for all NSDUH respondents, the county type measures did not have missing data.

To create the 2013 Rural-Urban Continuum Codes, all U.S. counties and county equivalents were first grouped according to their official metropolitan-nonmetropolitan status (i.e., statistical area definitions), as determined by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) in February 2013. This grouping distinguished metropolitan counties by the population size of their metropolitan area and nonmetropolitan counties by their degree of urbanization and adjacency to a metropolitan area. The OMB determined current metropolitan status by applying population and worker commuting criteria to the results of the 2010 census and the 2006-2010 American Community Survey (ACS). No major changes were made in either the metropolitan-nonmetropolitan or urban-rural criteria between 2000 and 2010. However, the decennial census long form was eliminated in 2010, and the OMB used 5-year average commuting flow data from the 2006-2010 ACS rather than a point-in-time estimate to delineate metropolitan and micropolitan areas.

Nonmetropolitan counties in the three urban-sized categories were further subdivided by whether the county was adjacent to one or more metropolitan areas. A nonmetropolitan county

⁴⁶ These codes are also known as the Beale Codes.

⁴⁷ These codes were first developed in 1974 and have been updated approximately every 10 years since then. They are available at <https://www.ers.usda.gov/data-products/rural-urban-continuum-codes.aspx> by clicking on that page's link to the "Rural-Urban Continuum Codes."

⁴⁸ See [footnote 3](#).

was defined as adjacent if it physically adjoined one or more metropolitan areas and had at least 2 percent of its employed labor force commuting to central metropolitan counties. Nonmetropolitan counties not meeting these criteria were classed as nonadjacent. The 2006-2010 ACS commuting flow data were also used to compute adjacency for the 2013 Rural-Urban Continuum Codes.

Metropolitan and nonmetropolitan categories were subdivided into three metropolitan and six nonmetropolitan categories, resulting in a nine-part county codification.

- *Large metropolitan statistical areas (MSAs) (large metropolitan)* have a total population of 1 million or more.
- *Small MSAs (small metropolitan)* have a total population of fewer than 1 million.
- *Nonmetropolitan counties* were classified according to the aggregate size of their urban population. Nonmetropolitan areas include counties in micropolitan statistical areas and counties outside of both metropolitan and micropolitan statistical areas and are classified as follows:
 - "urbanized,"
 - "less urbanized," and
 - "completely rural."

The OMB defined nonmetropolitan counties according to (a) the size of the population in urbanized areas within the county (i.e., a population of 20,000 or more in urbanized areas, a population of at least 2,500 but fewer than 20,000 in urbanized areas, or a population of fewer than 2,500 in urbanized areas); and (b) whether these counties were adjacent or not adjacent to a metropolitan area. For NSDUH, these nonmetropolitan categories were categorized as "urbanized," "less urbanized," and "completely rural." The terms "urbanized," "less urbanized," and "completely rural" for counties are not based on the relative proportion of the county population in urbanized areas but rather are based on the absolute size of the population in urbanized areas. For example, some counties classified as "less urbanized" had over 50 percent of the county population residing in urbanized areas, but this percentage represented fewer than 20,000 people in the county.

3.4.6 Effects of Questionnaire Changes Prior to 2015 on Mental Health Measures

The mental health questions did not change for the 2019 NSDUH. However, changes were made to the mental health questions in the 2008 and 2009 NSDUH questionnaires. These changes are summarized because trends for mental health measures in NSDUH reports and tables include data from these years. The specific changes in 2008 and 2009 are described below.

1. For adults aged 18 or older, changes were made to the K6 questions for measuring SPD. In 2007, a single set of six K6 items asked adult respondents to report how often they experienced certain emotions or feelings during the 1 month in the past 12 months they were the most depressed, anxious, or stressed. In 2008, adult respondents first were asked about these feelings in the past 30 days. If there was a month in the past 12 months when they felt more depressed, anxious, or emotionally

stressed than they felt during the past 30 days, they then were asked the same K6 items about this month as well.

2. For adults aged 18 or older, a split-sample study was embedded within the 2008 NSDUH mental health section of the CAI, such that a reduced set of questions from the World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule (WHODAS) or the Sheehan Disability Scale (SDS) were randomly assigned to respondents to assess impairment because of psychological distress. The WHODAS questions were retained for use in the 2009 NSDUH and future surveys for SMI prediction models. These SDS items for impairment because of psychological distress were no longer included after 2008, but they continued to be included for impairment because of an MDE (see Section 3.4.8).
3. For youths aged 12 to 17, a total of five questions in the youth mental health service utilization (YMHSU) section in 2008 were no longer included in 2009. These questions were replaced with seven questions asking about receipt of mental health services in the education and justice system sectors.

For the first change, the past year K6 score in 2008 was created for each adult aged 18 or older based on responses to items regarding either the past 30 days (if adults said they did not have any other worse month) or the worst month in the past 12 months. This change in questionnaire structure was evaluated to determine whether this change may have affected K6 scores and estimates of SPD created from the K6 items for the worst month in the past year.

The remaining changes to questions between survey years also could have affected how respondents answer questions in subsequent sections (i.e., context effects). A context effect may be said to take place when the response to a question is affected by information not part of the question itself. For example, the content of a preceding question may affect the interpretation of a subsequent question. A respondent also may answer a subsequent question in a manner consistent with responses to a preceding question if the two questions are closely related to each other.⁴⁹ Therefore, the possible impact of these changes was evaluated as well.

3.4.6.1 Effects of Changes to the Questions for Adults

For adults aged 18 or older, estimates of past year K6 scores and the percentage of adults with SPD based on the entire 2008 sample, as well as the WHODAS and SDS subsamples, were compared with estimates based on 2007 data. Significant differences in the mean past year K6 scores were observed between 2008 and 2007, thus suggesting a lack of comparability between the 2 years. Across each of the six items forming the past year K6 score, estimates of adults reporting they had a given problem "none of the time" (e.g., "how often felt restless in worst month") were higher in 2008 based on the full sample of adults compared with the estimates for

⁴⁹ The errors discussed in Section 3.3.5 were identified for 2007 and 2008 after the effects of changes to the questionnaire for 2008 had been investigated. As noted in Section 3.3.5, however, these errors had minimal impact on the national estimates. Therefore, the data errors affecting the data for 2007 and 2008 were unlikely to change the overall conclusions reached about the effects of these questionnaire changes on estimates for 2008. Nevertheless, because of the identified data errors, actual estimates for 2007 and 2008 are not presented in this report.

2007. The estimate of past year SPD was slightly lower from the full sample of adults in 2008 than in 2007.

In the 2008 NSDUH, the psychological distress module that previously included only a set of six past year K6 items was renamed the mental health module. This module was expanded to include a version of the K6 that included items on the past 30 days (which resulted in some changes to the past year K6 items), followed by the WHODAS or the SDS, as well as items on suicidal ideation. The split-sample design in 2008 for adults (item 2 in Section 3.4.6) affected the reporting of MDE in the adult depression module (following the mental health module), depending on whether adult respondents received the WHODAS or the SDS. Both lifetime and past year MDE estimates among the adults based on the WHODAS half sample were lower than corresponding estimates from 2007. In turn, lifetime and past year MDE estimates based on the entire sample in 2008 were lower than corresponding estimates from 2007. However, estimates of lifetime and past year MDE based on the SDS half sample in 2008 were not significantly different from the estimates in 2007. Also, the estimate of past year MDE in 2008 based on the WHODAS half sample was lower than the estimate based on the SDS half sample.

Therefore, CBHSQ decided to publish estimates of adult MDE in 2008 based on the half sample of adults who received the WHODAS because it was decided the WHODAS would be retained in subsequent surveys. However, subsequent adjustment procedures were developed for adult MDE from the SDS half sample to allow data from all adult respondents in 2008 to be used for estimating MDE among adults. These adjustment procedures are described further in this report in Section 3.4.8.

Administration of the WHODAS or SDS in 2008 did not appear to differentially affect responses to the questions for adults about suicidal thoughts and behavior, which also were added in 2008. Therefore, further investigation was not done to examine the effects on estimates of suicidal thoughts and behavior in 2009 due to the removal of the SDS items.

3.4.6.2 Effects of Changes to the Questions for Youths

The changes to the YMHSU section (item 3) in 2009 could have affected how adolescents answered the items at the beginning of the adolescent depression section (i.e., due to context effects). The adolescent depression section follows the YMHSU section for youths. In turn, changes in youths' answers to these introductory adolescent depression items could affect estimates of adolescent MDE.

Adolescents aged 12 to 17 could be asked up to three questions (YDS21, YDS22, and YDS23) to determine whether they should be asked further questions about lifetime and past year MDE. All adolescents were asked question YDS21: "Have you ever in your life had a period of time lasting several days or longer when most of the day you felt sad, empty, or depressed?" Those who did not answer question YDS21 as "yes" then were asked question YDS22: "Have you ever had a period of time lasting several days or longer when most of the day you felt very discouraged or hopeless about how things were going in your life?" Youths who did not answer either question YDS21 or YDS22 as "yes" then were asked question YDS23: "Have you ever had a period of time lasting several days or longer when you lost interest and became bored with most things you usually enjoy, like work, hobbies, and personal

relationships?" Any adolescent who gave an affirmative answer in questions YDS21, YDS22, or YDS23 then was administered additional depression-related items also used to determine lifetime and past year MDE.

The effects of these changes to the YMHSU section on subsequent reports in the adolescent depression section were investigated using data from the first 6 months of the 2009 NSDUH. This analysis sought to determine whether changes in the YMHSU section affected responses to the first three adolescent depression questions and the lifetime and past year MDE estimates. To assess whether any difference in estimates between 2008 and 2009 could be due to more than just true changes in the population, comparisons between consecutive years beginning in 2005 also were carried out. For consistency with the 2009 data, comparisons were limited to the first 6 months of NSDUH data from other survey years.

The changes to the YMHSU section in 2009 did not appear to affect estimates for the variables based on the lead adolescent depression questions or estimates of adolescent MDE between 2008 and 2009. None of the differences in estimated responses to the three lead adolescent MDE items or estimates of adolescent lifetime and past year MDE between 2008 and 2009 was statistically significant. No apparent trend was observed between 2005 and 2009 for the lifetime and past year MDE estimates or for the variable corresponding to question YDS23. Therefore, it was determined the youth depression items could continue to be compared between 2009 and prior years.

3.4.7 Estimation of Serious and Other Levels of Mental Illness

3.4.7.1 Background

The 1992 Alcohol, Drug Abuse, and Mental Health Administration Reorganization Act created SAMHSA and required the new organization to develop a definition and methodology for estimating SMI among adults for use by states in developing their plans for use of block grant funds distributed by SAMHSA. A technical advisory group convened by SAMHSA was tasked with developing a definition of SMI, which was published in the *Federal Register* in 1993 (SAMHSA, 1993):

Pursuant to Section 1912(c) of the Public Health Service Act, as amended by Public Law 102-321, "adults with serious mental illness" are defined as the following:

- Individuals aged 18 and over, who currently or at any time during the past year, have had diagnosable mental, behavioral, or emotional disorder of sufficient duration to meet diagnostic criteria specified within DSM-III-R that has resulted in functional impairment, which substantially interferes with or limits one or more major life activities.
- These disorders include any mental disorder (including those of biological etiology) listed in DSM-III-R or their ICD-9-CM equivalent (and subsequent revisions), with the exception of DSM-III-R "V" codes, substance use

disorders, and developmental disorders, which are excluded unless they co-occur with other diagnosable serious mental illness.

- All of these disorders have episodic, recurrent, or persistent features; however, they vary in terms of severity or disabling effects. Functional impairment is defined as difficulties that substantially interfere with or limit role functioning in one or more major life activities including basic daily living skills (e.g., eating, bathing, dressing); instrumental living skills (e.g., maintaining a household, managing money, getting around the community, taking prescribed medication); and functioning in social, family, and vocational/educational contexts.
- Adults who would have met functional impairment criteria during the referenced year without benefit of treatment or other support services are considered to have serious mental illness.

In NSDUH reports prior to 2004, the K6 psychological distress scale was used to measure SMI. In 2004, yearly estimation of SMI ceased temporarily because of concerns about the validity of using only the K6 distress scale to measure SMI without including a functional impairment scale (see Section B.4.4 of Appendix B in the 2004 NSDUH national findings report [OAS, 2005] for a discussion). In December 2006, a new technical advisory group was convened by SAMHSA's Office of Applied Studies (which later became CBHSQ) and the Center for Mental Health Services to solicit recommendations for data collection strategies to address SAMHSA's legislative requirements.

Although the technical advisory group recognized the ideal way to estimate SMI in NSDUH would be to administer a clinical diagnostic interview annually to all 45,000 adult respondents, this approach was not feasible because of constraints on the interview time and the need for trained mental health clinicians to conduct the interviews. Therefore, the approach recommended by the technical advisory group and adopted by SAMHSA for NSDUH was to utilize short scales in the NSDUH interview to separately measure psychological distress and functional impairment for use in a statistical model predicting whether a respondent had mental illness. To accomplish this, SAMHSA's CBHSQ initiated a Mental Health Surveillance Study (MHSS) in 2007 as part of NSDUH to develop and implement methods to estimate SMI. Models using the short scales for psychological distress and impairment to predict mental illness status were developed from a subsample of adult respondents who had completed the NSDUH interview and were administered a clinical psychological diagnostic interview. For the clinical interview data, people were classified as having SMI if they had a diagnosable mental, behavioral, or emotional disorder in the past 12 months, other than a developmental disorder or SUD, that met DSM-IV criteria (APA, 1994) and resulted in substantial functional impairment. This estimation methodology was implemented in the 2008 NSDUH.

3.4.7.2 Historical Summary of the 2008 Model

A randomly selected subsample of approximately 1,500 adults in 2008 who had completed the NSDUH interview was recruited for a follow-up clinical interview consisting of a

diagnostic assessment for mental disorders.⁵⁰ Also, in order to determine the optimal scale for measuring functional impairment in NSDUH, a split-sample design was incorporated into the full 2008 NSDUH data collection. Roughly half of the adult respondents were assigned to receive an abbreviated eight-item version of the WHODAS (Novak, Colpe, Barker, & Gfroerer, 2010), and the other half were assigned to receive the SDS (Leon, Olfson, Portera, Farber, & Sheehan, 1997).

Weighted logistic regression models predicting mental illness were developed for each half sample using the data from the subsample of MHSS respondents. The short scales (the K6 in combination with the WHODAS or the K6 in combination with the SDS) were used as predictors in models of mental illness assessed via the clinical interviews. The model parameter estimates then were used to predict SMI in the full 2008 NSDUH sample. For more detailed information on the 2008 MHSS design and analysis, see Colpe, Epstein, Barker, and Gfroerer (2009) and OAS (2009a). Information about the 2008 model is available in Appendix B of the 2012 mental health findings report (CBHSQ, 2013b).

Based on an analysis of the 2008 MHSS data, it was determined the WHODAS was the better predictor of SMI and this scale would be used in combination with the K6 scale to predict SMI. It also was decided the WHODAS would continue to be administered as the sole impairment scale in the 2009 and subsequent NSDUHs (OAS, 2009a). This model, developed using the 2008 data (subsequently referred to as the "2008 model"), was used in the 2008 through 2011 NSDUHs to produce a predicted probability of having SMI for each clinical interview respondent.

Based on the accumulated MHSS clinical data collected from 2008 to 2012, however, SAMHSA determined the 2008 model had some important shortcomings not detected in the original model fitting because of the small number of respondents in the 2008 clinical sample. Specifically, estimates of SMI and AMI among young adults based on the NSDUH main study data and prediction model were higher than the estimates for this age group based on the clinical interview data. In addition, improvements were needed in the weighting procedures for the MHSS clinical data to account better for undercoverage and nonresponse (i.e., because only NSDUH respondents who answered their surveys in English were eligible for the clinical follow-up and because people with mental illness appeared to be more likely to participate in the follow-up). Therefore, using the combined 2008 to 2012 clinical data, SAMHSA fit a more accurate model for the 2012 estimates with revised weights (subsequently referred to as the "2012 model"). In particular, to reduce bias and improve prediction, additional mental health-related variables and an age variable were added in the 2012 model. In addition, to protect against potential coverage and nonresponse error, alternatives for the weights were applied to the clinical sample data for the model development. To provide consistent data for trend assessment, mental illness estimates for 2008 to 2011 were revised using the new 2012 model. The 2012 model has been used for all NSDUH mental illness estimates since 2012.

The next sections describe the instruments and items used to measure the variables employed in the 2012 model. Specifically, the instrument used to measure mental illness in the

⁵⁰ The Structured Clinical Interview for the DSM-IV-TR Axis I Disorders, Research Version, Non-patient Edition (SCID-I/NP) (First, Spitzer, Gibbon, & Williams, 2002).

clinical interviews is described, followed by descriptions of the scales and items in the main NSDUH interviews used as predictor variables in the model (e.g., the K6 and WHODAS total scores, age, and suicidal thoughts).⁵¹ Next, procedures for the MHSS clinical interview sampling and weighting and for developing the 2012 model are described. The final subsection in Section 3.4.7 discusses SEs for the mental illness estimates based on the 2012 model.

3.4.7.3 Clinical Measurement of Mental Illness

Mental illness was measured in the MHSS clinical interviews using an adapted version of the SCID (First et al., 2002) and was differentiated by the level of functional impairment based on the Global Assessment of Functioning (GAF) scale (Endicott, Spitzer, Fleiss, & Cohen, 1976).⁵² Past year disorders assessed through the SCID included mood disorders (e.g., MDE, manic episode); anxiety disorders (e.g., panic disorder, generalized anxiety disorder, posttraumatic stress disorder); eating disorders (e.g., anorexia nervosa); intermittent explosive disorder; and adjustment disorder. In addition, the presence of psychotic symptoms was assessed. SUDs also were assessed, although these disorders were not used to produce estimates of mental illness.

- Respondents were classified as having *any mental illness* (AMI) if they were determined to have any of the mental disorders assessed in the SCID (not including SUDs), regardless of the level of functional impairment.
- Respondents were classified as having *low (mild) mental illness* if they had any of the mental disorders assessed in the SCID (not including SUDs), but these disorders resulted in no more than mild impairment, based on GAF scores of greater than 59.
- Respondents were classified as having *moderate mental illness* if they had any of the mental disorders assessed in the SCID (not including SUDs), and these disorders resulted in moderate impairment, based on GAF scores of 51 to 59.
- Respondents were classified as having *serious mental illness* (SMI) if they had any of the mental disorders assessed in the SCID (not including SUDs), and these disorders resulted in substantial impairment in carrying out major life activities, based on GAF scores of 50 or below. The SMI diagnosis was used as the response variable in both the 2008 and 2012 prediction models.

The SCID and the GAF in combination were considered to be the "gold standard" for measuring mental illness.

3.4.7.4 K6

The K6 in the main NSDUH interview consists of two sets of six questions asking adult respondents how frequently they experienced symptoms of psychological distress during two

⁵¹ MDE also was included in the 2012 model and is discussed in more detail in Section 3.4.8.

⁵² The GAF is a numeric scale used by mental health clinicians to quantify the severity of mental disorders and the extent to which mental disorders negatively affected a person's daily functioning. In the MHSS, GAF scores were assigned by clinical interviewers at the end of each SCID interview based on information gathered throughout the interview about symptoms of mental disorders and related impairment. This procedure differs from use of the WHODAS in NSDUH, which relies on respondents' (rather than clinicians') perceptions of the extent to which their symptoms of psychological distress affected their day-to-day functioning.

different time periods: (1) during the past 30 days and, (2) if applicable, the 1 month in the past year when they were at their worst emotionally. Respondents were asked about the second time period only if they indicated there was a month in the past 12 months when they felt more depressed, anxious, or emotionally stressed than they felt during the past 30 days.

The six questions in the K6 scale for the past month are as follows:

NERVE30 During the past 30 days, how often did you feel nervous?

- 1 All of the time
 - 2 Most of the time
 - 3 Some of the time
 - 4 A little of the time
 - 5 None of the time
- Don't know/Refused

Response categories are the same for the remaining questions shown below.

HOPE30 During the past 30 days, how often did you feel hopeless?

FIDG30 During the past 30 days, how often did you feel restless or fidgety?

NOCHR30 During the past 30 days, how often did you feel so sad or depressed that nothing could cheer you up?

EFFORT30 During the past 30 days, how often did you feel that everything was an effort?

DOWN30 During the past 30 days, how often did you feel down on yourself, no good or worthless?

In the 2019 NSDUH data, all adult respondents with item nonresponse for psychological distress items (based on the K6 distress scale) had their scores assigned as zeros. In particular, respondents who reported in the K6 questions they had all six symptoms of psychological distress "none of the time" in the past 30 days or their worst period in the past 12 months (if applicable) were classified as not having psychological distress. Similarly, if respondents answered some of the K6 questions as "don't know" or "refused" and the remainder as "none of the time" (i.e., with no indication of having symptoms at least a little of the time), then these respondents were classified as not having psychological distress. Of the approximately 50,800 final adult respondents in the 2019 NSDUH, roughly 770 had at least one of the six past month K6 item scores missing.⁵³ Of those, about 270 had all six item scores missing. As a result of assigning zeros to the K6 scores when respondents answered the questions as "don't know" or "refused," there were no missing values in the 2019 survey for measures of adult SMI and other

⁵³ The number of final adult respondents differs from the number of interviews for adults presented in [Tables 3.4](#) and [3.5](#) because the data in these tables are based on initial demographic information obtained from screener data.

mental illness measures created from a model using the K6 scores. However, the missing data issues described in Section 3.3.2 applied to the K6 scores.

To create a score, the six items (NERVE30, HOPE30, FIDG30, NOCHR30, EFFORT30, and DOWN30) on the K6 scale were recoded from 0 to 4 so that "all of the time" was coded as 4, "most of the time" as 3, "some of the time" as 2, "a little of the time" as 1, and "none of the time" as 0. As noted previously, responses of "don't know" and "refused" also were coded as 0. Summing across the transformed responses in these six items resulted in a score with a range from 0 to 24.

If respondents were asked about a month in the past 12 months when they felt more depressed, anxious, or emotionally stressed than they felt during the past 30 days, they were asked comparable K6 items for that particular month in the past 12 months. The scoring procedures for these K6 items for the past 12 months were the same as those described previously for the past 30 days. The higher of the two K6 total scores for the past 30 days or past 12 months was used both for MHSS analysis purposes and in the adult respondents' final data.

An **alternative K6** total score was created in which K6 scores of less than 8 were recoded as 0. A score of 8 was recoded as 1, a score of 9 was recorded as 2, and so on, until a score of 24 was recoded as 17. The rationale for creating the alternative past year K6 score was that SMI prevalence typically was extremely low for respondents with past year K6 scores of less than 8, and the prevalence rates started increasing only when scores were 8 or greater. This alternative K6 score was used in both the 2008 and 2012 SMI prediction models.

3.4.7.5 WHODAS

An initial step of the MHSS was to modify the WHODAS for use in a general population survey, including making minor changes to question wording and reducing its length (Novak, 2007). That is, a subset of 8 items was found to capture the information represented in the full 16-item scale with no significant loss of information.

Respondents who were not administered the WHODAS because their total K6 score was zero were assigned a zero value for the individual WHODAS items. This includes respondents who reported in the K6 questions they had all six symptoms of psychological distress "none of the time" in the past 30 days or their worst period in the past 12 months (if applicable) or who answered some of the K6 questions as "don't know" or "refused" and the remainder as "none of the time" (i.e., with no indication of having symptoms at least a little of the time).

Approximately 10,900 respondents were skipped out of the WHODAS questions in 2019 because the sum of all imputation-revised K6 item scores⁵⁴ was zero. Of these respondents who were skipped out of the WHODAS questions because of a zero total K6 score, slightly more than 10,800 responded to all of the K6 items. Of the approximately 39,900 final adult respondents who were asked the WHODAS questions in the 2019 NSDUH, about 560 had at least one of the eight WHODAS item scores missing, and slightly fewer than 140 had all eight item scores missing. As a result of assigning zeros to the WHODAS scores when respondents answered the

⁵⁴ Missing values in individual K6 items were assigned a value of zero for computing the imputation-revised K6 item scores.

questions as "don't know" or "refused" or because of missing data in the K6 items, there were no missing values in the 2019 survey for measures of adult SMI and other mental illness measures created from a model using the WHODAS scores. However, the missing data issues described in Section 3.3.2 applied to the WHODAS scores.

The eight WHODAS items included in the main NSDUH interview were assessed on a 0 to 3 scale, with responses of "no difficulty," "don't know," and "refused" coded as 0; "mild difficulty" coded as 1; "moderate difficulty" coded as 2; and "severe difficulty" coded as 3. Some items had an additional category for respondents who did not engage in a particular activity (e.g., they did not leave the house on their own). Respondents who reported they did not engage in an activity were asked a follow-up question to determine if they did not do so because of emotions, nerves, or mental health. Those who answered "yes" to this follow-up question were subsequently assigned to the "severe difficulty" category; otherwise (i.e., for responses of "no," "don't know," or "refused"), they were assigned to the "no difficulty" category. Summing across these codes for the eight responses resulted in a total score with a range from 0 to 24. More information about scoring of the WHODAS can be found in the 2018 NSDUH public use file and codebook (CBHSQ, 2019e).

An **alternative WHODAS** total score was created in which individual WHODAS item scores of less than 2 were recoded as 0, and item scores of 2 to 3 were recoded as 1. The individual alternative item scores then were summed to yield a total alternative score ranging from 0 to 8. Creation of an alternative version of the WHODAS score assumed a dichotomous measure dividing respondents into two groups (i.e., severely impaired vs. less severely impaired) might fit better than a linear continuous measure in models predicting SMI. This alternative WHODAS score was the variable used in both the 2008 and 2012 SMI prediction models.

3.4.7.6 Suicidal Thoughts, MDE, and Age

In addition to the K6 and WHODAS scales, the 2012 model included the following measures as predictors of SMI: (1) serious thoughts of suicide in the past year, (2) having a past year MDE, and (3) age. The first two variables were added to the model to decrease the error rate in the predictions (i.e., the sum of the false-negative and false-positive rates relative to the clinical interview results). A recoded age variable reduced the biases in estimates for particular age groups, especially for 18 to 25 year olds.

Since 2008, all adult respondents in NSDUH have been asked the following question about serious thoughts of suicide: "At any time in the past 12 months, that is from [DATEFILL] up to and including today, did you seriously think about trying to kill yourself?"⁵⁵ Definitions for MDE in the lifetime and past year periods are discussed in Section 3.4.8. For the modeling, adult respondents who had missing data for whether they had serious thoughts of suicide or for having a past year MDE were treated as being equivalent to negative responses (i.e., no serious thoughts

⁵⁵ In the question about serious thoughts of suicide (SUI01), "[DATEFILL]" refers to the date at the start of a respondent's 12-month reference period. The interview program sets the start of the 12-month reference period as the same month and day as the interview date but in the previous calendar year.

of suicide or not having a past year MDE).⁵⁶ The missing data issues described in Section 3.3.2 applied to the handling of the suicide and MDE data in the model.

For respondents aged 18 to 30, an adjusted age was created by subtracting 18 from the respondent's current age, resulting in values ranging from 0 to 12. For a respondent aged 18, for example, the adjusted age was 0 (i.e., 18 minus 18), and for a respondent aged 30, the adjusted age was 12 (i.e., 30 minus 18). For respondents aged 31 or older, the adjusted age was assigned a value of 12.

3.4.7.7 Sampling and Weighting

The target annual respondent sample sizes for the MHSS clinical interviews were 1,500 in 2008 (750 of which received the WHODAS and were used in developing the 2008 model), 500 in 2009 and 2010, and 1,500 in 2011 and 2012. Respondent sample sizes were roughly equal across quarters.

A stratified Bernoulli selection process was used in which all eligible NSDUH respondents were given an independent probability of selection based on their strata. In 2008 and the first two quarters in 2009, stratification was based on K6 scores in an attempt to minimize the variance of the estimate for SMI prevalence. In the last two quarters in 2009, stratification attempted to minimize the variance of the AMI prevalence estimate rather than the variance of the SMI estimate. This change reduced the probability a respondent with an extremely large weight would be selected. Starting from 2010, stratification for the MHSS sample incorporated information on functional impairment levels (WHODAS scores) and age in addition to K6 scores. Younger age groups were undersampled for the MHSS clinical sample to reverse the impact of the oversampling of younger adults aged 18 to 25 in the main survey (see Section A.1 in Appendix A in the 2012 NSDUH mental health findings report [CBHSQ, 2013b]). This resulted in a more equally allocated clinical sample by age. More details about the sample design for the MHSS clinical study can be found in the 2012 NSDUH's sample design report (CBHSQ, 2013a).

Special clinical sample analysis weights were created. Each was the product of the following seven weight components: (1) the NSDUH analysis weight; (2) a coverage adjustment for Hispanics completing the main NSDUH interview in English to account for Hispanics who completed it in Spanish and thus were not eligible for the English-language clinical follow-up interview; (3) the inverse of the selection probability for clinical follow-up; (4) a refusal adjustment to account for NSDUH respondents who were selected for the MHSS but declined to be contacted for the clinical interview; (5) another nonresponse adjustment to account for MHSS nonresponse among NSDUH respondents who had originally agreed to be recontacted for the clinical interview but did not complete the interview; (6) poststratification adjustments to reduce the variance of the resulting estimates by matching the weighted main NSDUH interview sample by age, gender, race/ethnicity, alternative K6 score, alternative WHODAS score, having had

⁵⁶ Treating missing data for serious thoughts of suicide and past year MDE as being equivalent to negative responses applied only to the 2012 model. For published estimates for serious thoughts of suicide and past year MDE, respondents with missing data were excluded from the analyses.

serious thoughts of suicide in the past year, and having had an MDE;⁵⁷ and (7) a yearly scaling factor. The first six weight components were created separately for each year.

Separate sets of analysis weights were computed for (1) MHSS respondents from the 2008 half sample assigned to impairment questions derived from the WHODAS and (2) MHSS respondents from the half sample assigned to the alternative scale for measuring impairment based on the SDS. Only the MHSS respondents from the WHODAS half sample were used in determining and fitting the 2012 model.

The 2012 model was fit by assuming the relationship between SMI and the covariates of the model stayed the same from 2008 through 2012. Because the sample size, sampling allocation, and weight adjustments for the MHSS clinical samples differed across years, gains in statistical efficiency were realized by scaling the weights in each year using the following scaling factors: 12 percent for 2008, 4 percent for 2009, 14 percent for 2010, 35 percent for 2011, and 35 percent for 2012. The scaling factors were determined based on the relative sizes of the estimated variances for estimates of SMI, AMI, and past year MDE made directly from SCID diagnoses.⁵⁸

3.4.7.8 The 2012 SMI Model

The 2012 SMI prediction model was fit with data from 4,912 WHODAS MHSS respondents from 2008 through 2012. The response variable Y equaled 1 when an SMI diagnosis was positive based on the clinical interview; otherwise, Y was 0. Letting \mathbf{X} be a vector of the characteristics attached to a NSDUH respondent and letting the probability this respondent had SMI be $\pi = \Pr(Y = 1 | \mathbf{X})$, the 2012 SMI prediction model was as follows:

$$\text{logit}(\hat{\pi}) = \log[\hat{\pi} / (1 - \hat{\pi})] = -5.972664 + 0.0873416X_k + 0.3385193X_w + 1.9552664X_s + 1.1267330X_m + 0.1059137X_a \quad (1)$$

or

$$\hat{\pi} = \frac{1}{1 + \exp[-(-5.972664 + 0.0873416X_k + 0.3385193X_w + 1.9552664X_s + 1.1267330X_m + 0.1059137X_a)]}$$

where $\hat{\pi}$ refers to the estimate of the SMI response probability π .

These covariates in equation (1) came from the main NSDUH interview data:

- $X_k = \textit{Alternative Past Year K6 Score}$: Past year K6 score of less than 8 recoded as 0; past year K6 score of 8 to 24 recoded as 1 to 17.

⁵⁷ Both the lifetime and past year measures of MDE in adults (see Section 3.4.8) were used in poststratification.

⁵⁸ Past year MDE was estimated based on responses to the SCID from the MHSS respondents and on responses from all adults to the main survey (see Section 3.4.8). These two measures were created independently. The reference here is to the SCID measure from the MHSS.

- $X_w = \text{Alternative WHODAS Score}$: WHODAS item score of less than 2 recoded as 0; WHODAS item score of 2 to 3 recoded as 1, then summed for a score ranging from 0 to 8.
- $X_s = \text{Serious Thoughts of Suicide in the Past Year}$: Coded as 1 if "yes"; coded as 0 otherwise.
- $X_m = \text{Past Year MDE}$: Coded as 1 if the criteria for past year MDE were met (see Section 3.4.8);⁵⁹ coded as 0 otherwise.
- $X_a = \text{Adjusted Age}$: Coded as age minus 18 if aged 18 to 30; coded as 12 otherwise.

As with the 2008 model, a cut point probability π_0 was determined, so that if $\hat{\pi} \geq \pi_0$ for a particular respondent, then the respondent was predicted to be SMI positive; otherwise, the respondent was predicted to be SMI negative. The cut point (0.260573529) was chosen so that the weighted numbers of false positives and false negatives in the MHSS dataset were as close to equal as possible. The predicted SMI status for all adult NSDUH respondents was used to compute prevalence estimates of SMI.

A second cut point probability (0.0192519810) was determined so that any respondent with an SMI probability greater than or equal to the cut point was predicted to be positive for AMI, and the remainder were predicted to be negative for AMI. The second cut point was chosen so that the weighted numbers of AMI false positives and false negatives were as close to equal as possible.

Using a combination of the defined mental illness measures, additional levels of mental illness were created based on the 2012 SMI model with the clinical interview data. These additional levels include moderate mental illness (MMI) and mild (low) mental illness (LMI). Clinical interview respondents were classified as having past year MMI if they had serious or moderate mental illness (SMMI; GAF score below 60⁶⁰) but did not have SMI. Respondents were classified as having past year LMI if they had AMI but did not have SMMI.

Estimates of SMMI were analogously computed in the model with the SMI method; the cut point for SMMI was 0.077686285365. Estimates of LMI and MMI were derived by a process of subtraction. Respondents were classified as belonging to the MMI category if they belonged to the SMMI category but did not belong to the SMI category. Respondents were classified as belonging to the LMI category if they belonged to the AMI category but not to the SMMI category.

Beginning with the 2014 first findings reports, however, estimates for LMI and MMI were replaced with estimates for AMI without SMI; beginning with the 2015 first findings reports, this term was changed to "AMI excluding SMI." Adults with AMI excluding SMI currently or at any time in the past year have had a diagnosable mental, behavioral, or emotional disorder resulting in less than substantial impairment in carrying out major life activities (see Appendix A in this report). Thus, adults with AMI excluding SMI had either LMI or MMI.

⁵⁹ In this situation, the past year MDE measure is from the main NSDUH interview (i.e., not from the SCID).

⁶⁰ This was computed like SMI and AMI using the cut point probability 0.077686285365.

Estimates for LMI and MMI also are no longer shown in the detailed tables starting with the 2016 NSDUH. Instead, also starting with the 2016 detailed tables, estimates for mental illness among adults are shown for AMI, SMI, and AMI excluding SMI.

3.4.7.9 Alternative 2012 Model for the SDS Half Sample

In 2008, approximately half of the respondents in the adult NSDUH sample were assigned to receive questions about impairment based on the WHODAS (referred to as the 2008A sample), and the other half were assigned to receive questions based on the SDS (referred to as the 2008B sample). As noted previously, the purpose of this split sample was to determine whether the SDS or WHODAS impairment scale was a better predictor of SMI. The WHODAS scale was identified as the better predictor.

For the clinical interview respondents who had been administered the SDS in the main survey, an alternative SMI model was fit using the complete MHSS dataset of clinical interviews from 2008 through 2012. SMI, AMI, and SMMI estimates were obtained using the same cut point methodology described previously but applied to the alternative model. Mental illness estimates based on the predicted values for the 2008B sample were compared with the ones based on the 2008A sample using the 2012 model described previously. The model-based estimates from the 2008A and 2008B samples were similar, and the predicted values for the two half samples in 2008 were deemed to be comparable. For example, the AMI estimates for the 2008A and 2008B half samples were 17.69 and 17.78 percent, respectively. Therefore, the predicted values from the 2008B sample were combined with predicted values from the complete WHODAS sample for 2008A and for 2009 through 2012.

In fitting the alternative 2012 model for the SDS half sample, weights for the clinical interview respondents who had been assigned to the SDS were developed separately using the same steps as in other years. The 2008 sample of clinical interview respondents who had received WHODAS questions in NSDUH was treated as being equivalent to a sample in a different year. When data from clinical interview respondents were combined from the 2008A, 2008B, 2009, 2010, 2011, and 2012 samples, the 2008A and 2008B weights were each scaled by 6 percent (0.06). Weights for the other years were scaled as described previously.

The modified 2012 SMI prediction model for the SDS half sample was as follows:

$$\text{logit}(\hat{\pi}) = \log[\hat{\pi} / (1 - \hat{\pi})] = -5.7736246 + 0.1772067X_k + 1.8392433X_s + 1.6428623X_m + 0.1231266X_a \quad (2)$$

or

$$\hat{\pi} = \frac{1}{1 + \exp[-(-5.7736246 + 0.1772067X_k + 1.8392433X_s + 1.6428623X_m + 0.1231266X_a)]}$$

All of the covariates in equation (2) appeared in equation (1) as well.

The estimates of the parameters of the models displayed in equations (1) and (2) are given in [Table 3.6](#) shown at the end of this chapter.

3.4.7.10 Standard Errors for Mental Illness Estimates

For this report and the detailed tables, SEs for mental illness estimates (SMI, AMI, and AMI excluding SMI) were computed using the NSDUH dichotomous variable values without taking into account any variance introduced through using a model based on the clinical subsample data. This ignores the added error resulting from fitting the 2012 SMI model, which can be very large (see the 2012 MHSS design and estimation report; CBHSQ, 2014a). These *conditional* SEs (conditional on the model predictions being correct) are useful when making comparisons across years and across subpopulations (except those involved in modeling) within years because the errors due to model fitting are nearly the same across the estimates being compared.

3.4.7.11 Limitations in Using the Mental Illness Variables in Analyses

There are many advantages to using the cut point methodology described in this section to predict the SMI and AMI status for every adult responding to the NSDUH main survey interview. For some analyses, however, these predicted values should *not* be used. In particular, these predicted values should not be employed in analyses using the mental illness variables in conjunction with variables used or closely related to variables used in the prediction model. In particular, estimates of SMI or AMI should not be computed using these predicted NSDUH data for mental illness for the following groups of adults: among people with past year or lifetime MDE; among people with past year suicidal thoughts, suicide plans, or suicide attempts; or among people with particular K6 or WHODAS scores (CBHSQ, 2015b).

3.4.8 Major Depressive Episode (Depression)

Beginning in 2004, sections related to major depressive episode (MDE) were included in the questionnaire. These sections, which were originally derived from DSM-IV (APA, 1994) criteria for MDE, contain questions not changed for the 2019 NSDUH questionnaire. Consistent with the more recent criteria in the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, 5th edition (DSM-5; APA, 2013), NSDUH does not exclude MDEs occurring exclusively in the context of bereavement.

Questions on depression permit estimates to be calculated for the occurrence of MDE in the population and receipt of treatment for MDE. Separate sections were administered to adults aged 18 or older and youths aged 12 to 17. The adult questions were adapted from the depression section of the National Comorbidity Survey Replication (NCS-R), and the questions for youths were adapted from the depression section of the National Comorbidity Survey Replication Adolescent Supplement (NCS-A).⁶¹ To make the sections developmentally appropriate for youths, there are minor wording differences in a few questions between the adult and youth sections. Revisions to the questions in both sections were made primarily to reduce their length and to modify the NCS questions, which were interviewer-administered, to the ACASI format used in NSDUH. In addition, some revisions, based on cognitive testing, were made to improve comprehension. Furthermore, even though titles similar to those used in the NCS were used for the NSDUH sections, the results of these items may not be directly comparable. Potential

⁶¹ For details, see the following webpage: <https://www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/> 

differences in results are mainly due to differing modes of administration in each survey (ACASI in NSDUH vs. computer-assisted personal interviewing [CAPI] in the NCS), revisions to wording necessary to maintain the logical processes of the ACASI environment, and possible context effects resulting from deleting questions not explicitly pertinent to severe depression.

According to DSM-5, people are classified as having had an MDE⁶² in their lifetime if they had at least five or more of nine symptoms nearly every day (except where noted) in the same 2-week period, where at least one of the symptoms is a depressed mood or loss of interest or pleasure in daily activities (APA, 2013). These symptoms are as follows: (1) depressed mood most of the day; (2) markedly diminished interest or pleasure in all or almost all activities most of the day; (3) significant weight loss when not sick or dieting, or weight gain when not pregnant or growing, or decrease or increase in appetite; (4) insomnia or hypersomnia; (5) psychomotor agitation or retardation at a level observable by others; (6) fatigue or loss of energy; (7) feelings of worthlessness or excessive or inappropriate guilt; (8) diminished ability to think or concentrate or indecisiveness; and (9) recurrent thoughts of death or suicidality (i.e., recurrent suicidal ideation without a specific plan, making a specific plan, or making an attempt). Unlike the other symptoms listed previously, recurrent thoughts of death or suicidality did not need to have occurred nearly every day.

Respondents who have had an MDE in their lifetime are asked if, during the past 12 months, they had a period of depression lasting 2 weeks or longer while also having some of the other symptoms mentioned. Respondents reporting experiences consistent with their having had an MDE in the past year are asked questions from the SDS to measure the level of functional impairment in major life activities reported to be caused by the MDE in the past 12 months (Leon et al., 1997). Responses to the SDS questions have not been used as predictors of SMI in NSDUH after 2008; for more information, see Section 3.4.7.

NSDUH measures the nine symptoms associated with MDE as defined in DSM-5 with the following questions. The questions shown are taken from the adult depression section of the 2019 NSDUH questionnaire. A few of the questions in the youth section were modified slightly to use wording more appropriate for youths aged 12 to 17. However, no exclusions were made for MDE caused by medication, alcohol, illicit drugs, or any medical illness.

1. Depressed mood most of the day

The following questions refer to the worst or most recent period of time when the respondent experienced any or all of the following: sadness, discouragement, or lack of interest in most things.

During that [worst/most recent] period of time ...

- a. ... did you feel sad, empty, or depressed **most of the day nearly every day**?
- b. ... did you feel discouraged about how things were going in your life **most of the day nearly every day**?

⁶² "An MDE" refers to the occurrence of at least one MDE, rather than only one MDE. Similarly, reference to "the MDE" in a given period (e.g., the past 12 months) does not mean an individual had only one MDE in that period.

2. Markedly diminished interest or pleasure in all or almost all activities most of the day

- c. ... did you lose interest in almost all things like work and hobbies and things you like to do for fun?
- d. ... did you lose the ability to take pleasure in having good things happen to you, like winning something or being praised or complimented?

3. Weight

In answering the next questions, think about the [worst/most recent] period of time.

- a. Did you have a much smaller appetite than usual nearly every day during that time?
- b. Did you have a much **larger** appetite than usual nearly every day?
- c. Did you gain weight without trying to during that [worst/most recent] period of time?
 - a. ... because you were growing?
 - b. ... because you were pregnant?
 - c. How many pounds did you gain?
- d. Did you **lose** weight without trying to?
 - a. ... because you were sick or on a diet?
 - b. How many pounds did you lose?

4. Insomnia or hypersomnia

- a. Did you have a lot more trouble than usual falling asleep, staying asleep, or waking too early nearly every night during that [worst/most recent] period of time?
- b. During that [worst/most recent] period of time, did you sleep a lot more than usual nearly every night?

5. Psychomotor agitation or retardation

- a. Did you talk or move more slowly than is normal for you nearly every day?
 - a. Did anyone else notice that you were talking or moving slowly?
- b. Were you so restless or jittery nearly every day that you paced up and down or couldn't sit still?
 - a. Did anyone else notice that you were restless?

6. Fatigue or loss of energy

- a. During that [worst/most recent] period of time, did you feel tired or low in energy nearly every day, even when you had not been working very hard?

7. Feelings of worthlessness

- a. Did you feel that you were not as good as other people nearly every day?
- b. Did you feel totally worthless nearly every day?

8. Diminished ability to think or concentrate or indecisiveness

- a. During that [worst/most recent] time period, did your thoughts come much more slowly than usual or seem confused nearly every day?
- b. Did you have a lot more trouble concentrating than usual nearly every day?
- c. Were you unable to make decisions about things you ordinarily have no trouble deciding about?

9. Recurrent thoughts of death or recurrent suicidal ideation

- a. Did you often think about death, either your own, someone else's, or death in general?
- b. During that period, did you ever think it would be better if you were dead?
- c. Did you think about committing suicide?

Respondents who had missing data for whether they had an MDE in the past 12 months were excluded from the analyses to produce published estimates for the 2019 NSDUH. See Section 3.3.2 for a discussion of the potential bias in estimates because of missing data.

NSDUH also collects data on impairment using the SDS, which is a measure of impairment due to mental health issues in four major life activities or role domains. These four domains are defined separately for adults aged 18 or older and youths aged 12 to 17 to reflect the different roles associated with the two age groups. Each section consists of four questions, and each item uses an 11-point scale ranging from 0 (no interference for adults and no problems for adolescents) to 10 (very severe interference for adults and very severe problems for adolescents). The impairment score is defined as the single highest severity level of role impairment across the four SDS role domains. Ratings greater than or equal to 7 on the scale were considered severe impairment.

In addition to past year MDE, NSDUH shows estimates for past year MDE with severe impairment. Estimates for severe impairment are calculated separately for youths and adults because the four domains are slightly different for the two groups. Respondents who had missing data for impairment were excluded from the analyses to produce published estimates for MDE with severe impairment in the 2019 NSDUH. See Section 3.3.2 for a discussion of the potential bias in estimates because of missing data.

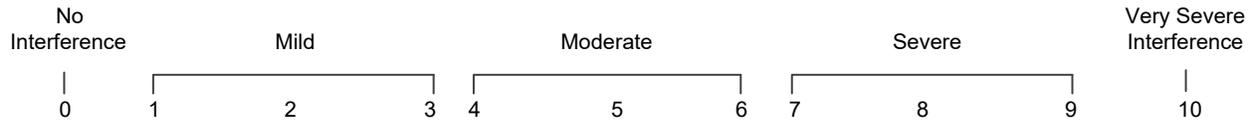
3.4.8.1 Adult Depression Section: Functional Impairment

The questions pertaining to the four domains of functional impairment for adults aged 18 or older are listed below. The scale is shown below for the first domain but applies to all four domains.

ASDSHOME Think about the time in the past 12 months when these problems with your mood were **most severe**.

Using the 0 to 10 scale shown below, where 0 means **no** interference and 10 means very **severe** interference, select the number that describes how much these problems interfered with your **ability to do** each of the following

activities during that period. You can use any number between 0 and 10 to answer.



How much did your [depression symptoms] interfere with your **ability to do home management tasks**, like cleaning, shopping, and working around the house, apartment, or yard?

ASDSWORK During that time in the past 12 months when your [depression symptoms] were most severe, how much did this interfere with your **ability to work**?

ASDSREL How much did your [depression symptoms] interfere with your **ability to form and maintain close relationships** with other people during that period of time?

ASDSSOC How much did [depression symptoms] interfere with your **ability to have a social life** during that period of time?

3.4.8.2 Youth Depression Section: Functional Impairment

The questions pertaining to the four domains of functional impairment for adolescents aged 12 to 17 are listed below. The scale is also shown below for the first domain but applies to all four domains.

YSDSHOME Think about the time in the past 12 months when these problems with your mood were the **worst**.

Using the 0 to 10 scale shown below, where 0 means **no** problems and 10 means very **severe** problems, select the number that describes how much your [depression symptoms] caused problems with your **ability to do** each of the following activities during that time. You can use any number between 0 and 10 to answer.



How much did your [depression symptoms] cause problems with your **chores at home**?

YSDSWORK During that time in the past 12 months when your [depression symptoms] were worst, how much did this cause problems with your **ability to do well at school or work**?

YSDSREL How much did your [depression symptoms] cause problems with your **ability to get along with your family** during that time?

YSDSSOC How much did your [depression symptoms] cause problems with your **ability to have a social life** during that time?

3.4.8.3 Adjustment of MDE Data for Context Effects

Since 2004, the NSDUH questions used to determine MDE have remained unchanged for both adults and youths. In the 2008 questionnaire, however, changes were made in other mental health items preceding the MDE questions (K6, suicide, and impairment) for adults. Questions also were retained in 2009 for the WHODAS impairment scale, and the questions for the SDS impairment scale were deleted; see Sections 3.4.6 and 3.4.7 of this report for further details about these questionnaire changes. The 2008 questionnaire changes affected the reporting on MDE questions among adults. Thus, adult MDE estimates for 2008 through 2019 cannot be directly compared with previously published unadjusted NSDUH adult MDE estimates based on data prior to 2008 or with unadjusted data from the 2008B half sample described in Section 3.4.7 of this report. See Sections B.4.4 and B.4.7 of the 2008 NSDUH's national findings report (OAS, 2009b) for a further discussion of this comparability issue. In addition, estimates of adult MDE in 2008 included in the 2009 mental health findings report (CBHSQ, 2010a) were based on only half of the sample (see Section 3.4.6 in this report).

To address the break in comparability of the adult MDE data beginning in 2008 and to estimate adult MDE based on the full sample of adults from 2008, adjusted versions of the lifetime and past year MDE variables for adults were created retroactively for 2005 to 2008. These variables were adjusted to make MDE estimates from the SDS half sample in 2008 and from all adult respondents for 2005 to 2007 comparable with the MDE estimates based on data from the half sample who received the WHODAS in 2008 and from all adult respondents in later years. The adjusted data from 2005 to 2008 were used in conjunction with unadjusted data from later years to estimate trends in adult MDE over the entire period from 2005 to 2019.

Specifically, a weighted logistic regression was fit for the NSDUH data from 2005 to 2009 with past year MDE as the binary dependent variable. Independent variables in this model controlled for the questionnaire differences between NSDUHs from 2005 to 2007 and NSDUHs from 2008 and 2009, as well as for the context effects associated with the SDS half sample in 2008. This model was used to compute predicted probabilities of past year MDE for each respondent. The predicted probabilities, which can have any value between 0 and 1, then were dichotomized such that each respondent was specified as having or not having MDE in the past year. Adjusted lifetime MDE estimates were similarly constructed, with the additional condition that respondents reporting past year MDE were assumed to have lifetime MDE. Details about the adjustment of the adult MDE data for 2005 to 2008 can be found in a report describing these procedures (CBHSQ, 2012a).

In addition, changes in the YMHSU section questions in 2009 preceding the questions about adolescent depression could have affected adolescents' responses to the adolescent depression questions and estimates of adolescent MDE. As discussed in Section 3.4.6 in this report, however, these changes in 2009 did not appear to affect the estimates of adolescent MDE. Therefore, data on trends in past year MDE from 2004 to 2009 did not require adjustment for adolescents aged 12 to 17.

3.4.9 Perceived Recovery

Four questions for adult respondents aged 18 or older were added to the end of the consumption of alcohol section for the 2018 NSDUH. Respondents first were asked whether they thought they ever have had a problem with their own drug or alcohol use. If adult respondents answered "yes," they were asked whether they considered themselves to be in recovery or to have recovered from their own problem with drug or alcohol use. These first two questions on recovery from a substance use problem were followed by a set of two similar questions asking adult respondents if they have ever had a problem with their own mental health, and if so, if they considered themselves to be in recovery or to have recovered from their own mental health problem.

For the 2018 NSDUH, estimates for perceived recovery were shown in appendix tables in the key substance use and mental health indicators report (CBHSQ, 2019d). Beginning with the 2019 NSDUH, these perceived recovery estimates have been included in the NSDUH detailed tables. Estimates of perceived recovery were reported in the 2019 detailed tables among (1) adults who reported ever having a substance use problem or mental health issue and (2) all adults, regardless of whether they perceived themselves ever to have had a problem. To generate estimates among the total adult population, adults who reported not having a problem were classified as not being in recovery or having recovered from a problem. Respondents were excluded from analyses if they had unknown information for whether they ever had a substance use problem or mental health issue. Respondents also were excluded from analyses if they had unknown information for whether they perceived themselves to be in recovery or to have recovered from their respective problem (e.g., if respondents reported ever having had a substance use problem but did not know or refused to report whether they perceived themselves to be in recovery or to have recovered from their substance use problem). For a discussion on how procedures for handling missing data may bias estimates, see Section 3.3.2.

Consistent with the discussion in Section 3.3.4, data users also are reminded of a limitation: These estimates are based on self-reports of whether adult respondents thought they ever had a problem with their substance use or mental health and (if so) whether they perceived themselves to have recovered or to be in recovery from these problems. Specifically, these estimates reflect adults' *perceptions* but not necessarily the clinical assessments of medical or mental health professionals. In addition, data on adults' perceptions of whether they had a problem with their substance use or mental health and whether they perceived themselves to have recovered or to be in recovery from these problems were not edited relative to data in other sections of the interview for substance use, SUDs, substance use treatment, mental health issues, or the receipt of mental health services (see Section 2.3.2). Therefore, some data users may consider these perceptions to be inconsistent with substance use and mental health data from earlier sections of the interview. Nevertheless, if these questions remain constant over time and the extent of inconsistencies between these perceptions and clinical assessments (if they had been done) also remains relatively constant, then data users can make reliable conclusions about changes in these estimates, despite the potential limitations of the data.

3.4.10 Medication-Assisted Treatment

Questions were added to the 2019 NSDUH interview in the consumption of alcohol section to measure the receipt of medication-assisted treatment (MAT) for alcohol and for opioids (heroin or prescription pain relievers). MAT was defined as medication prescribed by a doctor or other health professional to help reduce or stop the use of alcohol or opioids. MAT questions in NSDUH asked about the receipt of any MAT for alcohol or opioids in the past 12 months, specific medications used, and the frequency of use of specific medications in the past 12 months.

The MAT questions were asked only of respondents who reported receiving substance use treatment in the past 12 months. Specifically, NSDUH respondents aged 12 or older who reported receiving any treatment in the past 12 months for problems related to their use of alcohol were asked whether a doctor or other health professional prescribed them medication in that period to help reduce or stop their use of alcohol. Questions on MAT for opioid misuse were asked if respondents aged 12 or older reported ever using heroin or ever misusing prescription pain relievers *and* reported receiving any treatment in the past year for their use of illicit drugs. These respondents were asked whether a doctor or other health professional prescribed them medication in the past 12 months to help reduce or stop their use of heroin, misuse of prescription pain relievers, or both. Respondents also were informed that MAT for opioid misuse differed from medications given to stop a drug overdose.

Beginning with the 2019 NSDUH, MAT estimates appear in the NSDUH detailed tables. These estimates show the receipt of any MAT for alcohol, for opioids, and for either alcohol or opioids. Estimates are shown by demographic, geographic, and socioeconomic characteristics. Also reported in the 2019 detailed tables are estimates of MAT for alcohol use among people with an alcohol use disorder and estimates of MAT for opioid misuse among people with an opioid use disorder. These estimates for the receipt of MAT among people with the corresponding disorder also are shown by demographic, geographic, and socioeconomic characteristics.

Because the MAT questions were asked only of respondents who reported receiving substance use treatment in the past 12 months, respondents who did not receive substance use treatment in their lifetime or in the past 12 months were classified as not having received MAT. Similarly, respondents whose edited substance use treatment data indicated they received treatment in the past 12 months only for their use of illicit drugs were classified as not having received MAT for their use of alcohol. Respondents who never used heroin or misused prescription pain relievers *or* whose edited substance use treatment data indicated they received treatment in the past 12 months only for their use of alcohol were classified as not having received MAT for their misuse of opioids.

Respondents could have missing data for their receipt of MAT for several reasons.

- It was unknown whether respondents received substance use treatment in their lifetime or the past 12 months.
- Respondents received substance use treatment in the past 12 months, but whether they received treatment for their use of alcohol, illicit drugs, or both was unknown.

- Respondents were not asked whether they received MAT for their use of alcohol because they reported receiving substance use treatment in the past 12 months only for their use of illicit drugs. However, other data in the substance use treatment section indicated they last received treatment or were currently receiving treatment for their use of alcohol.
- Respondents were not asked whether they received MAT for their misuse of opioids because it was unknown whether they ever used heroin or misused prescription pain relievers.
- Respondents who misused opioids in their lifetime were not asked whether they received MAT for their misuse of opioids because they reported receiving substance use treatment in the past 12 months only for their use of alcohol. However, other data in the substance use treatment section indicated they last received treatment or were currently receiving treatment for their misuse of opioids.

For the MAT estimates in the detailed tables, respondents with missing data for receipt of MAT were classified as though they had not received MAT (i.e., zero filled). This method also was used for handling missing data for other substance use treatment measures reported in the detailed tables (see Section 3.4.4). However, some of these respondents with missing data could have received MAT in the past 12 months. Therefore, the zero fill method will cause a negative bias in the estimates (see Section 3.3.2).

In addition, the question for whether respondents received treatment in the past 12 months for their use of alcohol, illicit drugs, or both allowed respondents to report receiving treatment for their use of alcohol without previously reporting lifetime use of alcohol. Consequently, a small number of respondents in 2019 (fewer than 10) reported receiving MAT for their use of alcohol, but they did not previously report lifetime alcohol use. These respondents were not counted as having received alcohol MAT for the estimates in the detailed tables.

Data also could be inconsistent for MAT for opioid misuse and whether respondents misused opioids. For example, respondents could report misusing prescription pain relievers in the past 12 months and not report lifetime heroin use. However, respondents were logically inferred not to have misused prescription pain relievers in the past 12 months if they reported only the misuse of any other prescription pain reliever in that period and reported OTC drugs were the only pain relievers they misused (see Section 3.4.1); these respondents were not misusers of prescription pain relievers in the past 12 months, but whether they misused prescription pain relievers in their lifetime was unknown. Respondents were not counted in the estimates for the detailed tables as having received opioid MAT in the past 12 months if they reported MAT for opioid misuse, but their status as lifetime opioid misusers was unknown because of their reports of misuse of only OTC drugs as other pain relievers.

3.4.11 Kratom Use

Kratom is an herbal extract from the leaves of the *Mitragyna speciosa* tree native to Southeast Asia. The leaves contain chemicals with mind-altering effects. Kratom can come in forms such as powders, pills, or leaves. It can produce effects similar to those produced by stimulants or opioids, depending on the dose. Kratom is currently not classified nationally as a

controlled substance, but some states may prohibit its possession and sale (NIDA, 2019a; U.S. Drug Enforcement Administration, 2017).

Starting with the 2019 NSDUH, respondents aged 12 or older were asked whether they ever used kratom and if so, how long it had been since they last used it. In the 2019 CAI instrument, these questions were placed at the end of the consumption of alcohol section. Estimates of lifetime, past year, and past month use of kratom are presented in the 2019 detailed tables (CBHSQ, 2020e).

As part of the zero fill method of data processing, missing values for lifetime use of kratom were classified as being equivalent to lifetime nonuse. If respondents reported lifetime use but had missing data for their most recent use, they were classified as being lifetime users of kratom but were classified as being equivalent to respondents who did not use it in the past year and past month. However, some of these respondents with missing data could have used kratom in their lifetime and in the past year or past month. Therefore, the zero fill method will cause a negative bias in the estimates (see Section 3.3.2). Only about 1.1 percent of respondents in 2019 had missing data for lifetime kratom use, including about 0.7 percent who did not know whether they had ever used kratom and 0.3 percent who refused to answer the question.⁶³ Fewer than 0.05 percent of respondents overall and about 1.7 percent of those who reported lifetime kratom use had missing data for when they last used it. Nevertheless, the negative bias associated with the zero imputation (and assuming these respondents are nonusers) needs to be taken into consideration for the kratom estimates. Respondents who were kratom users could have answered the lifetime kratom use question as "don't know" or "refused" because of fatigue by the time they reached the question relatively late in the self-administered section of the interview. Similarly, respondents could have refused to answer the lifetime kratom use question if they did not want to report use. Respondents who answered the lifetime kratom use question as "don't know" could be nonusers if they did not know what kratom is. Because these questions were self-administered, however, reasons for respondents answering the lifetime kratom use question as "don't know" cannot be determined.

⁶³ Respondents also could have missing data for lifetime kratom use if they broke off the interview before reaching the kratom questions or if their data were set to missing because of patterned responses (i.e., "bad data").

Table 3.1 Demographic and Geographic Domains Shown in the First Findings Reports and Detailed Tables Using the Alternative Standard Error Estimation Method for Calculating Standard Errors of the Estimated Number of People (Totals), 2019

Main Effects	Two-Way Interactions
Age Group 12-17 18-25 26-34 35-49 50-64 65 or Older Collapsed Age Group Categories from Above ¹	Age Group × Gender (e.g., Males Aged 12 to 17) Age Group × Hispanic Origin¹ (e.g., Hispanics or Latinos Aged 18 to 25) Age Group × Geographic Region¹ (e.g., People Aged 12 to 25 in the Northeast)
Gender Male Female	Gender × Hispanic Origin (e.g., Not Hispanic or Latino Males)
Hispanic Origin Hispanic or Latino Not Hispanic or Latino	Hispanic Origin × Race (e.g., Not Hispanic or Latino Whites)
Race² White Black or African American Others	
Geographic Region Northeast Midwest South West	

CBHSQ = Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality; NSDUH = National Survey on Drug Use and Health; SE = standard error.

NOTE: The alternative SE estimation method for the estimated number of people (totals), $SE(\hat{Y}_d) = \hat{N}_d SE(\hat{p}_d)$, is applied when the domain size estimates, \hat{N}_d , are among those forced to match their respective U.S. Census Bureau population estimates through the weight calibration process.

NOTE: The alternative SE estimation method does not affect the SEs for the corresponding means and proportions. These latter SEs are calculated directly in SUDAAN (RTI International, 2013), whereas the alternative SE estimation method is computed outside of SUDAAN using the formula provided in the first note.

NOTE: This table shows only the domains and domain combinations used in NSDUH's first finding reports and detailed tables. Other domains and domain combinations (omitted here) also use this alternative SE estimation method, but they are not included in these specific reports or tables. For example, methodological studies or special requests often include a wider variety of domains and survey years. This variation requires the SE method to be assessed for each individual analysis. For a detailed list of domains for NSDUH forced to match their respective U.S. Census Bureau population estimates through the weight calibration process, see CBHSQ (2020c).

¹ Main effect age group categories shown in the table can be collapsed to form broader age group categories (e.g., 12 or older, 50 or older, 18 to 49, 26 to 49). Collapsed main effect age group categories and two-way interactions with other main effect demographic or geographic domains shown (e.g., males aged 50 or older) also use the alternative SE estimation method because the collapsed main effects will sum to the census totals for the category being defined. However, broader age groups that include only a subset of the main effect age groups (e.g., 12 to 20, 21 or older, 15 to 44), age groups finer than the main effect age groups (e.g., 12 to 13, 18 to 20), or two-way interactions of these types of collapsed age categories with other main effect domains (e.g., females aged 15 to 44) should not use the alternative SE estimation method.

² Race is included as a main effect in this table for completeness; however, race groups presented here include all people within a given race category, regardless of whether they are Hispanic or not Hispanic. In contrast, all other groups presented in the detailed tables are indented underneath the "Non-Hispanic" ethnicity row heading. For example, the domain for whites in the detailed tables is actually non-Hispanic whites and is therefore a two-way interaction. Thus, any additional domains crossed with non-Hispanic whites (e.g., whites aged 18 to 25) represent three-way interactions not using the alternative SE estimation method.

Source: SAMHSA, Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality, National Survey on Drug Use and Health, 2019.

Table 3.2 Summary of 2019 NSDUH Suppression Rules

Estimate	Suppress if:
Prevalence Rate, \hat{p} , with Nominal Sample Size, n , and Design Effect, $deff$, $\left(deff = \frac{n[SE(\hat{p})]^2}{\hat{p}(1-\hat{p})} \right)$	(1) The estimated prevalence rate, \hat{p} , is $< .00005$ or $> .99995$, or (2) $\frac{SE(\hat{p})/\hat{p}}{-\ln(\hat{p})} > .175$ when $\hat{p} \leq .5$, or $\frac{SE(\hat{p})/(1-\hat{p})}{-\ln(1-\hat{p})} > .175$ when $\hat{p} > .5$, or (3) <i>Effective n</i> < 68 , where $Effective\ n = \frac{n}{deff} = \frac{\hat{p}(1-\hat{p})}{[SE(\hat{p})]^2}$, or (4) $n < 100$. Note: The rounding portion of this suppression rule for prevalence rates will produce some estimates rounded at one decimal place to 0.0 or 100.0 percent but are not suppressed.
Estimated Number (Numerator of \hat{p})	The estimated prevalence rate, \hat{p} , is suppressed. Note: In some instances when \hat{p} is not suppressed, the estimated number may appear as a 0. This means the estimate is greater than 0 but less than 500 (estimated numbers are shown in thousands).
Means Not Bounded between 0 and 1 (e.g., Mean Age at First Use), \bar{x} , with Nominal Sample Size, n	(1) $RSE(\bar{x}) > .5$, or (2) $n < 10$.

deff = design effect; RSE = relative standard error; SE = standard error.

Source: SAMHSA, Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality, National Survey on Drug Use and Health, 2019.

Figure 3.1 Required Effective Sample in the 2019 NSDUH as a Function of the Proportion Estimated

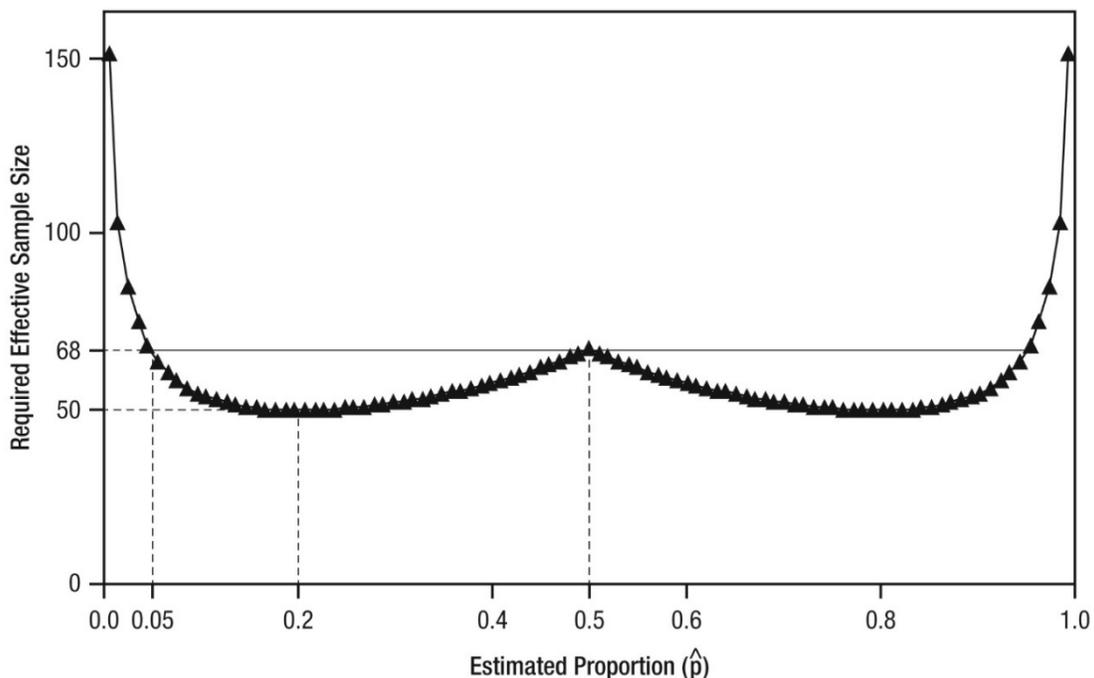


Table 3.3 Weighted Percentages and Sample Sizes for 2018 and 2019 NSDUHs, by Final Screening Result Code

Final Screening Result Code	Sample Size 2018	Sample Size 2019	Weighted Percentage 2018	Weighted Percentage 2019
TOTAL SAMPLE	227,252	245,763	100.00	100.00
Ineligible Cases	33,796	35,519	14.92	14.54
Eligible Cases	193,456	210,244	85.08	85.46
INELIGIBLES	33,796	35,519	14.92	14.54
10 - Vacant	17,974	19,543	51.02	53.22
13 - Not a Primary Residence	6,966	7,017	22.83	22.80
18 - Not a Dwelling Unit	2,315	2,461	6.19	6.43
22 - All Military Personnel	356	325	0.97	0.81
Other, Ineligible ¹	6,185	6,173	18.98	16.74
ELIGIBLE CASES	193,456	210,244	85.08	85.46
Screening Complete	141,879	148,023	73.30	70.50
30 - No One Selected	71,457	75,998	35.80	35.37
31 - One Selected	40,854	41,750	21.54	20.24
32 - Two Selected	29,568	30,275	15.97	14.90
Screening Not Complete	51,577	62,221	26.70	29.50
11 - No One Home	8,018	10,727	3.92	4.84
12 - Respondent Unavailable	1,682	2,213	1.00	1.20
14 - Physically or Mentally Incompetent	790	890	0.38	0.41
15 - Language Barrier - Hispanic	265	356	0.15	0.16
16 - Language Barrier - Other	1,349	1,451	0.74	0.75
17 - Refusal	32,199	37,697	16.78	17.93
21 - Other, Access Denied ²	7,026	8,638	3.59	4.06
24 - Other, Eligible	115	133	0.06	0.07
27 - Segment Not Accessible	0	0	0.00	0.00
33 - Screener Not Returned	23	26	0.01	0.01
39 - Fraudulent Case	110	90	0.07	0.04
44 - Electronic Screening Problem	0	0	0.00	0.00

¹ Examples of "Other, Ineligible" cases are those in which all residents lived in the dwelling unit for less than half of the calendar quarter and dwelling units listed in error.

² "Other, Access Denied" includes all dwelling units to which the field interviewer was denied access, including locked or guarded buildings, gated communities, and other controlled access situations.

Source: SAMHSA, Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality, National Survey on Drug Use and Health, 2018 and 2019.

Table 3.4 Weighted Percentages and Sample Sizes for 2018 and 2019 NSDUHs, by Final Interview Code

Final Interview Code	12+ Sample Size 2018	12+ Sample Size 2019	12+ Weighted Percentage 2018	12+ Weighted Percentage 2019	12-17 Sample Size 2018	12-17 Sample Size 2019	12-17 Weighted Percentage 2018	12-17 Weighted Percentage 2019	18+ Sample Size 2018	18+ Sample Size 2019	18+ Weighted Percentage 2018	18+ Weighted Percentage 2019
TOTAL	99,111	101,509	100.00	100.00	22,962	23,630	100.00	100.00	76,149	77,879	100.00	100.00
70 - Interview Complete	67,791	67,625	66.56	64.92	16,852	16,894	73.85	72.10	50,939	50,731	65.83	64.21
71 - No One at Dwelling Unit	2,537	2,896	2.22	2.48	411	444	1.69	1.75	2,126	2,452	2.28	2.56
72 - Respondent Unavailable	3,291	3,841	3.22	3.68	583	728	2.74	3.26	2,708	3,113	3.26	3.72
73 - Break-Off	25	34	0.04	0.05	4	0	0.01	0.00	21	34	0.05	0.05
74 - Physically/ Mentally Incompetent	1,448	1,573	2.32	2.34	291	320	1.31	1.35	1,157	1,253	2.43	2.44
75 - Language Barrier - Hispanic	199	212	0.19	0.22	5	15	0.03	0.07	194	197	0.21	0.23
76 - Language Barrier - Other	584	526	1.21	1.10	22	24	0.14	0.13	562	502	1.32	1.20
77 - Refusal	18,616	19,739	21.77	22.57	1,294	1,358	5.22	5.26	17,322	18,381	23.43	24.30
78 - Parental Refusal	3,302	3,636	1.29	1.37	3,302	3,636	14.19	15.16	N/A	N/A	0.00	0.00
91 - Fraudulent Case	32	44	0.05	0.05	5	13	0.03	0.04	27	31	0.05	0.05
Other ¹	1,286	1,383	1.12	1.21	193	198	0.79	0.88	1,093	1,185	1.15	1.24

N/A = Not applicable.

NOTE: Some eligible and selected people at the household screening stage were later determined to be ineligible based on information obtained at the interviewing stage. These ineligible people are not included in the table.

¹ "Other" includes eligible person moved, data not received from field, too dangerous to interview, access to building denied, computer problem, and interviewed wrong household member.

Source: SAMHSA, Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality, National Survey on Drug Use and Health, 2018 and 2019.

Table 3.5 Response Rates and Sample Sizes for 2018 and 2019 NSDUHs, by Demographic Characteristics

Demographic Characteristic	Selected People 2018	Selected People 2019	Completed Interviews 2018	Completed Interviews 2019	Weighted Response Rate 2018	Weighted Response Rate 2019
TOTAL	99,111	101,509	67,791	67,625	66.56%	64.92%
AGE IN YEARS						
12-17	22,962	23,630	16,852	16,894	73.85%	72.10%
18-25	24,363	25,169	16,711	16,665	68.62%	66.40%
26 or Older	51,786	52,710	34,228	34,066	65.39%	63.87%
GENDER						
Male	48,706	50,216	32,419	32,497	64.65%	62.80%
Female	50,405	51,293	35,372	35,128	68.36%	66.94%
RACE/ETHNICITY						
Hispanic	17,847	18,511	12,342	12,479	67.13%	64.37%
White, Not Hispanic	60,454	61,790	40,658	40,492	66.15%	64.74%
Black, Not Hispanic	11,252	11,459	8,431	8,324	73.10%	70.60%
All Other Races, Not Hispanic	9,558	9,749	6,360	6,330	59.17%	59.39%
REGION						
Northeast	20,075	20,703	12,939	12,872	62.01%	59.53%
Midwest	23,438	24,072	15,932	15,957	66.96%	65.32%
South	31,929	32,555	22,817	22,666	69.90%	68.09%
West	23,669	24,179	16,103	16,130	64.24%	63.40%
COUNTY TYPE						
Large Metropolitan	45,934	46,769	30,613	30,305	64.65%	62.73%
Small Metropolitan	34,322	35,389	23,863	24,148	68.64%	67.66%
Nonmetropolitan	18,855	19,351	13,315	13,172	69.77%	67.83%

NOTE: Estimates are based on demographic information obtained from screener data and are not consistent with estimates on demographic characteristics presented in the 2018 and 2019 sets of detailed tables.

Source: SAMHSA, Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality, National Survey on Drug Use and Health, 2018 and 2019.

Table 3.6 Final SMI Prediction Models in the 2008-2012 MHSSs

Variable	Beta	Beta SE	T Statistic	P Value	DF	Wald P Value ¹
WHODAS Sample (2008A-2012)						
Intercept	-5.9726640	0.3201	-18.6586	0.0000		
Alt PY K6	0.0873416	0.0248	3.5247	0.0009	1	0.0009
Alt WHODAS	0.3385193	0.0349	9.7034	0.0000	1	0.0000
PY Suicidal Thoughts	1.9552664	0.2164	9.0342	0.0000	1	0.0000
PY MDE	1.1267330	0.2196	5.1308	0.0000	1	0.0000
Age1830	0.1059137	0.0244	4.3380	0.0001	1	0.0001
WHODAS and SDS Samples (2008-2012)²						
Intercept	-5.7736246	0.3479	-16.5960	0.0000		
Alt PY K6	0.1772067	0.0190	9.3251	0.0000	1	0.0000
PY Suicidal Thoughts	1.8392433	0.1941	9.4781	0.0000	1	0.0000
PY MDE	1.6428623	0.2119	7.7528	0.0000	1	0.0000
Age1830	0.1231266	0.0259	4.7482	0.0000	1	0.0000

Age1830 = recoded age variable; Alt = alternative; *DF* = degrees of freedom; K6 = Kessler-6, a six-item psychological distress scale; MDE = major depressive episode; MHSS = Mental Health Surveillance Study; PY = past year; SDS = Sheehan Disability Scale; SE = standard error; SMI = serious mental illness; WHODAS = eight-item World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule.

¹ The Wald *p* value is obtained from the overall model fitting.

² The model is fit over the WHODAS and SDS samples in 2008-2012 but is used only to produce predictions for the 2008 SDS sample.

NOTE: Alternative past year K6 score: past year K6 score of < 8 recoded as 0; past year K6 score of 8 to 24 recoded as 1 to 17.

NOTE: Alternative WHODAS score: WHODAS item score of < 2 recoded as 0; WHODAS item score of 2 to 3 recoded as 1, then summed for a score ranging from 0 to 8.

NOTE: Past year suicidal thought: coded as 1 if had serious thoughts of suicide in the past year; coded as 0 otherwise.

NOTE: Past year MDE: coded as 1 if the criteria for past year MDE were met; coded as 0 otherwise.

NOTE: Age1830: coded as age minus 18 if aged 18 to 30; coded as 12 otherwise.

Source: SAMHSA, Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality, National Survey on Drug Use and Health, 2008-2012.

This page intentionally left blank

Chapter 4: Special Topics for the NSDUH Prescription Drug Questions

Prescription psychotherapeutic drugs (prescription pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, and sedatives) have historically been commonly misused in the United States (Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality [CBHSQ], 2015a). This historical pattern continued in 2015 to 2019. Of the 47.7 million to 57.2 million people aged 12 or older in 2015 to 2019 who used illicit drugs in the past 12 months, 36.0 million to 48.2 million used marijuana, and 16.3 million to 18.9 million misused prescription psychotherapeutic drugs. Among the people aged 12 or older in 2015 to 2019 who misused prescription psychotherapeutic drugs in the past 12 months, 9.7 million to 12.5 million misused prescription pain relievers (CBHSQ, 2020e).

Moreover, the number of drug poisoning deaths involving prescription opioid pain relievers, such as hydrocodone, oxycodone, and methadone, more than quadrupled from 1999 to 2010, with parallel increases in prescription opioid sales over this period (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 2013; Paulozzi, 2012). Drug overdose deaths involving opioids (i.e., prescription opioids, heroin, or other illicitly manufactured opioids, such as illicitly manufactured fentanyl) increased by nearly 28 percent from 2015 to 2016, and overdose deaths involving prescription opioids increased by about 11 percent over this period (Seth, Scholl, Rudd, & Bacon, 2018). Overdose deaths decreased between 2017 and 2018 for all opioids, prescription opioids, and heroin but continued to increase for synthetic opioids other than methadone (e.g., illicitly manufactured fentanyl and fentanyl analogs); synthetic opioids other than methadone accounted for two thirds of opioid-involved overdose deaths in 2018 (Wilson, Kariisa, Seth, Smith, & Davis, 2020). In addition, the benzodiazepine drugs alprazolam (e.g., Xanax[®]), clonazepam (e.g., Klonopin[®]), and diazepam (e.g., Valium[®]) were among the top 15 drugs involved in overdose deaths in 2017, and alprazolam was among the top 10 drugs involved in overdose deaths in all 10 U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) regions (Hedegaard, Bastian, Trinidad, Spencer, & Warner, 2019).

Given the historical importance of the prescription drug data and increases in opioid overdose deaths since the late 1990s, the prescription drug sections of the National Survey on Drug Use and Health (NSDUH) interview were redesigned for the 2015 NSDUH to obtain the most complete and accurate data possible on the use and misuse of prescription drugs in the United States. The importance of redesigning the prescription drug sections has been underscored by the prevalence of prescription drug misuse and increases in opioid overdose deaths (until very recently). Section 4.1 discusses important characteristics of this redesign.

4.1 Definitions for Any Psychotherapeutic Drug and the Four Psychotherapeutic Drug Categories

The 2019 NSDUH included questions about four categories of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs: pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, and sedatives. Starting in 2015, respondents were first asked whether they used any drug from a series of specific prescription drugs in the past 12 months for each of the prescription psychotherapeutic drug categories. Therefore, the focus of the prescription drug questions beginning in 2015 was on the past 12 months rather than on the lifetime period. To aid respondents in recalling whether they used a

specific prescription drug in the past 12 months, electronic images of pills or other forms of the drugs (where applicable) were shown to respondents on the computer screen; a document showing the prescription drug images for the 2019 NSDUH is available at <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/> (CBHSQ, 2019c). Respondents who did not report use in the past 12 months of any specific prescription psychotherapeutic drug within a category (e.g., prescription pain relievers) were asked whether they ever, even once, used any prescription psychotherapeutic drug within that category (e.g., any prescription pain reliever). Respondents who reported use of prescription psychotherapeutics in any of these four psychotherapeutic drug categories in the past 12 months or the lifetime period were classified as users of any prescription psychotherapeutic drug.

In order to identify past year misusers of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs, respondents who reported they used specific prescription psychotherapeutic drugs in the past 12 months were shown a list of the drugs they used in the past 12 months and were asked for each drug whether they used it in the past 12 months "in any way not directed by a doctor" (i.e., misuse). (See Section 4.2 for more information about how misuse has been defined in NSDUH since the 2015 survey.) If respondents reported misuse of one or more specific drugs within a psychotherapeutic drug category in the past 12 months, they were asked whether they misused any drug in that category (e.g., prescription pain relievers) in the past 30 days. This question was used to estimate past month or "current" misuse. Respondents who reported (a) any use of prescription psychotherapeutics in a category in the past 12 months but no misuse in the past 12 months or (b) any use in their lifetime but not in the past 12 months were asked whether they ever, even once, misused any prescription psychotherapeutic drug within that category (e.g., any prescription pain reliever). Respondents who reported misuse in their lifetime were identified as having misused prescription psychotherapeutic drugs in their lifetime but not in the past 12 months. Respondents who reported misuse of prescription psychotherapeutics in any of these four psychotherapeutic drug categories in the past 30 days, past 12 months, or in the lifetime period were classified as having misused any prescription psychotherapeutic drug.

NSDUH reports and tables since 2015 do not refer to "prescription-type" psychotherapeutic drugs because questions about the use of methamphetamine since 2015 are asked separately from questions about the use and misuse of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs. Prior to 2015, methamphetamine was included in the section of the interview for prescription stimulants. However, most methamphetamine used in the United States is produced in clandestine laboratories rather than by the pharmaceutical industry. Thus, in 2015, methamphetamine questions were removed from the prescription stimulants section of the interview and included in a new, separate section. Also, with the greater emphasis of the redesigned prescription drug questions on use and misuse in the past year instead of in the lifetime period, the specific prescription drugs included in the 2015 NSDUH were currently or recently available by prescription in the United States relative to when the data were collected. For these reasons, it was not necessary for NSDUH in 2015 and afterward to refer to "prescription-type" psychotherapeutic drugs.

4.1.1 Controlled Substances Act and Its Relevance to Psychotherapeutics

The Controlled Substances Act (CSA) of 1970 gives authority to the Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA) within the U.S. Department of Justice to place controlled substances into

"schedules" (CSA, 2012). Schedules are defined according to factors such as (a) a substance's potential for abuse, (b) the state of current scientific knowledge regarding a drug, (c) risks to the public health, or (d) the potential for physiological or psychological dependence.

- *Schedule I substances*, such as heroin (a nonprescription opioid), are deemed to have a high potential for abuse, have no currently accepted medical use in treatment in the United States, and have a lack of accepted safety for use under medical supervision.
- *Schedule II substances* have a high potential for abuse that can lead to severe psychological or physiological dependence. Unlike the drugs in Schedule I, however, the drugs in Schedule II have currently accepted medical uses in the United States under proper medical supervision. Several of the pain relievers and stimulants in NSDUH are in Schedule II.
- *Schedule III substances* have currently accepted medical uses. These substances have a lower potential for abuse than the substances in Schedule II. Abuse of these substances can lead to moderate or low physical dependence or a high degree of psychological dependence. Some of the stimulants in NSDUH prescribed for weight loss are in Schedule III.
- *Schedule IV substances* have currently accepted medical uses. These substances have a lower potential for abuse relative to the substances in Schedule III. Abuse of these substances can lead to limited physical or psychological dependence relative to the drugs in Schedule III. Several of the tranquilizers and sedatives in NSDUH are in Schedule IV.
- *Schedule V substances* have a lower potential for abuse relative to the substances in Schedule IV. The NSDUH questionnaire does not specifically ask about substances classified in Schedule V, such as cough medicines containing low dosages of codeine.

Because of the greater risks associated with the drugs in Schedule II, the prescribing of these drugs is more tightly restricted and regulated than is the prescribing of drugs in Schedules III or IV (U.S. Food and Drug Administration [FDA], 2017). In principle, the classification of prescription drugs into these schedules could affect the availability of prescription drugs for misuse.

4.1.2 Pain Reliever Subtypes and Their Status as Controlled Substances

[Table 4.1](#) shows the subtypes of specific pain relievers in the 2019 NSDUH questionnaire according to their CSA schedule numbers. [Figure 4.1](#) also shows these pain reliever subtypes and the specific pain relievers for each subtype.⁶⁴ All of the pain reliever subtypes listed in [Table 4.1](#) are prescription opioids, which are substances that act in the central nervous system (CNS) to reduce the perception of pain. As their name suggests, opioids include drugs found naturally in the opium poppy *Papaver somniferum*, such as morphine and codeine. Opioids also include drugs chemically similar to these naturally occurring substances but are manufactured in the laboratory (e.g., hydrocodone, fentanyl) (National Institute on Drug Abuse [NIDA], 2019b).

Questions in the 2019 NSDUH questionnaire for prescription pain relievers were used to define the following 11 specific subtypes of opioid pain relievers:

⁶⁴ Chapter 4's figures and tables are presented together at the end of the chapter's text discussion.

- hydrocodone products,
- oxycodone products,
- tramadol products,
- codeine products,
- morphine products,
- fentanyl products,
- buprenorphine products,
- oxymorphone products,
- Demerol[®],
- hydromorphone products, and
- methadone.

Respondents also are asked if they used or misused "any other" prescription pain reliever in the past 12 months (i.e., besides the ones they were already asked about). Respondents who reported they misused other pain relievers in the past 12 months are asked to specify the names of the other pain relievers they misused. Although all of the pain reliever subtypes listed above are opioids, respondents could specify they misused other pain relievers that are not opioids, such as nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs not classified as controlled substances (e.g., prescription-strength ibuprofen). Section 4.4 discusses implications of respondents' ability to specify that other pain relievers they misused in the past 12 months were not opioids.

As noted previously, most of the pain relievers in the NSDUH questionnaire since 2015 are in the more stringently controlled Schedule II.⁶⁵ Exceptions are products containing tramadol (Schedule IV); codeine plus acetaminophen (Schedule III), such as Tylenol[®] with codeine 3 or 4; or buprenorphine (Schedule III).

The NSDUH questionnaire since 2015 also has included questions about codeine products. For the 2015 NSDUH, codeine products were included in estimates of the use and misuse of any prescription pain reliever. However, separate estimates were not created for the use and misuse of codeine products for 2015 because of concerns that respondents in 2015 might overreport the use and misuse of codeine products if they confused Tylenol[®] with codeine 3 or 4 (which is available in the United States only by prescription) with over-the-counter (OTC) Tylenol[®], which does not require a prescription. Changes were made to the 2016 NSDUH questionnaire to emphasize that Tylenol[®] with codeine 3 or 4 is not the same as OTC Tylenol[®]. Therefore, estimates since 2016 have been produced for the use and misuse of codeine products.

The Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA) concluded from further analysis of the 2015 and 2016 NSDUH data that unpublished estimates for past year use and misuse of codeine products in 2015 were not comparable with the corresponding published estimates for 2016. However, the change in 2016 for Tylenol[®] with codeine 3 or 4 did not affect the comparability of estimates between 2015 and 2016 for the use and misuse of any prescription pain reliever or any prescription psychotherapeutic drug (CBHSQ, 2017b). Because the questions for Tylenol[®] with codeine 3 or 4 did not undergo further change after 2016, estimates for the use and misuse of codeine products are considered to be comparable from 2016 to 2019.

⁶⁵ Virtually all reports of the use and misuse of hydrocodone products in the past 12 months for the 2019 NSDUH are assumed to refer to pain relievers respondents obtained by prescription or otherwise when these drugs were in the more restrictive Schedule II category. In 2014, the DEA moved pain relievers containing hydrocodone plus acetaminophen (e.g., Vicodin[®], Norco[®]) from the less restrictive Schedule III to the more restrictive Schedule II; this change became effective on October 6, 2014 (DEA, 2014).

4.1.3 Tranquilizer Subtypes and Their Status as Controlled Substances

[Table 4.2](#) shows the subtypes of tranquilizers in the 2019 NSDUH questionnaire according to their CSA schedule numbers. [Figure 4.2](#) also shows these tranquilizer subtypes and the specific tranquilizers for each subtype. Tranquilizers are usually prescribed to relax people, relieve anxiety, or relax muscle spasms.

Questions for specific prescription tranquilizers were used to define the following broad subtypes of prescription tranquilizers (not counting other tranquilizers):

- benzodiazepines prescribed as tranquilizers and
- muscle relaxants.

Benzodiazepine tranquilizers were further categorized into the following four subtypes:

- alprazolam products,
- lorazepam products,
- clonazepam products, and
- diazepam products.

Muscle relaxants were further categorized into subtypes for (a) cyclobenzaprine and (b) Soma[®].

Respondents also are asked if they used or misused "any other" prescription tranquilizer in the past 12 months (i.e., besides the ones they were already asked about). Respondents who reported they misused other tranquilizers in the past 12 months are asked to specify the names of the other tranquilizers they misused.

Several of the tranquilizers in the 2019 NSDUH questionnaire are in the less restrictive Schedule IV. However, cyclobenzaprine (also known as Flexeril[®]) is not classified by the DEA as a controlled substance (i.e., other than requiring a prescription). This substance was included in the tranquilizers section of the interview in the 2014 NSDUH and was retained for the partially redesigned 2015 questionnaire based on the results of field testing of the planned questionnaire and a review by pharmacists of the proposed specific prescription drugs for the questionnaire. Although cyclobenzaprine is not scheduled as a controlled substance, it is classified as a muscle relaxant. As shown in [Table 4.2](#), another muscle relaxant in the questionnaire (Soma[®]) is a controlled substance. Despite cyclobenzaprine not being a controlled substance, the label for Flexeril[®] indicates that the drug may enhance the effects of alcohol and other CNS depressants.⁶⁶ The FDA-required "Drug Abuse and Dependence" section of the product label for Flexeril[®] indicates that similarities between this drug and tricyclic antidepressants require that certain withdrawal symptoms be considered when Flexeril[®] is administered.

As discussed in Section 4.1.5, other benzodiazepines are prescribed as sedatives. Although both tranquilizers and sedatives cause drowsiness, including tranquilizers and sedatives that are benzodiazepines, a distinction between these drug categories is that tranquilizers are

⁶⁶ Product label information for Flexeril[®] is available on the FDA's Center for Drug Evaluation and Research website at <https://www.fda.gov/Drugs/>. The product label for generic cyclobenzaprine is not available on the FDA website.

prescribed for anxiety relief or to relieve muscle spasms, whereas sedatives are prescribed specifically for the relief of insomnia. In particular, benzodiazepine drugs prescribed as tranquilizers typically are metabolized more slowly than benzodiazepines prescribed as sedatives.^{67,68} The rate of metabolism determines the duration and intensity of a drug's pharmacological effect on the body.

Because benzodiazepines are chemically similar regardless of whether they are prescribed as tranquilizers or sedatives, estimates were included in 2019 NSDUH reports and tables for the use and misuse of any benzodiazepine in the past 12 months in 2015 to 2019. Issues related to the measurement of any use and misuse of benzodiazepines are discussed further in Section 4.6.

4.1.4 Stimulant Subtypes and Their Status as Controlled Substances

[Table 4.3](#) shows the subtypes of stimulants in the 2019 NSDUH questionnaire according to their CSA schedule numbers. [Figure 4.3](#) also shows these stimulant subtypes and the specific stimulants for each subtype.

Stimulants can be prescribed for multiple reasons, including treatment of attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder (ADHD), weight reduction or control, or promoting wakefulness because of sleepiness associated with conditions such as narcolepsy or sleep apnea. Thus, unlike the other prescription drug categories, the intended purpose of prescribing stimulants is not always apparent from the name of the category. In contrast, the reason for prescribing pain relievers, tranquilizers, or sedatives is implied in the category name (i.e., pain relief, anxiety control, or sedation to relieve insomnia, respectively). For this reason, some of the subtypes of stimulants for 2019 shown in [Table 4.3](#) and in [Figure 4.3](#) refer to the condition for which the drugs are prescribed.

Questions in the 2019 NSDUH for specific prescription stimulants were used to define the following broad subtypes of prescription stimulants (not counting other stimulants):

- amphetamine products,
- methylphenidate products,
- anorectic (weight-loss) stimulants, and
- Provigil[®].

Respondents also are asked if they used or misused "any other" prescription stimulant in the past 12 months (i.e., besides the ones they were already asked about). Respondents who

⁶⁷ For example, the product label for Xanax[®], which is prescribed as a tranquilizer, indicates the drug has an average half-life of 11.2 hours (i.e., the length of time for half of the dosage of the drug to be metabolized), with a range of 6.3 to 26.9 hours in healthy adults. In comparison, the product label for Halcion[®], which is a benzodiazepine prescribed as a sedative, has a short half-life in the range of 1.5 to 5.5 hours. Product label information for these drugs is available on the FDA's Center for Drug Evaluation and Research website at <https://www.fda.gov/Drugs/>.

⁶⁸ When a drug is metabolized, it is converted into *metabolites*, which are the substances that remain after the drug is broken down by the body. For more information, see the definition for "metabolite" by typing this word as a search term on the MedlinePlus web page at <https://www.nlm.nih.gov/medlineplus/>.

reported they misused other stimulants in the past 12 months are asked to specify the names of the other stimulants they misused.

The amphetamines and stimulants containing methylphenidate that are primarily prescribed for the treatment of ADHD are in the more restrictive Schedule II. Stimulants in [Table 4.3](#) that are prescribed for weight control are in Schedules III or IV.

As noted previously, methamphetamine has not been included as a prescription stimulant in NSDUH since 2015 unless the prescription form of methamphetamine (Desoxyn[®]) had been specified as some other stimulant respondents had misused in the past year. However, this drug was not mentioned at all in 2015 or 2016. It was mentioned only rarely as some other stimulant in 2017. In 2018 and 2019, it also was mentioned rarely as some other drug respondents injected.⁶⁹ Because Desoxyn[®] is chemically similar to other prescription amphetamines (e.g., Adderall[®]), it was classified as an amphetamine beginning in 2017 ([Table 4.3](#)) if it was specified as some other stimulant respondents misused.

4.1.5 Sedative Subtypes and Their Status as Controlled Substances

[Table 4.4](#) shows the subtypes of sedatives in the 2019 NSDUH questionnaire according to their CSA schedule numbers. [Figure 4.4](#) also shows these sedative subtypes and the specific sedatives for each subtype. Sedatives are prescribed to relieve insomnia.

Questions in the 2019 NSDUH for specific prescription sedatives were used to define the following broad subtypes of prescription sedatives (not counting other sedatives):

- zolpidem products,
- eszopiclone products,
- zaleplon products,
- benzodiazepines prescribed as sedatives, and
- barbiturates.

Benzodiazepine sedatives were further categorized into the following three subtypes:

- flurazepam,
- temazepam products, and
- triazolam products.

Respondents also are asked if they used or misused "any other" prescription sedative in the past 12 months (i.e., besides the ones they were already asked about). Respondents who reported they misused other sedatives in the past 12 months are asked to specify the names of the other sedatives they misused.

⁶⁹ Because of the general principle of not using data from one section of the interview to edit variables in another section (see Section 2.3.2.1), reports of Desoxyn[®] outside of the stimulants section were not used to infer the use and misuse of amphetamines.

Most of the sedatives in the 2019 NSDUH questionnaire are in the less restrictive Schedule IV. However, some barbiturates are in Schedule II (Seconal[®]) or Schedule III (Butisol[®]). As noted in Section 4.1.3 on tranquilizers, the benzodiazepines prescribed as sedatives for the relief of insomnia (e.g., Halcion[®]) typically have a shorter duration of action compared with benzodiazepines prescribed for the treatment of anxiety (e.g., Xanax[®]).

The definition and examples of sedatives can vary across surveys covering segments of the NSDUH population. In the Monitoring the Future (MTF) study of adolescents and young adults (see Chapter 5), for example, a version of its 2004 questionnaire for a subsample of 12th graders asked about the misuse of "sedatives, including barbiturates." Because the data did not show an effect on estimates due to this wording change, this revision was applied generally to the full 2005 MTF questionnaire, but only barbiturates were cited as examples of sedatives (i.e., phenobarbital, Tuinal[®], Nembutal[®], and Seconal[®]) (Bachman, Johnston, O'Malley, & Schulenberg, 2011; Miech et al., 2017). In 2013, phenobarbital was kept in the MTF question on sedatives (including barbiturates), but Tuinal[®], Nembutal[®], and Seconal[®] were replaced with Ambien[®], Lunesta[®], and Sonata[®] (Bachman, Johnston, O'Malley, Schulenberg, & Miech, 2015). This change was determined not to have affected the comparability of MTF estimates between 2012 and 2013 for sedative misuse among 12th graders, but it did affect the comparability of estimates among young adults (Miech et al., 2017; Schulenberg et al., 2017).

4.2 Misuse of Prescription Psychotherapeutic Drugs versus Nonmedical Use

Prior to the 2015 NSDUH, the term "nonmedical use" was employed in NSDUH reports to describe the use of prescription drugs not prescribed or taken only for the experience or feeling the drugs caused. Since 2015, respondents have been asked about the use of prescription drugs "in any way that a doctor did not direct you to use them." Examples of such use included (a) using prescription drugs without a prescription of one's own; (b) using them in greater amounts, more often, or longer than people were told to take them; and (c) using them in any other way not directed by a doctor. With this change to the prescription drug questions came the opportunity for SAMHSA to reevaluate the terminology used in NSDUH to describe these types of uses of prescription drugs.

Potential alternatives to the term "nonmedical use" include "extramedical use," "misuse," and "abuse"; these terms have different meanings and therefore are not interchangeable (Zacny & Lichtor, 2008). Any one term is unlikely to describe and encompass all of the behaviors that may be associated with the use of prescription drugs outside of proper medical supervision. Nevertheless, the term "misuse" appears for multiple reasons to be the most appropriate and parsimonious term to describe the types of behaviors covered by the NSDUH prescription drug questions since 2015. Butler and colleagues (2007) defined substance misuse as use in a manner other than how a drug is indicated or prescribed.

- "Misuse" appropriately covers *any* use of medications without a prescription. Zacny and Lichtor (2008) acknowledged that taking a prescription drug for the intended purpose for which it is prescribed but outside of proper medical supervision is problematic. However, they criticized the use of the term "nonmedical use" in NSDUH to refer to use without a

prescription to treat a condition for which medications are typically prescribed (e.g., nonprescription use of opioid pain relievers to relieve physical pain).

- "Misuse" covers inappropriate use of medications for which people have a legitimate prescription, such as taking higher dosages of pain relievers than prescribed to achieve pain relief. The term "misuse" has been used in the literature in connection with patients who have been prescribed opioids for chronic noncancer pain (Butler, Budman, Fernandez, Fanciullo, & Jamison, 2009).
- "Misuse" covers inappropriate use of medications, such as routes of administration not medically directed (e.g., inhalation through the nose [i.e., "snorting"] or injection of oral medications) or use in combination with alcohol. Respondents in cognitive testing of the redesigned NSDUH prescription drug questions identified these ways of use as constituting use "in any other way" that was not directed.
- The term "abuse" also applies to criteria for substance use disorders (SUDs) in the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, 4th edition (DSM-IV) (American Psychiatric Association, 1994); as noted in Section 3.4.3.2, SUD questions for prescription psychotherapeutic drugs in the 2019 NSDUH were based on the DSM-IV criteria. However, individuals who experiment with prescription drugs or take them for reasons such as to feel good or get high may not necessarily have an SUD.

4.3 Handling of Missing Data for Prescription Drugs

The variables used to estimate any use and misuse in the past year for the overall categories of prescription pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, and sedatives underwent statistical imputation to account for item nonresponse and, therefore, had no missing data (Section 2.3.3). Past year initiation variables for prescription drug misuse and SUD variables for prescription drugs since 2015 also were imputed (see Sections 2.3.3, 3.4.2, and 3.4.3). However, prescription drug variables for the following estimates in NSDUH reports and tables did not undergo statistical imputation and, therefore, had missing data:

- reasons for the last misuse of prescription drugs within a given category (i.e., pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, or sedatives),
- sources of prescription drugs for the last misuse of drugs in a given category in the past year, and
- subtypes of prescription drugs used or misused in the past year.

Respondents with missing data for the main reason for the last misuse and for the source of the last prescription drug in a category were excluded from analyses to produce estimates of these outcomes. Bias may result when respondents with missing data are excluded from an analysis. For population totals (i.e., estimated numbers of people with a given characteristic), a negative bias will always occur if there are missing values in the domain variables, the outcome variable, or both. For the resulting outcomes (e.g., numbers of people who obtained the last prescription drug they misused from a particular source), this negative bias can yield estimates

lower than the true population total.⁷⁰ When population proportions are estimated for these two measures, there may or may not be bias, and the bias can be negative or positive. The direction and magnitude of the bias for proportions depend on how different the item respondents are from the item nonrespondents with respect to the outcome of interest.

In addition, respondents could have missing data for whether they used or misused specific subtypes of prescription drugs in the past year. For example, respondents were presented with a list of prescription pain relievers containing hydrocodone and were asked to report which, if any, of these they had used in the past 12 months. Except in special situations, respondents who answered "don't know" or "refused" when presented with this list would have missing data for the past year use of hydrocodone products. In turn, these respondents were not asked whether they misused specific hydrocodone products in the past year.⁷¹

Since 2015, missing values in variables pertaining to subtypes of prescription drugs were coded as "no use" or "no misuse" in the past 12 months as part of data processing. Estimates for subtypes of prescription drugs were then produced based on the data from respondents who did not have missing data and the respondents with missing data who were assumed not to have used or misused that subtype. However, some of these respondents with missing data could have used or misused a specific subtype of prescription drugs in the past 12 months, which will cause a negative bias in the estimates (see Section 3.3.2). The magnitude of this bias in estimated percentages of people who used or misused a given prescription drug subtype will depend on (a) the percentage of respondents with missing data and (b) the difference between the true percentage from the item respondents and the true percentage from the item nonrespondents. These true percentages are not known but can be estimated by the difference in estimates, depending on whether respondents with missing data are excluded from the analysis or are included (i.e., and are assumed to be equivalent to nonusers). However, weighted imputation rates because of missing data were low for most prescription drug variables (see [Table 2.3](#)).

Since 2015, additional prescription drug variables for the following measures were edited but not imputed:

- misuse of prescription drugs within a given psychotherapeutic category (i.e., pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, or sedatives) with alcohol in the past 30 days;
- ways in which people misused prescription drugs in a given category in the past 12 months (e.g., use without a prescription of the respondent's own, use in greater amounts than directed); and

⁷⁰ The estimated total will be lower than the true population total if the negative bias from excluding respondents with missing data outweighed other potential sources of random error (e.g., sampling error resulting from the selection of a sample) or nonrandom error (e.g., overreporting of the characteristic) that affected estimated totals in a positive direction.

⁷¹ An exception to this general principle applied to respondents who specified they misused one or more prescription drugs for a given subtype as some "other" prescription drug they misused in the past year. For example, suppose respondents answered "don't know" when presented with the list of hydrocodone products for any use in the past year. If these respondents reported the misuse of "other" pain relievers in the past year and then specified a hydrocodone product (e.g., Vicodin[®]) was one of the other prescription pain relievers they misused in the past year, then this respondent logically misused hydrocodone products in the past year. These respondents also logically used hydrocodone products in the past year for any reason.

- the specific prescription drug in a given category people reported they had last misused in the past 12 months.

These edited variables were not used to produce published estimates in reports and tables for the 2019 NSDUH, but they will be available on the 2019 NSDUH public use file. Therefore, users of the 2019 NSDUH data have the option to decide how to handle missing data in analyses with these edited prescription drug variables. Potential biases associated with missing data discussed in this section and in Section 3.3.2 will apply to analyses using these edited variables.

4.4 Measures of Opioid Misuse in NSDUH

4.4.1 Background

The opioid pain relievers described in Section 4.1.2 are available in the United States by prescription as controlled substances. As opioids, however, they can produce the same kinds of adverse effects as heroin or other illegally manufactured opioids. People who misuse prescription opioids can develop an opioid use disorder or can overdose, sometimes fatally. Moreover, people who are prescribed opioids for pain relief and take them as directed can develop tolerance, where they need to take a medication in higher dosages or more often (or both) to achieve the desired effects (NIDA, 2019b). As noted in Section 4.1.2, most prescription opioids in the NSDUH questionnaire are in the more stringently controlled Schedule II category because of their high potential for abuse that can lead to severe psychological or physiological dependence.

NSDUH respondents are asked about their use and misuse of prescription *pain relievers* rather than being asked specifically about their use and misuse of prescription *opioids*. Respondents are more likely to understand the term "pain relievers" rather than "opioids" because "pain relievers" indicates the purpose for which the drugs are likely to be taken. In contrast, the term "opioids" could be too sophisticated for respondents at a 6th grade reading level. This term also would require respondents to know the chemical classification of a prescription drug.

Since 2016, the NSDUH questionnaire has included questions about 39 specific prescription pain relievers that fall into 11 opioid pain reliever subtypes (see Section 4.1.2 and [Table 4.1](#)). As noted in Section 4.1.2, however, respondents are also asked if they used or misused "any other" prescription pain reliever in the past 12 months. Respondents who reported the misuse of any other pain reliever in the past 12 months were asked to type the names of those other drugs. These responses are subsequently referred to in this section as "write-in" data.

Respondents could report drugs other than prescription opioids as the other prescription pain relievers they misused in the past year. Therefore, respondents who reported the misuse only of any other prescription pain reliever and reported the misuse of only drugs that are not opioids would be counted in NSDUH estimates of prescription pain reliever misuse. For this reason, published NSDUH estimates of the misuse of prescription pain relievers that include the any other prescription pain reliever category are not completely synonymous with the use and misuse of prescription *opioids*.

NSDUH also publishes estimates of past year opioid misuse, which is defined as the use of heroin or the misuse of prescription pain relievers in the past 12 months. Therefore, a small percentage of published opioid misuse estimates can be attributed to respondents who did not explicitly report the misuse of an opioid.

Another consideration in differentiating between the misuse of prescription pain relievers and prescription opioids is that if clinicians prescribe fewer opioids over time in response to changing treatment guidelines for patients with chronic pain (Dowell, Haegerich, & Chou, 2016), then NSDUH respondents could increasingly specify that the other prescription pain relievers they misused were nonopioids. According to the NSDUH definition of prescription drug misuse, use of a nonopioid prescription drug without a prescription or in other ways not medically directed (e.g., use in greater amounts or more often than directed) would still constitute misuse. Furthermore, nonopioid drugs such as gabapentin (brand name Neurontin[®]) that are prescribed "off label"⁷² for pain relief may have abuse potential, especially among people with a history of opioid misuse (Buttram, 2018; Buttram, Kurtz, Dart, & Margolin, 2017; Havens, 2018; Smith, Havens, & Walsh, 2016). In 2017, gabapentin also was among the top 15 drugs involved in overdose deaths nationally and was among the top 10 drugs in HHS Region 4, which consists of eight states primarily in the southern United States (Hedegaard et al., 2019).⁷³

Nevertheless, if prescription opioid misuse constitutes the vast majority of prescription pain reliever misuse estimated by NSDUH, data users can have greater confidence about terms such as "prescription pain relievers" and "prescription opioids" both being used to describe these NSDUH estimates. Also, if respondents used heroin and also misused prescription pain relievers in that period, or if they misused both a prescription opioid and a nonopioid, then these respondents would be classified as opioid misusers regardless of whether they also misused a nonopioid.

An analysis is conducted annually of the impact of nonopioid reports on NSDUH estimates of past year prescription pain reliever misuse and past year opioid misuse. This analysis is useful for understanding estimates of the past year misuse of any prescription pain reliever and any opioid.

4.4.2 Prescription Pain Reliever and Prescription Opioid Misuse

Among people aged 12 or older in 2019 who misused any prescription pain reliever in the past year, 3.6 percent misused only other pain relievers and specified only nonopioid drugs as the other drugs they misused.⁷⁴ Corresponding percentages were 2.5 percent in 2015, 2.1 percent in 2016, 2.9 percent in 2017, and 3.4 percent in 2018. Stated another way, the large majority of people who were classified as misusing prescription pain relievers in the past year misused a

⁷² "Off label" prescribing refers to the prescribing of a drug that has been approved for use in the United States, but the drug is being prescribed for a condition the drug is not approved to treat (FDA, 2018).

⁷³ The following states are in HHS Region 4: Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Tennessee.

⁷⁴ Nonopioid drugs included prescription pain relievers that are not opioids, prescription drugs other than pain relievers, illicit drugs other than heroin or other opioids, and OTC drugs. Specified responses for other pain relievers that were given a nonspecific code (i.e., "analgesic, not specified," "don't know," or "refused") were treated as potential indications of opioid misuse for this analysis.

prescription opioid. In 2019, for example, 96.4 percent of people who misused prescription pain relievers in the past year were assumed to have misused a prescription opioid.⁷⁵

Among the entire population aged 12 or older in 2019, 3.5 percent misused prescription pain relievers in the past year. An estimated 3.4 percent of people aged 12 or older in 2019 misused a prescription opioid in the past year, including (but not limited to) any of the 11 subtypes of prescription opioids described in Section 4.1.2. Thus, the large majority of the misuse of prescription pain relievers for the 2019 NSDUH consisted of the misuse of prescription opioids. Nevertheless, linear trend test results for percentages (see Section 3.2.3) indicated a statistically significant increasing trend since 2015 in the percentage of past year misusers of prescription pain relievers who did not misuse prescription opioids in the past year. However, the estimated number of misusers of prescription pain relievers who did not misuse prescription opioids in the past year was stable from 2015 to 2019.

4.4.3 Any Opioid Misuse, Including Heroin

In the 2019 detailed tables and the 2019 report of key substance use and mental health indicators, the categories for the misuse of prescription pain relievers and the use of heroin were combined into an overall category for opioid misuse. An estimated 3.7 percent of people aged 12 or older in 2019 misused prescription pain relievers or used heroin in the past year. If people were excluded who misused only nonopioid prescription pain relievers (i.e., and did not also use heroin), then the past year opioid misuse estimate for 2019 would decrease to 3.5 percent.

Among all past year opioid misusers in 2019, however, only 3.4 percent unambiguously misused only nonopioid pain relievers, and 96.6 percent were assumed to have misused a prescription opioid pain reliever or heroin. Although people who misused only nonopioid pain relievers but also used heroin in the past year would still be classified as opioid misusers, this pattern occurred for only a small number of respondents (fewer than 10) in the 2019 data. Corresponding percentages of people in 2015 to 2018 who were classified as past year misusers of any opioid (but not heroin) and whose misuse of prescription pain relievers consisted only of nonopioid drugs ranged from 2.0 percent in 2016 to 3.3 percent in 2018. Thus, for the overall category of any opioid misuse in the past year, the large majority of people were assumed to have misused prescription opioids, used heroin, or to have misused or used both. As for prescription opioids, however, linear trend test results indicated a statistically significant increasing trend since 2015 in the percentage of past year misusers of opioids whose only estimated misuse of opioids involved the misuse of "other" prescription pain relievers that were not opioids. The estimated number of past year misusers of opioids whose only misuse was based on reports of the misuse of nonopioids was stable from 2015 to 2019.

⁷⁵ For simplicity, respondents who were statistically imputed to have misused prescription pain relievers in the past year without providing information about specific pain relievers they misused also were assumed to have misused prescription opioids.

4.5 Measures of Tranquilizer or Sedative Use and Misuse in NSDUH

4.5.1 Background

Drugs defined in NSDUH as tranquilizers or sedatives have a number of important features in common.

- Both are CNS depressants, and, therefore, both cause drowsiness (NIDA, 2018).
- Most have a common effect on specific activity in the brain (NIDA, 2018).⁷⁶
- Most are classified in Schedule IV under the CSA (Tables 4.2 and 4.4).
- Chemically similar drugs (e.g., benzodiazepines) are prescribed as either tranquilizers or sedatives.

The Multum Lexicon[®] database of drugs has a category for "anxiolytics, sedatives, and hypnotics" that includes drugs defined in NSDUH as tranquilizers or sedatives (National Center for Health Statistics, 2019). Because of these similarities, reports and tables for the 2019 NSDUH include estimates for the misuse of any tranquilizer or sedative.

4.5.2 Creation of Measures for Tranquilizer or Sedative Misuse

Beginning in 2018, the following measures for the misuse of tranquilizers or sedatives were included in NSDUH reports or tables and in the data file:

- misuse of tranquilizers or sedatives in the past 12 months (i.e., past year),
- misuse of tranquilizers or sedatives in the past 30 days (i.e., past month), and
- tranquilizer or sedative use disorder in the past 12 months.⁷⁷

4.5.2.1 Past Year or Past Month Misuse of Tranquilizers or Sedatives

Respondents were classified as having misused prescription tranquilizers or sedatives in the past 12 months if they reported the misuse of prescription tranquilizers, prescription sedatives, or both in that period. A similar principle applied to the classification of respondents as having misused tranquilizers or sedatives in the past 30 days.

As noted previously, respondents who reported they misused other tranquilizers in the past 12 months were asked to specify the names of the other tranquilizers they misused. Similarly, respondents who reported they misused other sedatives in that period were asked to specify the names of the other sedatives they misused. Consequently, respondents could specify a prescription tranquilizer (e.g., Xanax[®]) as some "other sedative" they misused, or vice versa. Consistent with the principle discussed in Section 2.3.2.1, if respondents specified the misuse of a prescription tranquilizer as some other sedative they had misused, these data for the misuse of

⁷⁶ Although prescription opioids also cause drowsiness, they do not act on the brain in the same way as tranquilizers or sedatives (NIDA, 2019b).

⁷⁷ Although measures of the use of tranquilizers or sedatives in the past 12 months for any reason (i.e., use of prescriptions of one's own as directed by a doctor or misuse of these medications) can be created from the NSDUH data since 2015, these measures were not created for NSDUH reports and tables since 2018.

other sedatives were not used to edit the data for the use and misuse of tranquilizers in that section of the interview.

However, the reporting of prescription tranquilizers as other sedatives or the reporting of prescription sedatives as other tranquilizers did not affect the creation of the aggregate measures for the misuse of prescription tranquilizers or sedatives in the past year or past month. For example, if respondents reported in the sedatives section they misused Ambien® in the past 12 months and also specified the misuse of a tranquilizer as some other sedative they misused in that period, then they still would be past year misusers for the combined category of tranquilizers or sedatives. Because these respondents reported the misuse of more than one drug in the sedatives section, they would have been asked about the misuse of "prescription sedatives" in the past 30 days.⁷⁸ If these respondents had answered the question about the misuse of prescription sedatives in the past 30 days as "yes," then they would still be classified as past month misusers for the combined tranquilizer or sedative category, regardless of whether a drug they misused in that period may technically have been a tranquilizer.

4.5.2.2 Tranquilizer or Sedative Use Disorder

Respondents were classified as having a tranquilizer or sedative use disorder in the past 12 months if they had either a tranquilizer use disorder (i.e., dependence or abuse) related to their misuse of prescription tranquilizers in the past year, a sedative use disorder related to their misuse of prescription sedatives in the past year, or both disorders. The criteria for dependence or abuse for these substances are described in Section 3.4.3.

4.5.3 Estimates Not Created for Tranquilizer or Sedative Use and Misuse

The following estimates for the use or misuse of any tranquilizer or sedative were not created for the 2019 NSDUH detailed tables or reports:

- use or misuse of any tranquilizer or sedative in the lifetime period,
- initiation of the misuse of tranquilizers or sedatives in the past year, and
- frequency of misuse of any tranquilizer or sedative in the past month.

As discussed in Section 3.3.4, the emphasis on past year rather than lifetime misuse of specific prescription drugs since 2015 has appeared to result in underreporting of lifetime misuse of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs compared with years prior to 2015. For this reason, NSDUH tables and reports do not present estimates of lifetime use or misuse of prescription drugs, including lifetime use or misuse of any tranquilizer or sedative.

In addition, the potential underreporting of lifetime (but not past year) misuse could result in some people being misclassified as having initiated the misuse of any prescription tranquilizer or sedative in the past year, when in fact they first misused any prescription tranquilizer or sedative more than 12 months prior to the interview date (Section 3.4.2). Therefore, aggregate

⁷⁸ See the 2019 NSDUH questionnaire specifications available at <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>.

estimates were not created for the 2019 NSDUH for the initiation of misuse of any tranquilizer or sedative.

For example, people who first misused prescription sedatives in the past 12 months but who first misused prescription tranquilizers more than 12 months prior to the interview date would be a past year initiate for the misuse of sedatives. These people would not be past year initiates for the misuse of any prescription tranquilizer or sedative because they had already misused tranquilizers more than 12 months ago. Because of the potential for respondents to underreport lifetime misuse of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs (including tranquilizers or sedatives), however, lifetime (but not past year) misusers of prescription tranquilizers could be misclassified as past year initiates for the misuse of tranquilizers or sedatives if they reported past year initiation of sedatives but failed to report their lifetime misuse of tranquilizers. A similar situation would apply to respondents who initiated the misuse of tranquilizers in the past year but failed to report their lifetime misuse of sedatives.

Aggregate estimates for the frequency of misuse of tranquilizers or sedatives in the past 30 days were not created because these data are not mutually exclusive for respondents who misused both tranquilizers and sedatives in that period. Specifically, respondents who reported the misuse of both tranquilizers and sedatives in the past 30 days were asked in these two sections of the interview to report the number of days they misused that particular category of prescription drugs in that period. However, reports of (a) the number of days respondents misused prescription tranquilizers and (b) the number of days respondents misused prescription sedatives in the past 30 days cannot be summed to produce a combined estimate for the total number of days respondents misused tranquilizers or sedatives because respondents could have misused both prescription tranquilizers and sedatives on the same day.

4.6 Measures of Benzodiazepine Use and Misuse in NSDUH

4.6.1 Background

As noted in Sections 4.1.3, 4.1.5, and 4.5, prescription drugs categorized as benzodiazepines can be prescribed as either tranquilizers or sedatives. The benzodiazepines listed in [Tables 4.2](#) and [4.4](#) are classified as Schedule IV controlled substances. Regardless of whether benzodiazepine prescriptions are prescribed as tranquilizers or sedatives, therefore, these drugs have the potential to produce physical or psychological dependence. Because benzodiazepines are CNS depressants, they cause drowsiness and can impair motor skills important for tasks such as operating a motor vehicle or machinery. People also can overdose on benzodiazepines, especially when taken in combination with other CNS depressants such as opioids (NIDA, 2018a, 2020).

The number of adults who filled prescriptions for benzodiazepines increased from 8.1 million adults in 1996 to 13.5 million in 2013, an increase of 67 percent. The total quantity of benzodiazepine prescriptions adults filled more than tripled, and the rate of overdose deaths among adults involving benzodiazepines more than quadrupled over this period (Bachhuber, Hennessy, Cunningham, & Starrels, 2016). Among the total population, there was about a tenfold increase from 1999 to 2017 in the number of overdose deaths involving benzodiazepines, an increase driven largely by overdoses in which benzodiazepines and opioids were taken in

combination (NIDA, 2020). As noted previously, some benzodiazepines were among the top 15 drugs involved in overdose deaths in 2017 (Hedegaard et al., 2019).

Therefore, estimates were included in 2019 NSDUH reports and tables for the use and misuse of any benzodiazepine in the past 12 months, regardless of whether benzodiazepines were classified as tranquilizers or sedatives. The next section discusses the creation of measures from the NSDUH data for any benzodiazepine use and misuse.

4.6.2 Creation of Measures for Benzodiazepine Use and Misuse

Respondents were classified as having used any benzodiazepine tranquilizer or sedative in the past 12 months if they reported the use of one or more of the benzodiazepines shown in [Figures 4.2](#) and [4.4](#) for whatever reason in that period. Respondents who did not report using the specific benzodiazepines asked about in the tranquilizers section or sedatives section in the past 12 months, but specified a benzodiazepine as one of the other tranquilizers or other sedatives they misused also were classified as having used benzodiazepines for any reason in the past 12 months; by definition, respondents who misused other benzodiazepines in the past 12 months used them for any reason. Similarly, respondents who reported they misused a benzodiazepine tranquilizer or sedative in the past 12 months—either from a response to a direct question (e.g., the direct question about misuse of Xanax[®] in the past 12 months) or as some other tranquilizer or sedative they misused in that period—were classified as having misused any benzodiazepine in the past 12 months.

Consistent with the discussion in Section 4.5.2, respondents could specify a benzodiazepine prescribed as a tranquilizer (e.g., Xanax[®]) as some "other sedative" they misused in the past 12 months. Similarly, respondents could specify a benzodiazepine prescribed as a sedative (e.g., Halcion[®]) as some "other tranquilizer" they misused in that period. Regardless of whether specific benzodiazepines were reported as tranquilizers or sedatives, these responses were included in the aggregate measures of any use or misuse of benzodiazepines in the past 12 months because the benzodiazepine measures were constructed from data in both the tranquilizers and sedatives sections. Consistent with the principle of not editing across sections of the interview (see Section 2.3.2.1), however, reports of benzodiazepines in sections other than for tranquilizers or sedatives were *not* included in the measures of benzodiazepine use or misuse, such as if respondents specified a benzodiazepine as some "other pain reliever" they misused in the past 12 months.

In addition, estimates in the 2019 detailed tables for the use and misuse of any benzodiazepine tranquilizer and specific benzodiazepine tranquilizer subtypes in [Figure 4.2](#) were based solely on reports from the tranquilizers section of the interview. Thus, for example, respondents who did not report the use or misuse of benzodiazepine tranquilizers in the tranquilizers section but specified the misuse of a benzodiazepine tranquilizer as some other sedative were not counted as users or misusers of benzodiazepine tranquilizers in published estimates. Similarly, estimates for the use and misuse of any benzodiazepine sedative and specific benzodiazepine sedative subtypes shown in [Figure 4.4](#) were based solely on reports from the sedatives section.

Because of the potential for respondents to report the misuse of benzodiazepine tranquilizers as other sedatives or vice versa, measures for the past year misuse of any miscellaneous prescription benzodiazepine also were created for the 2019 NSDUH detailed tables. Respondents were classified in this miscellaneous prescription benzodiazepine category if they reported the misuse of benzodiazepine tranquilizers but specified them as other sedatives or the misuse of benzodiazepine sedatives but specified them as other tranquilizers. However, respondents in this miscellaneous prescription benzodiazepine category also could fall into other benzodiazepine tranquilizer or sedative categories in the detailed tables. For example, respondents who reported in the tranquilizers section that they misused Xanax[®] in the past year and specified the past year misuse of Xanax[®] as some other sedative were counted as having misused benzodiazepine tranquilizers and alprazolam products because of their report of Xanax[®] misuse in the tranquilizers section; these respondents also were included in the miscellaneous prescription benzodiazepine measure because of their report that they misused Xanax[®] as some other sedative. Nevertheless, the miscellaneous prescription benzodiazepine estimates provide data users with an indication of the extent of reporting of benzodiazepines across the respective categories for tranquilizers and sedatives.

4.6.3 Estimates Not Created for Benzodiazepine Use and Misuse

The following measures and associated estimates were not created for benzodiazepines:

- lifetime use or misuse of benzodiazepines,
- misuse of any benzodiazepine in the past month,
- initiation of benzodiazepine misuse in the past year, and
- an SUD attributable to the misuse of benzodiazepines in the past year.

These estimates were not created because the interview sections for tranquilizers and sedatives also included drugs that are not benzodiazepines.

Aside from the potential for respondents to underreport lifetime use or misuse of tranquilizers or sedatives (see Section 3.3.4), measures for the lifetime use or misuse of benzodiazepines could not be created because of how respondents were asked about lifetime use or misuse. For example, if respondents did not report any use of sedatives in the past 12 months, they were asked whether they ever used any sedative.⁷⁹ However, an affirmative answer for any lifetime use of sedatives would not allow data users to determine whether the lifetime use included benzodiazepines. Similarly, if respondents reported any past year use of benzodiazepine sedatives and sedatives that are not benzodiazepines, but they did not report misuse in the past 12 months, they were asked whether they ever misused any sedative. Reports of lifetime misuse of sedatives would not allow data users to determine whether respondents ever misused benzodiazepines.

In addition, past year misusers of tranquilizers or sedatives were asked respectively about misuse of any tranquilizer or any sedative in the past 30 days. For example, respondents who misused a sedative in the past 12 months that was not a benzodiazepine (e.g., Ambien[®]) and

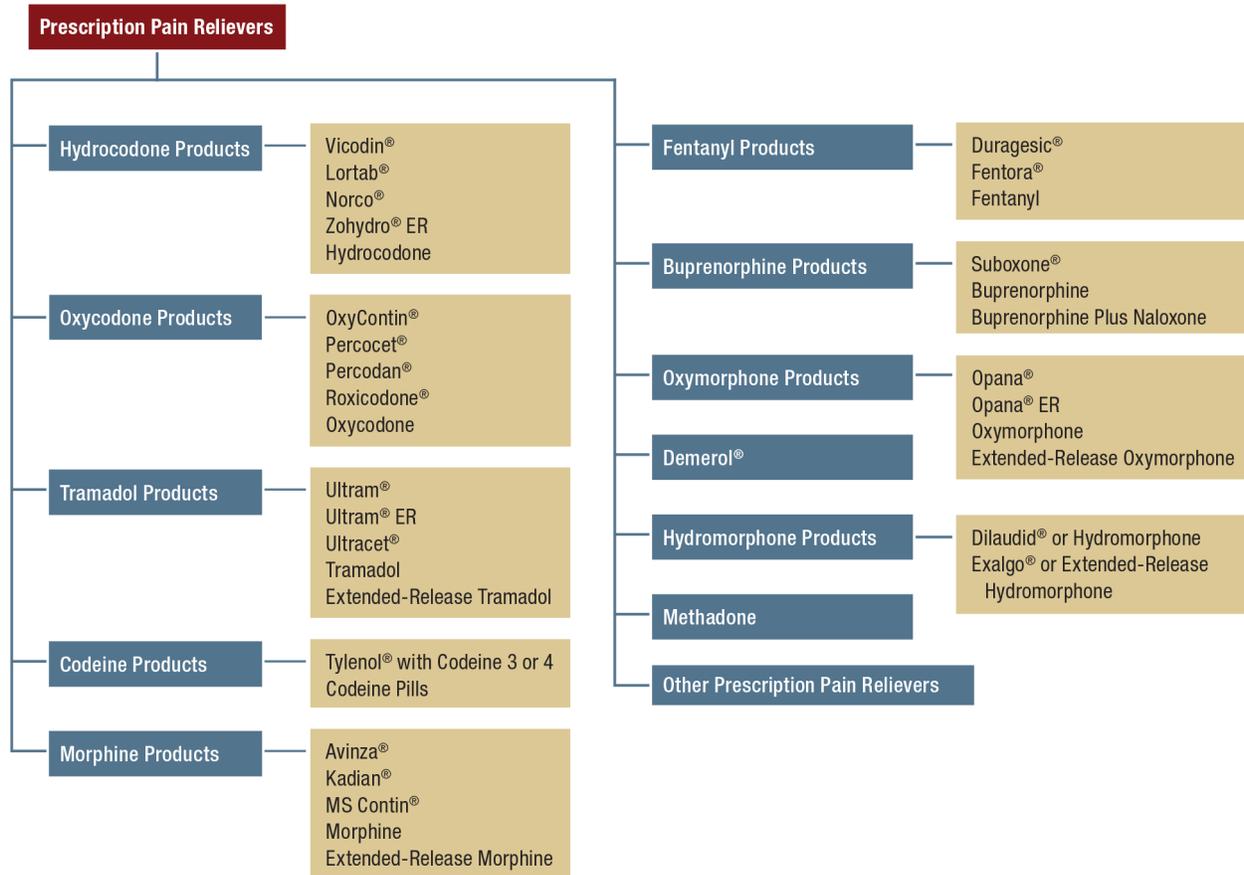
⁷⁹ A similar question structure was used for respondents who did not report any past year use of tranquilizers.

misused a benzodiazepine sedative in the past 12 months (e.g., Halcion[®]) were asked whether they misused "prescription sedatives" in the past 30 days. If these respondents reported misuse of prescription sedatives in the past 30 days, it could not be determined for these respondents whether they misused a benzodiazepine sedative or a sedative that was not a benzodiazepine in the past 30 days.

As noted in Section 3.4.2, NSDUH respondents beginning with the 2015 survey were asked about the initiation of misuse of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs only for the individual prescription drugs they had misused in the past 12 months. If respondents misused benzodiazepine sedatives and sedatives that are not benzodiazepines in the past 12 months and reported past year initiation of misuse for all the sedatives they misused in that period, then they were asked whether they ever misused any prescription sedative more than 12 months prior to the interview. Respondents who reported they misused "any prescription sedative" prior to the past 12 months would not be past year initiates for the misuse of *any prescription sedative* but could still have initiated the misuse of benzodiazepine sedatives (or any benzodiazepine) in the past year.

Similar to the issue described previously for the misuse of benzodiazepines in the past 30 days, past year misusers of tranquilizers or sedatives were asked respectively about SUD symptoms attributable to their misuse of any tranquilizer or any sedative in the past 12 months. Thus, for example, if respondents reported the misuse of benzodiazepine sedatives and sedatives that were not benzodiazepines in the past 12 months, it could not be determined whether the SUD symptoms they reported applied to the benzodiazepine sedatives or the sedatives that were not benzodiazepines.

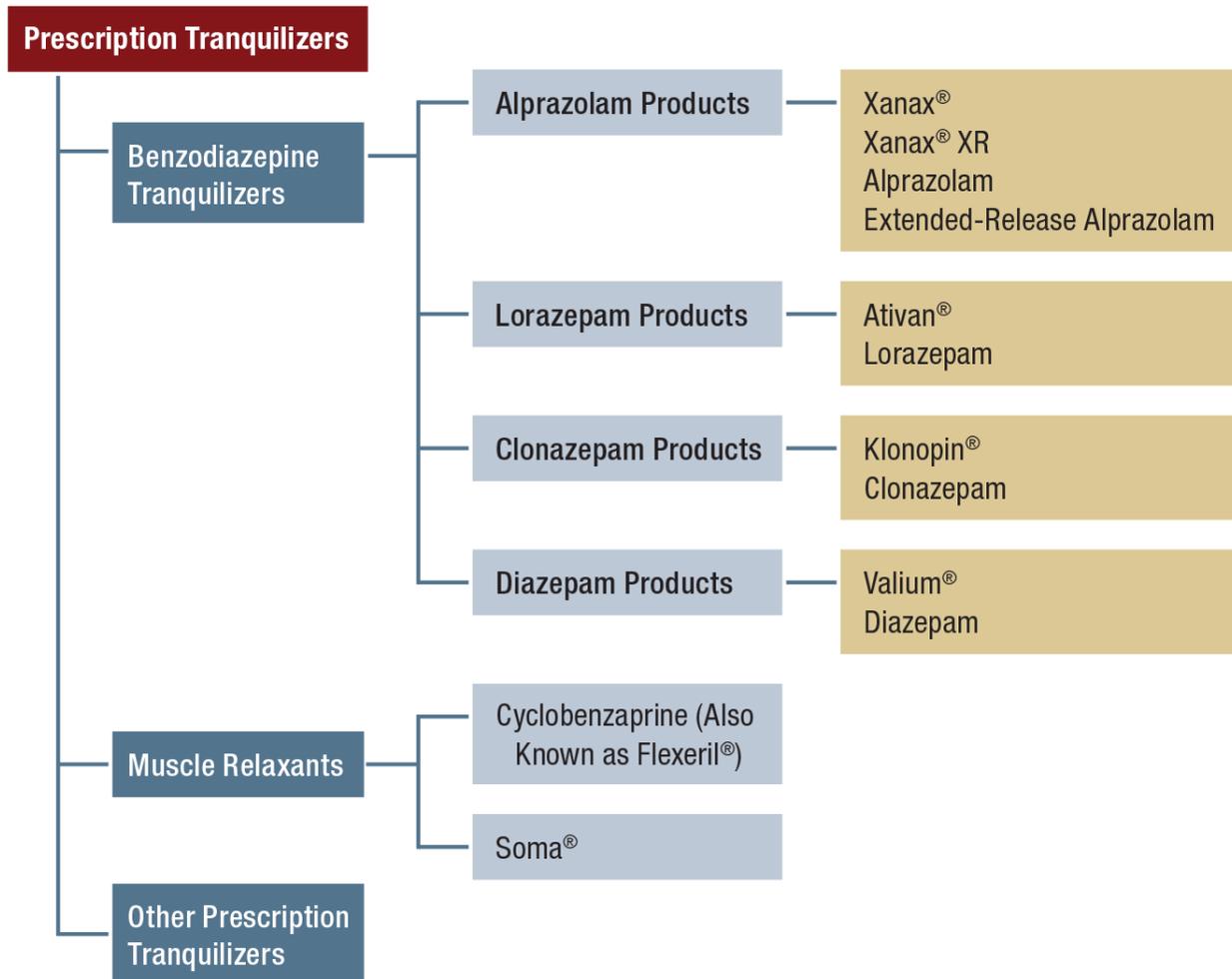
Figure 4.1 Subtypes of Prescription Pain Relievers in the 2019 NSDUH Questionnaire



NOTE: Prescription pain reliever categories shown in the red and blue boxes represent estimates for subtypes shown in reports or tables for the 2019 NSDUH.

NOTE: The following drugs in this figure are generic drugs: hydrocodone, oxycodone, tramadol, extended-release tramadol, codeine pills, morphine, extended-release morphine, fentanyl, buprenorphine, buprenorphine plus naloxone, oxymorphone, extended-release oxymorphone, hydromorphone, extended-release hydromorphone, and methadone.

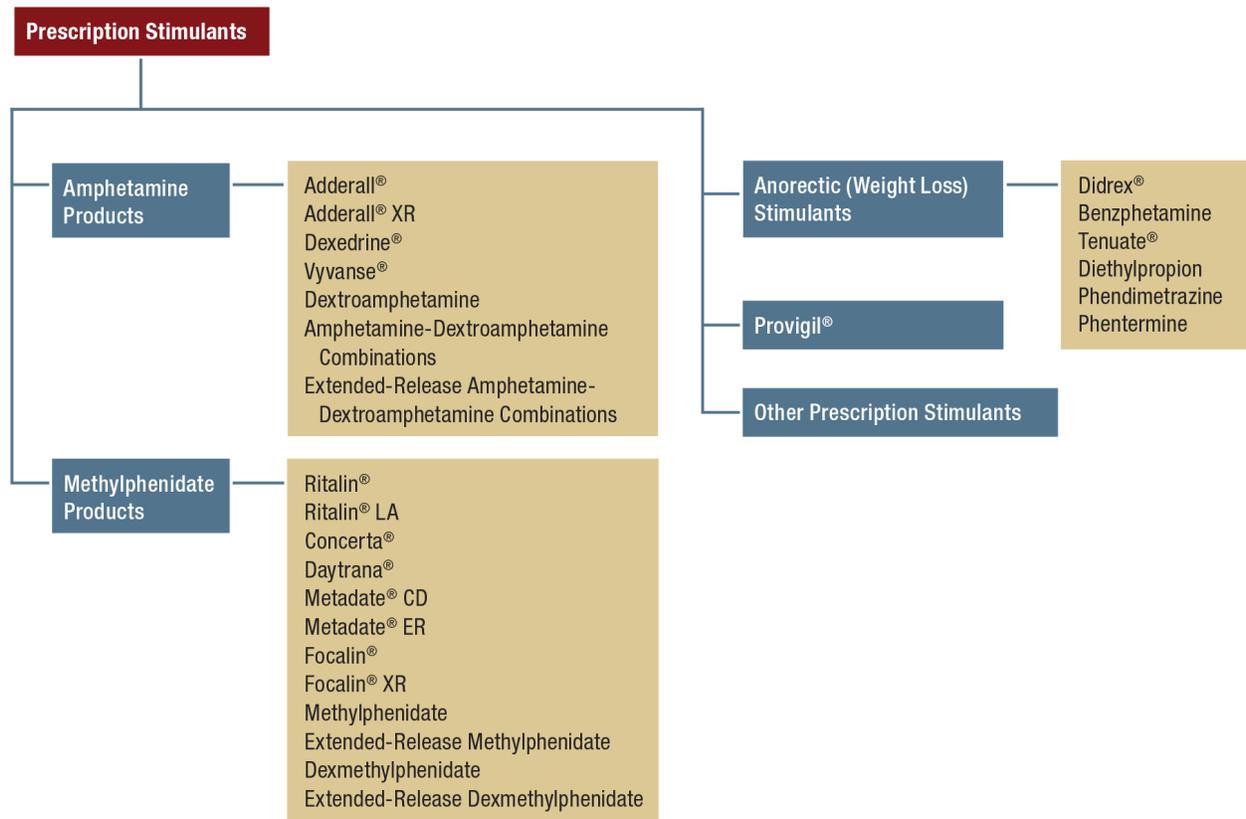
Figure 4.2 Subtypes of Prescription Tranquilizers in the 2019 NSDUH Questionnaire



NOTE: Prescription tranquilizer categories shown in the red, blue, and gray boxes represent estimates for subtypes shown in reports or tables for the 2019 NSDUH.

NOTE: The following drugs in this figure are generic drugs: alprazolam, extended-release alprazolam, lorazepam, clonazepam, diazepam, and cyclobenzaprine.

Figure 4.3 Subtypes of Prescription Stimulants in the 2019 NSDUH Questionnaire

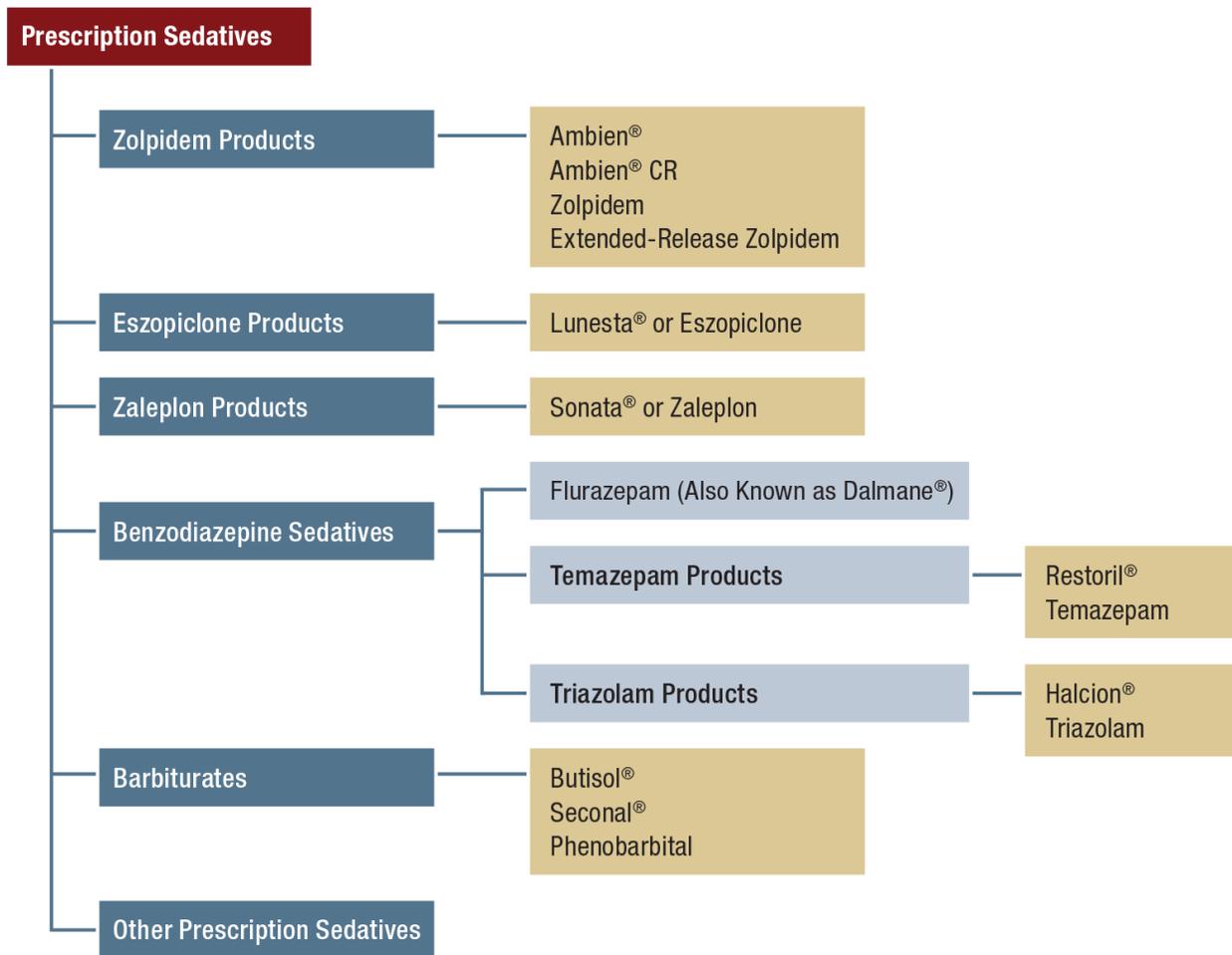


NOTE: Prescription stimulant categories shown in the red and blue boxes represent estimates for subtypes shown in reports or tables for the 2019 NSDUH.

NOTE: Vyvanse® is included with amphetamine products because its active ingredient (lisdexamfetamine) is metabolized to dextroamphetamine.

NOTE: The following drugs in this figure are generic drugs: dextroamphetamine, amphetamine-dextroamphetamine combinations, extended-release amphetamine-dextroamphetamine combinations, methylphenidate, extended-release methylphenidate, dexmethylphenidate, extended-release dexmethylphenidate, benzphetamine, diethylpropion, phendimetrazine, and phentermine.

Figure 4.4 Subtypes of Prescription Sedatives in the 2019 NSDUH Questionnaire



NOTE: Prescription sedative categories shown in the red, blue, and gray boxes represent estimates for subtypes shown in reports or tables for the 2019 NSDUH.

NOTE: The following drugs in this figure are generic drugs: zolpidem, extended-release zolpidem, eszopiclone, zaleplon, flurazepam, temazepam, triazolam, and phenobarbital.

Table 4.1 Pain Reliever Subtypes in the 2019 NSDUH

Subtype	CSA Schedule ¹	Comments
Hydrocodone Products	II	Subtype includes Vicodin [®] , Lortab [®] , Norco [®] , Zohydro [®] ER, generic hydrocodone, and any other pain reliever containing hydrocodone that respondents specified for past year misuse.
Oxycodone Products	II	Subtype includes OxyContin [®] , Percocet [®] , Percodan [®] , Roxicodone [®] , generic oxycodone, and any other pain reliever containing oxycodone that respondents specified for past year misuse. Roxicet [®] was included in the 2015 questionnaire but has not been included since 2016.
Tramadol Products	IV	Subtype includes Ultram [®] , Ultram [®] ER, Ultracet [®] , generic tramadol, generic extended-release tramadol, and any other pain reliever containing tramadol that respondents specified for past year misuse.
Codeine Products	II or III ²	Subtype includes Tylenol [®] with codeine 3 or 4 and codeine pills. Codeine included in combination with pain relievers such as acetaminophen (e.g., Tylenol [®] with codeine 3 or 4) is classified as a Schedule III controlled substance. Codeine not included in combination with other pain relievers is classified as a Schedule II controlled substance. Estimates for codeine products have been included in NSDUH reports since 2016 because of changes to the questions for codeine products in the 2016 questionnaire.
Morphine Products	II ³	Subtype includes Avinza [®] , Kadian [®] , MS Contin [®] , generic morphine, generic extended-release morphine, and any other pain reliever containing morphine that respondents specified for past year misuse.
Fentanyl Products	II	Subtype includes Duragesic [®] , Fentora [®] , generic fentanyl, and any other pain reliever containing fentanyl that respondents specified for past year misuse. Actiq [®] was included in the 2015 questionnaire but has not been included since 2016.
Buprenorphine Products	III	Subtype includes Suboxone [®] , generic buprenorphine, generic buprenorphine plus naloxone, and any other pain reliever containing buprenorphine that respondents specified for past year misuse. Generic buprenorphine plus naloxone has been included in the NSDUH questionnaire since 2016.
Oxymorphone Products	II	Subtype includes Opana [®] , Opana [®] ER, generic oxymorphone, generic extended-release oxymorphone, and any other pain reliever containing oxymorphone that respondents specified for past year misuse.
Demerol [®]	II	Includes Demerol [®] and any other pain reliever containing meperidine that respondents specified for past year misuse.
Hydromorphone Products	II	Subtype includes Dilaudid [®] or hydromorphone, Exalgo [®] or extended-release hydromorphone, and any other pain reliever containing hydromorphone that respondents specified for past year misuse.
Methadone	II	Includes methadone and any other pain reliever containing methadone that respondents specified for past year misuse.

CSA = Controlled Substances Act of 1970; DEA = U.S. Drug Enforcement Administration; NSDUH = National Survey on Drug Use and Health; OTC = over the counter.

¹ Available at https://www.deadiversion.usdoj.gov/schedules/orangebook/c_cs_alpha.pdf.

² Cough medicines containing low dosages of codeine (which are classified as Schedule V controlled substances) that respondents specified as other pain relievers were not counted as codeine products. A small number of respondents in 2016 who specified the misuse of cough syrup with promethazine and codeine (which is in Schedule V) were classified as having misused codeine products. Beginning in 2017, this product was no longer counted with Schedule II and Schedule III codeine products.

³ Source information on controlled substances from the DEA lists morphine products in combination with OTC pain relievers in Schedule III. However, all examples of specific morphine products in the NSDUH questionnaire are in Schedule II.

Source: U.S. Drug Enforcement Administration. (2020). *Controlled substances. Alphabetical order*. Retrieved from <https://www.deadiversion.usdoj.gov/>

Table 4.2 Tranquilizer Subtypes in the 2019 NSDUH

Subtype	CSA Schedule ¹	Comments
Alprazolam Products	IV	Subtype is for a benzodiazepine prescribed as a tranquilizer. Includes Xanax [®] , Xanax [®] XR, generic alprazolam, generic extended-release alprazolam, and any other tranquilizer containing alprazolam that respondents specified for past year misuse.
Lorazepam Products	IV	Subtype is for a benzodiazepine prescribed as a tranquilizer. Includes Ativan [®] , generic lorazepam, and any other tranquilizer containing lorazepam that respondents specified for past year misuse.
Clonazepam Products	IV	Subtype is for a benzodiazepine prescribed as a tranquilizer. Includes Klonopin [®] , generic clonazepam, and any other tranquilizer containing clonazepam that respondents specified for past year misuse.
Diazepam Products	IV	Subtype is for a benzodiazepine prescribed as a tranquilizer. Includes Valium [®] , generic diazepam, and any other tranquilizer containing diazepam that respondents specified for past year misuse.
Cyclobenzaprine	None	This is a muscle relaxant. It is not a controlled substance. The drug also is known as Flexeril [®] , which is no longer available in the United States.
Soma [®]	IV	This is a muscle relaxant. The active ingredient is carisoprodol.

CSA = Controlled Substances Act of 1970; NSDUH = National Survey on Drug Use and Health.

¹ Available at https://www.deadiversion.usdoj.gov/schedules/orangebook/c_cs_alpha.pdf.

Source: U.S. Drug Enforcement Administration. (2020). *Controlled substances. Alphabetical order*. Retrieved from <https://www.deadiversion.usdoj.gov/>

Table 4.3 Stimulant Subtypes in the 2019 NSDUH

Subtype	CSA Schedule ¹	Comments
Amphetamine Products ²	II	Subtype includes Adderall [®] , Adderall [®] XR, Dexedrine [®] , Vyvanse [®] , generic dextroamphetamine, generic amphetamine-dextroamphetamine combinations, generic extended-release amphetamine-dextroamphetamine combinations, or similar products that respondents specified for past year misuse. ³ Vyvanse [®] is included because it is a Schedule II controlled substance and its active ingredient (lisdexamfetamine) is metabolized to dextroamphetamine.
Methylphenidate Products ²	II	Subtype includes Ritalin [®] , Ritalin [®] LA, Concerta [®] , Daytrana [®] , Metadate [®] CD, Metadate [®] ER, Focalin [®] , Focalin [®] XR, generic methylphenidate, generic extended-release methylphenidate, generic dexmethylphenidate, generic extended-release dexmethylphenidate, and any other stimulant containing methylphenidate that respondents specified for past year misuse. Ritalin [®] SR was included in the 2015 questionnaire but has not been included since 2016.
Anorectic (Weight-Loss) Stimulants	III or IV	Subtype includes Didrex [®] , benzphetamine, Tenuate [®] , diethylpropion, phendimetrazine, phentermine, or similar products that respondents specified for past year misuse. Didrex [®] , benzphetamine, and phendimetrazine are Schedule III controlled substances. Tenuate [®] , diethylpropion, and phentermine are Schedule IV controlled substances.
Provigil [®]	IV	The active ingredient is modafinil. The drug is prescribed to improve wakefulness in adult patients with excessive sleepiness associated with narcolepsy, obstructive sleep apnea, or shift work disorder.

CSA = Controlled Substances Act of 1970; NSDUH = National Survey on Drug Use and Health.

¹ Available at https://www.deadiversion.usdoj.gov/schedules/orangebook/c_cs_alpha.pdf.

² The amphetamine and methylphenidate products include stimulants primarily prescribed for the treatment of attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder (ADHD).

³ Desoxyn[®], the prescription form of methamphetamine, was included as an amphetamine product. It was specified only rarely in 2017 as some other prescription stimulant but not in other years, including 2019.

Source: U.S. Drug Enforcement Administration. (2020). *Controlled substances. Alphabetical order*. Retrieved from <https://www.deadiversion.usdoj.gov/>

Table 4.4 Sedative Subtypes in the 2019 NSDUH

Subtype	CSA Schedule ¹	Comments
Zolpidem Products	IV	Subtype includes Ambien [®] , Ambien [®] CR, generic zolpidem, extended-release generic zolpidem, and any other sedative containing zolpidem that respondents specified for past year misuse.
Eszopiclone Products	IV	Subtype includes Lunesta [®] , generic eszopiclone, and any other sedative containing eszopiclone that respondents specified for past year misuse.
Zaleplon Products	IV	Subtype includes Sonata [®] , generic zaleplon, and any other sedative containing zaleplon that respondents specified for past year misuse.
Flurazepam	IV	This is a benzodiazepine prescribed as a sedative. The drug also is known as Dalmane [®] , which is no longer available in the United States.
Temazepam Products	IV	Subtype is for a benzodiazepine prescribed as a sedative. Includes Restoril [®] , generic temazepam, and any other sedative containing temazepam that respondents specified for past year misuse.
Triazolam Products	IV	Subtype is for a benzodiazepine prescribed as a sedative. Includes Halcion [®] , generic triazolam, and any other sedative containing triazolam that respondents specified for past year misuse.
Barbiturates	II, III, or IV	Subtype includes Butisol [®] , Seconal [®] , phenobarbital, and any other barbiturate that respondents specified for past year misuse. Seconal [®] (secobarbital) is a Schedule II controlled substance. Butisol [®] (butabarbital) is a Schedule III controlled substance. Phenobarbital is a Schedule IV controlled substance.

CSA = Controlled Substances Act of 1970; NSDUH = National Survey on Drug Use and Health.

¹ Available at https://www.deadiversion.usdoj.gov/schedules/orangebook/c_cs_alpha.pdf.

Source: U.S. Drug Enforcement Administration. (2020). *Controlled substances. Alphabetical order*. Retrieved from <https://www.deadiversion.usdoj.gov/>

This page intentionally left blank

Chapter 5: Other Sources of Data

The National Survey on Drug Use and Health (NSDUH) provides estimates of substance use and mental health issues for the civilian, noninstitutionalized population aged 12 years or older in the United States. Surveys and data systems other than NSDUH also produce findings for substance use and mental health indicators. Reviewing information from multiple national data sources, such as those included in this chapter, can provide data users with a more complete understanding of substance use and mental health issues among the U.S. population, including subpopulations not covered by NSDUH. This chapter describes other data sources that provide information on substance use and mental health indicators, including treatment for substance use problems or the receipt of mental health services.

Other reports also provide details comparing estimates from NSDUH and other data sources. These reports include comparisons on the following topics: substance use estimates for adolescents (Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality [CBHSQ], 2012b); substance use estimates among adult male arrestees (Lattimore et al., 2014); estimates of health conditions and health care utilization (Pemberton et al., 2013); and data about utilization of substance use treatment (Batts et al., 2014). For mental health indicators, further information about the data sources described in this chapter and other data systems can be found in a report comparing NSDUH mental health data and methods with those from other data sources (Hedden et al., 2012). These and other CBHSQ reports can be found at <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>.

It is important for data users to understand the methodological differences between data sources and the impact that these differences could have on estimates of substance use and mental health issues, even when other data sources also cover segments of the civilian, noninstitutionalized population of the United States. Methodological differences that can affect data include, but are not limited to, the populations covered (or not included), sample size and design, timing of data collection, mode of data collection, instruments used, operational definitions, and estimation methods. A survey's purpose also can affect the breadth and depth of substance use and mental health issues being measured and the context in which substance use and mental health questions appear to survey respondents. Consequently, even when data users compare estimates between NSDUH and other surveys that cover the same population (or segments of the same population) as NSDUH, differences in substance use and mental health estimates across surveys may not mean that one set of estimates is more accurate than the other. Given the possible methodological differences among data sources, similarities in what these sources tell data users about substance use and mental health issues in the United States may be more worth emphasizing than the differences (CBHSQ, 2012b; Harrison, 2001).

When NSDUH and other data sources cover notably different populations (e.g., the civilian population for NSDUH vs. active-duty military personnel for other studies), readers also are reminded that demographic differences across populations can partially explain differences in substance use and mental health outcomes (in addition to influences of the population environment on these outcomes). Nevertheless, data from populations other than the civilian, noninstitutionalized population can indicate special needs of members of these other populations.

5.1 National Surveys Collecting Substance Use or Mental Health Data in the Civilian, Noninstitutionalized Population

5.1.1 Behavioral Risk Factor Surveillance System (BRFSS)

The Behavioral Risk Factor Surveillance System (BRFSS)—a state-based system of health surveys—collects information on health risk behaviors, preventive health practices, and health care access primarily related to chronic disease and injury. The BRFSS surveys are cross-sectional telephone surveys conducted by state health departments with technical and methodological assistance from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). Every year, states conduct monthly telephone surveys of adults (aged 18 or older) in households using random-digit-dialing (RDD) methods; unlike NSDUH, BRFSS excludes people living in group quarters (e.g., dormitories). More than 400,000 adults from all 50 states, the District of Columbia, Guam, and Puerto Rico are interviewed each year (CDC, 2018). Since 2011, the BRFSS sample has included households with only cellular telephones in addition to those that were covered by landline telephones.

The BRFSS questionnaire has three parts: (1) a core questionnaire, (2) optional modules, and (3) state-added questions. The core questionnaire consists of a standard set of questions asked by all states every year. Thus, the core questionnaire allows for the creation of a common set of estimates across states, the District of Columbia, and participating U.S. territories. The core questionnaire includes questions on demographic characteristics, alcohol use, and tobacco use; the core component also includes rotating core questions that are included in even- and odd-numbered years. Questions about lifetime depression have been included in the core questionnaire since 2011. Optional modules consist of questions on specific topics that states can elect to include. Although the modules are optional, CDC standards require that states use them without modification. Optional modules have addressed topics such as (but not limited to) cancer survivorship, marijuana use, mental health (e.g., anxiety, depression, or psychological distress), and sexual orientation and gender identity. However, the number of states administering optional modules can vary from year to year.⁸⁰ States also may include and analyze state-added questions at their own expense, but these questions are not part of the official BRFSS questionnaire.

An important consideration for comparing NSDUH and BRFSS estimates is that the surveys use different statistics for central tendency that can yield different results, even if measures are comparable (e.g., for binge alcohol use⁸¹). National estimates in NSDUH represent weighted percentages of the entire civilian, noninstitutionalized population aged 12 or older or percentages of all individuals in a given subgroup (e.g., adults aged 18 or older); NSDUH respondents in states with larger populations contribute more heavily to national estimates than respondents in states with smaller populations. In contrast, because BRFSS data are collected at the state (or territory) level, national estimates for all 50 states and the District of Columbia from the online analysis tool or in publications that cite BRFSS data typically are presented as median

⁸⁰ The BRFSS website may not count states as administering an optional module if they administered it to less than the full sample of respondents in that state.

⁸¹ Since 2015, NSDUH and BRFSS have used nearly the same definition of binge alcohol use (i.e., four or more drinks on an occasion for females and five or more drinks on an occasion for males on at least 1 day [for NSDUH] or at least once [for BRFSS] in the past 30 days).

percentages, independent of the size of a state's population.⁸² In 2017, for example, NSDUH estimated that 26.4 percent of adults were binge alcohol users in the past month (CBHSQ, 2018a). BRFSS indicated a median prevalence of 17.4 percent for binge drinking among adults for the 50 states and the District of Columbia. Because of the different statistics for central tendency, therefore, the higher NSDUH estimate is not necessarily an indication of greater accuracy.

Differences in measures also can affect NSDUH and BRFSS estimates. For example, current cigarette use is defined in NSDUH as any cigarette use in the 30 days prior to the interview. BRFSS defines adults as current cigarette users if they smoked 100 or more cigarettes in their lifetime and also reported they now smoke cigarettes every day or some days. In 2017, NSDUH estimated that 19.4 percent of adults were current cigarette smokers (CBHSQ, 2018a). BRFSS indicated a median prevalence of 17.1 percent for current cigarette smoking among adults for the 50 states and the District of Columbia.

Other methodological differences can also affect comparability between NSDUH and BRFSS estimates. First, NSDUH utilizes audio computer-assisted self-interviewing (ACASI) for administration of sensitive questions, whereas BRFSS uses computer-assisted telephone interviewing (CATI); ACASI increases respondent privacy for reporting of sensitive behaviors and therefore may yield higher prevalence estimates than interviewer-administered modes such as CATI. Second, coverage can be an issue for telephone surveys, including noncoverage of households without any telephones or inclusion of sampled cellular telephone numbers with area codes that do not reflect the states in which individuals are currently living. Response rates also have been higher in NSDUH than BRFSS, which could result in differential nonresponse bias patterns in the two surveys.

For further details, see the BRFSS website at <https://www.cdc.gov/brfss/>.

5.1.2 Monitoring the Future (MTF)

Monitoring the Future (MTF) is an ongoing study of substance use trends and related attitudes among America's secondary school students, college students, and adult high school graduates through age 60. MTF provides information on the use of alcohol, illicit drugs, and tobacco. The study is conducted annually by the Institute for Social Research at the University of Michigan through grants awarded by the National Institute on Drug Abuse (NIDA). MTF and NSDUH are the federal government's largest and primary tools for tracking youth substance use. MTF is composed of three substudies: (a) an annual survey of high school seniors that was initiated in 1975, (b) ongoing panel studies of representative samples from each graduating class (i.e., 12th graders) that have been conducted (principally) by mail since 1976 (see below for changes in the 2018 and 2019 surveys), and (c) annual surveys of 8th and 10th graders that were initiated in 1991. Each spring in survey years before 2019, students in the 8th, 10th, and 12th grades completed a self-administered, machine-readable paper-and-pencil questionnaire during a regular class period. In recent years, more than 40,000 students in nearly 400 public and private secondary schools have been surveyed for the cross-sectional study. In 2019, schools were

⁸² The BRFSS Web Enabled Analysis Tool (WEAT) is available by clicking on the "Prevalence Data & Data Analysis Tools" link at <https://www.cdc.gov/brfss/>.

randomly assigned for administration of the survey using the traditional paper questionnaire or administration of the questionnaire on electronic tablets (but students within a school received the same form of the questionnaire). MTF plans to administer the questionnaire to all students using the tablet form beginning in 2020 (Johnston, Miech, O'Malley, Bachman, Schulenberg, & Patrick, 2020).

In addition, approximately 2,400 respondents who participated in the survey of 12th graders are followed longitudinally.⁸³ In 2018 and 2019, the longitudinal follow-up component included a split sample among adults aged 19 to 30, in which a random half of the sample received the standard mail survey and the other half received a web survey. MTF plans to move to the web survey for all adults in this age group beginning in 2020, with paper-and-pencil questionnaires available by request (Schulenberg, Johnston, O'Malley, Bachman, Miech, & Patrick, 2019).

Selected substance use measures common to NSDUH and MTF are shown in [Tables 5.1 to 5.3](#) at the end of this chapter.⁸⁴ For most substances in MTF, use in the lifetime, past 12 months, and past 30 days is determined from responses to questions about the number of occasions (if any) respondents used a substance in the period of interest, with use on zero occasions indicating nonuse in that period. MTF questions about cigarette use allow respondents to skip the question about cigarette use in the past 30 days if they report never smoking cigarettes. To allow the survey to cover multiple topics and reduce burden, MTF respondents are randomly allocated to receive different forms of the questionnaire. Consequently, sample sizes can vary for different substance use measures. MTF reports percentages but not estimated numbers of individuals because the study does not create separate analysis weights for substance use estimates from only a subsample of respondents (CBHSQ, 2012b).

Comparisons between the MTF estimates for 8th, 10th, and 12th graders and NSDUH estimates for adolescents aged 12 to 17 generally have shown NSDUH substance use prevalence levels to be lower than MTF estimates (see [Tables 5.1 to 5.3](#) and [Figures 5.1 to 5.4](#) at the end of this chapter).⁸⁵ The lower estimates in NSDUH may be due to more underreporting in the household setting as compared with the MTF school setting and some overreporting in the school settings. Asking MTF respondents to report the number of times they have used a substance also could yield higher estimates if the frequency-of-use format suggests to adolescents that some substance use may be normative (CBHSQ, 2012b; Harrison, 2001), but it also could result in overreporting if nonusers answer the frequency questions incorrectly. In comparison, NSDUH uses "yes/no" questions for substances other than prescription drugs that allow respondents to

⁸³ Prior to 2002, respondents were surveyed every other year until the age of 31 or 32 (i.e., up to seven times after graduation). In 2002, the seventh biennial follow-up was discontinued, with respondents being surveyed every other year until they reach the age of 29 or 30. Additional follow-ups then occur at 5-year intervals at ages 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, and 60; follow-up of 60 year olds began in 2018.

⁸⁴ Responses from both questionnaire modes were pooled together for the MTF substance use estimates in 2019 because the researchers found negligible differences in substance use estimates between the two modes (Johnston et al., 2020).

⁸⁵ Testing for statistically significant differences between NSDUH and MTF estimates for adolescents was not conducted for this report because the NSDUH estimates are weighted estimates for adolescents aged 12 to 17, whereas MTF estimates are simple averages for 8th and 10th graders. However, in a report where formal statistical testing was done for substance use estimates among adolescents in NSDUH and MTF, the NSDUH estimates for the use of illicit drugs generally were lower than the MTF estimates (CBHSQ, 2012b).

skip remaining questions about that substance if they do not report lifetime use. However, NSDUH and MTF have generally shown parallel trends in the prevalence of substance use for youths.

The population of inference for the MTF school-based data collection is adolescents who were in the 8th, 10th, and 12th grades; therefore, the MTF does not survey dropouts. The MTF also does not include students who were absent from school on the day of the survey, although they are part of the population of inference. NSDUH has shown that dropouts and adolescents who frequently were absent from school have higher rates of illicit drug use (CBHSQ, 2012b; Gfroerer, Wright, & Kopstein, 1997b). Data from the Current Population Survey (CPS) indicate that the percentages of adolescents and young adults who were not currently enrolled in school and had not graduated from high school (i.e., school dropouts) increase as they get older.⁸⁶ Depending on the effects of the exclusion of dropouts and frequent absentees, data from MTF may not generalize to the population of adolescents as a whole, especially for older adolescents.

For further details, see the MTF website at <http://www.monitoringthefuture.org/> .

5.1.3 National Comorbidity Survey (NCS) Series

Studies in the National Comorbidity Survey (NCS) series have been designed to measure the prevalence, risk factors, and consequences of psychiatric morbidity and comorbidity among the general population. These studies also collected information on the use of alcohol, illicit drugs, and tobacco and the occurrence of substance use disorders (SUDs).

Important issues for data users to consider in comparing estimates from NSDUH and the NCS series are discussed below. Additional issues may apply to specific studies in the NCS series.

- Estimates from the NCS series of studies are several decades old. Therefore, this section compares only a limited set of estimates from NSDUH and the NCS series.
- Diagnostic criteria for mental disorders and SUDs have changed over time.
- Modes of administration, instrumentation, and estimation methods differ between NSDUH and studies in the NCS series.

5.1.3.1 National Comorbidity Survey (NCS)

Conducted by the University of Michigan's Survey Research Center, the National Comorbidity Survey (NCS) was sponsored by the National Institute of Mental Health (NIMH), NIDA, and the W. T. Grant Foundation. As noted previously, the survey was designed to measure the prevalence, risk factors, and consequences of psychiatric morbidity and comorbidity among the general population. The first wave of the NCS was an interviewer-administered household survey of individuals in the continental United States (i.e., excluding Alaska and Hawaii) that collected data from 8,098 respondents aged 15 to 54 using paper-and-pencil interviewing (PAPI). Survey responses were weighted to produce nationally representative

⁸⁶ Data on the percentages of adolescents and young adults who were not currently enrolled in school and had not graduated from high school are available at <https://www.census.gov/>. The CPS questionnaire (also available at <https://www.census.gov/>) indicates that high school graduates received a high school diploma or the equivalent.

estimates. The interviews took place between 1990 and 1992. The NCS used a modified version of the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (the University of Michigan [UM]-CIDI) to estimate the prevalence of mental disorders according to the criteria of the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, 3rd revised edition (DSM-III-R) (American Psychiatric Association [APA], 1987).

The NCS provided information on the use of alcohol, illicit drugs, and tobacco. The NCS data also allowed estimates to be produced from the following classes of disorders: mood disorders (major depressive disorder [MDD], bipolar disorder, dysthymia), anxiety disorders (panic disorder, agoraphobia, social phobia, simple phobia, generalized anxiety disorder), SUDs (alcohol abuse, alcohol dependence, drug abuse, drug dependence), antisocial personality disorder (ASPD), and nonaffective psychosis.

In addition to the issues described in Section 5.1.3, one difference between the NCS and NSDUH is how they defined "one or more disorders." The NCS included respondents with SUDs. For NSDUH, the operational definition of any mental illness (AMI) excludes SUDs.⁸⁷ Other methodological differences between the two surveys that could affect the estimates include the following:

- *age ranges of the target populations* (18 or older for NSDUH vs. 18 to 54 for the NCS),
- *modes of administration* (ACASI for NSDUH vs. PAPI for the NCS),
- *differences between disorders other than SUD* that were assessed in the NCS and those assessed in the clinical interviews used to generate the NSDUH prediction model, and
- *differences in the instruments and estimation methods* used to estimate the prevalence of mental disorders (a prediction model⁸⁸ that was calibrated against criteria in the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, 4th edition [DSM-IV] [APA, 1994], applied for all adult NSDUH respondents in 2019 vs. the UM-CIDI based on criteria in the DSM-III-R [APA, 1987] for the NCS).

Furthermore, given that data from the surveys were collected at different times (2019 for NSDUH vs. 1990 to 1992 for the NCS), differences in estimates could reflect changes in population prevalence.

For further details, see the NCS website at <https://www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/>.

5.1.3.2 National Comorbidity Survey Replication (NCS-R)

There have been several follow-ups to and replications of the original NCS, including a replication study (the National Comorbidity Survey Replication [NCS-R]) conducted in 2001 to

⁸⁷ See the "Mental Illness" glossary entry in Appendix A of this report for definitions of AMI and serious mental illness (SMI), including the specific disorders that were assessed in clinical interviews that were conducted for the NSDUH Mental Health Surveillance Study (MHSS). See Section 3.4.7 in this report for information on the procedures in NSDUH for estimating AMI and SMI among adults.

⁸⁸ The prediction model was developed using NSDUH clinical and main interview data from a subsample of respondents who were interviewed in 2008 to 2012 and was applied to the NSDUH main interview data in 2019 on age, psychological distress, functional impairment, suicidal thoughts, and depression to predict mental illness. For more information on the prediction model, see Section 3.4.7 in this report.

2003 with a newly recruited, nationally representative, multistage, clustered-area probability sample of 9,282 U.S. respondents aged 18 or older (Kessler et al., 2004a). As in the NCS, the sample for the NCS-R excluded Alaska and Hawaii. Conducted by the University of Michigan's Survey Research Center, the NCS-R was sponsored through a grant from NIMH, with supplemental support from NIDA, the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA), the Robert Wood Johnson Foundation, and the John W. Alden Trust.

Interviews were conducted using computer-assisted personal interviewing (CAPI). Unlike the NCS, which used DSM-III-R criteria, the NCS-R used DSM-IV criteria for measuring substance use and mental disorders. Specifically, the NCS-R used a modified version of the World Mental Health Version of the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (WMH-CIDI) (Kessler & Üstün, 2004) to generate diagnoses according to the definitions and criteria of DSM-IV. Disorders assessed in the NCS-R included *anxiety disorders* (adult separation anxiety disorder, agoraphobia, generalized anxiety disorder, panic disorder, posttraumatic stress disorder [PTSD], social phobia, specific phobia), *mood disorders* (bipolar I, bipolar II, dysthymia, MDD), *impulse control disorders* (attention deficit disorder, conduct disorder, intermittent explosive disorder, oppositional-defiant disorder), and *SUDs* (alcohol abuse, alcohol dependence, drug abuse, drug dependence, nicotine dependence). For suicidal thoughts and behavior, the NCS-R first required respondents to report lifetime suicidal thoughts, plans, or behavior before they were asked whether these occurred in the past 12 months.

Rates of alcohol dependence or abuse and rates of illicit drug dependence or abuse were generally lower in the NCS-R than in NSDUH. The 2001 to 2003 NCS-R estimate of any past year alcohol or illicit drug use disorder among adults was 3.8 percent (Kessler, Chiu, Demler, Merikangas, & Walters, 2005). NSDUH estimates of past year SUDs among adults were 9.4 percent in 2002 and 9.1 percent in 2003 (Office of Applied Studies [OAS], 2004). In the NCS-R questionnaire, however, only those respondents who reported at least one symptom of abuse were asked questions about dependence for a given substance (e.g., alcohol) (Harvard School of Medicine, 2005). This approach differs from the DSM-IV guidelines and the way in which SUDs are assessed in the NSDUH interview. Likewise, in several published reports of NCS-R data (e.g., Kessler et al., 2005), respondents were classified as having abuse even if they also met criteria for dependence on that substance. In contrast, NSDUH follows DSM-IV guidelines and limits the classification of abuse to individuals who do not meet the criteria for dependence on that substance.

In addition to differences in the periods of data collection (e.g., 2001 to 2003 for the NCS-R), NSDUH estimates for SMI and AMI were based on statistical prediction models that were developed using clinical and main interview data from separate subsamples of respondents who were interviewed in 2008 to 2012 (see Section 3.4.7 in this report). In contrast, NCS-R measures of SMI were directly estimated based on structured diagnostic interviews by lay interviewers.

Other methodological differences between the NCS-R and NSDUH also could affect estimation of SMI and AMI. For example, the NCS-R data were collected using interviewer-administered questionnaires through CAPI, and NSDUH employed self-administration with ACASI. The definitions and disorders covered by NSDUH and the NCS-R also differ. Several

published estimates of any mental disorder that used NCS-R data included individuals whose only disorder was an SUD (Kessler et al., 2006). In contrast, the models used for NSDUH's estimates of AMI did not include people with only SUDs. As for the NCS, the NCS-R also included mental disorders that were not assessed in the clinical study used to develop the prediction models of AMI and SMI in NSDUH. In addition, several estimates of SMI have been published with NCS-R data using various operational definitions (Kessler et al., 2006) that differ slightly from those that use NSDUH data for estimates of SMI.

For major depressive episode (MDE), the items used to develop the MDE estimate from NSDUH are based on the items used in the NCS-R. However, slight revisions to the items in NSDUH were required for the ACASI environment. More importantly, the context in which the depression items are presented and the placement of the depression items differ between the NCS-R and NSDUH.

In the NCS-R, the three screening questions for MDE⁸⁹ were followed by screening questions for symptoms of bipolar disorder, irritable depression, anxiety, SUD, phobias, and impulse control disorders. Following the screening questions, NCS-R respondents who answered affirmatively to any of the screening questions for depression were asked about depression symptoms. Also, questions about depression appeared relatively early in the NCS-R interview.

For NSDUH, adults who gave affirmative answers to any of the three same screening questions for MDE as in the NCS-R are routed directly to further questions about depression without being asked screening questions for other disorders. The depression questions for adults also appear later in the NSDUH interview, after respondents have been asked questions about substance use, SUD (if applicable), arrests, treatment for problems with substance use (if applicable), physical health conditions, use of mental health services, and additional mental health issues (i.e., psychological distress, difficulty carrying out activities because of psychological distress, and suicidal thoughts and behavior).

In addition, the items used in the NCS-R and NSDUH to assess serious thoughts of suicide and suicidal behavior are different. As noted previously, the NCS-R first asked respondents to report lifetime suicidal thoughts, plans, or behavior and subsequently asked whether these occurred in the past 12 months. In NSDUH, adult respondents are asked directly about suicidal thoughts and behavior in the past 12 months.

For further details, see the NCS website at <https://www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/>.

5.1.3.3 National Comorbidity Survey Replication Adolescent Supplement (NCS-A)

The National Comorbidity Survey Replication Adolescent Supplement (NCS-A) was designed to estimate the lifetime and current prevalence, age of onset, course, and comorbidity of DSM-IV disorders among adolescents in the United States; to identify risk and protective factors for the onset and persistence of these disorders; to describe patterns and correlates of service use

⁸⁹ The three screening questions for MDE asked if the respondent ever had a period lasting several days in which the respondent (a) felt sad, empty, or depressed; (b) felt discouraged about how things were going; or (c) lost interest in most things that the respondent usually enjoyed.

for these disorders; and to lay the groundwork for subsequent follow-up studies that can be used to identify early expressions of adult mental disorders. Similar to the NCS-R, the NCS-A was conducted by the University of Michigan's Survey Research Center and was sponsored through a grant by NIMH, with supplemental support from NIDA, SAMHSA, the Robert Wood Johnson Foundation, and the John W. Alden Trust. The NCS-A consisted of a sample, collected from 2001 to 2004, of adolescents aged 13 to 17. The sample included 904 adolescents from households that participated in the NCS-R and 9,244 respondents from a nationally representative sample of 320 public and private secondary schools (Kessler et al., 2009). Similar to the NCS and NCS-R, the sample for the NCS-A excluded Alaska and Hawaii. All adolescents were interviewed in their homes using CAPI.⁹⁰

The NCS-A interview was similar in many ways to the adult NCS-R interview schedule. However, the NCS-A differed from the NCS-R in terms of diagnoses and questioning about risk factors and social consequences. The NCS-A also included self-administered questionnaires for parents (see <https://www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/> )

In addition to differences in when the data were collected, estimates for MDD or dysthymia⁹¹ in the past 12 months from the NCS-A are not comparable with NSDUH estimates of MDE in the past year among adolescents aged 12 to 17 because MDD, dysthymia, and MDE have different diagnostic criteria. Estimates from these surveys also could be affected by differences in the administration (ACASI for NSDUH vs. CAPI for the NCS-A).

Similar to the situation described previously for the adult SUD estimates from the NCS-R, methodological differences between the NCS-A and NSDUH could affect SUD estimates. Specifically, only those NCS-A respondents who reported at least one symptom of abuse were asked questions about dependence for a given substance (e.g., alcohol). This approach differs from the DSM-IV guidelines and from the way in which SUDs are assessed in the NSDUH interview.

For further details, see the NCS website at <https://www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/> .

5.1.3.4 Uniform Reporting System (URS)

The NCS data mentioned previously that were collected between 1990 and 1992 have been used by the Uniform Reporting System (URS) of the Center for Mental Health Services (CMHS) to produce state-level SMI estimates (Kessler et al., 2003a, 2003b, 2006). Using data from the NCS and the Baltimore site of the Epidemiologic Catchment Area (ECA) research project, methods were developed to estimate SMI (Kessler et al., 1996, 1998, 2001). The

⁹⁰ The school sample frame for the NCS-A was used to identify students for sample selection. As with the adolescents from households that participated in the NCS-R, adolescents selected from the school sample were interviewed in their homes.

⁹¹ The DSM-IV (APA, 1994) defines dysthymic disorder in children as a chronically depressed or irritable mood that causes clinically significant functional impairment and occurs most of the day for more days than not for at least 1 year. At least two of the following symptoms must accompany the depressed or irritable mood: (1) poor appetite or overeating, (2) insomnia or hypersomnia, (3) low energy or fatigue, (4) low self-esteem, (5) poor concentration and/or difficulty making decisions, and (6) feelings of hopelessness. There cannot be more than a 2-month period of time when the dysthymia symptoms were in remission. In addition, the diagnosis of dysthymic disorder in children can be made only if the initial 1-year period of symptoms does not include an MDE.

definition of SMI was operationalized as respondents having met the following criteria: (1) presence of a "severe" and persistent mental illness as defined by the National Advisory Mental Health Council of NIMH (National Advisory Mental Health Council, 1993) or (2) respondents with another past 12-month DSM-III-R mental disorder (excluding "V" codes in the DSM,⁹² SUD, and developmental disorders) and a planned suicide, attempted suicide, lack of a productive role, serious role impairment, or serious interpersonal impairment (Kessler et al., 1996, 2001). Impairment was assessed using questions that were included in the NCS and the ECA for other purposes (Kessler et al., 2001; Narrow, Rae, Robins, & Regier, 2002).

Specifically, the URS selected a method for estimating state-level SMI prevalence that used the combined NCS data and data from the Baltimore site of the ECA by applying a model that controlled for demographic and geographic characteristics and corresponding census data (Kessler et al., 1998, 2004b). CMHS (1999) announced this methodology in the *Federal Register* as its final procedure for estimating the number of adults with SMI within each state. Through the URS, the CMHS has continued to provide state and national estimates of the prevalence of SMI among the civilian population aged 18 years or older that fixes the national SMI prevalence at 5.4 percent. Estimates of SMI by state are updated annually by applying updated population characteristics when new population data become available through the U.S. Census Bureau. Notably, this estimation method assumes that the prevalence of SMI in the adult population within the modeled demographic and geographic categories is homogeneous across states and does not change over time.

In contrast to the estimated prevalence of 5.4 percent among adults based on the NCS and the ECA, the estimated prevalence of SMI based on 2019 NSDUH data was 5.2 percent among adults (CBHSQ, 2020e). Several important differences between NSDUH and the URS that could affect estimates of mental illness warrant discussion. Most importantly, the URS assumes a national prevalence of SMI of 5.4 percent based on research conducted in the mid-1990s and the assumption that estimates for Baltimore hold true for the rest of the nation. In contrast, the 2019 NSDUH estimates are based on a statistical model developed using clinical interview data from separate subsamples of NSDUH respondents that were collected in 2008 to 2012, in combination with data from NSDUH interviews for all adults that were conducted in 2019. The difference between the research periods on which the SMI estimates are based is a key distinction between NSDUH and the URS. In particular, SMI estimates using the pooled NCS and ECA data used the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, 3rd edition (DSM-III) (APA, 1980), and DSM-III-R (APA, 1987) diagnostic criteria. NSDUH interview data were based on DSM-IV (APA, 1994) criteria.

5.1.4 National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES)

The National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES) has assessed the health and nutritional status of children and adults in the United States since the 1960s through the use of both survey and physical examination components. It is sponsored by the National Center for Health Statistics (NCHS) and began as a series of periodic surveys in which several years of data were combined into a single data release. Since 1999, it has been a continuous

⁹² V codes denote conditions that are a focus of clinical attention or treatment but are not attributable to a mental disorder (e.g., marital problems).

survey, with interview data collected each year for approximately 5,000 individuals of all ages. The target population for NHANES is the civilian, noninstitutionalized population from birth onward. In early 2020, NHANES began to release aggregated public use data for 2017-2018; 2 years of data are combined to protect respondent confidentiality. Data are released to public use files on a flow basis.⁹³

NHANES interviews are conducted in respondents' homes. NHANES includes two components: a household interview component that is administered through CAPI and a mobile examination center (MEC) component that collects physical health measurements and data on sensitive topics through ACASI; MECs travel to locations throughout the United States.

The NHANES household interview component includes a family questionnaire that collects household- and family-level information and a sample person questionnaire that collects individual-level information on the selected participants.⁹⁴ In the household interview component, NHANES participants who were aged 16 or older answer for themselves; a proxy respondent provides information for participants who were younger than 16 or who could not answer themselves. The CAPI interviews were conducted in English or Spanish. The ACASI instrument in the MEC component is available in English, Spanish, and the following Asian languages: Chinese (traditional or simplified Mandarin or Cantonese), Korean, and Vietnamese.⁹⁵ In the 2017 and 2018 NHANES, 16,211 individuals were selected, 9,254 completed the household interview, and 8,704 were examined.

Questions about cigarette smoking were administered to adult respondents in the household interview component using CAPI. The NHANES MEC interview also includes questions on alcohol, illicit drug, and tobacco use. The content of the MEC component varies according to the age of the household members who are selected for this component. Tobacco and alcohol use questions in the MEC component are administered to respondents aged 12 to 17 using ACASI, and the alcohol questions are administered to adults using CAPI. Illicit drug use questions in the MEC component are administered to respondents aged 12 to 69 using ACASI. Substance use data for adolescents are not available on public use files to protect respondent confidentiality. Substance use estimates from NHANES were published for adolescents based on combined data from 1999 to 2004 (Fryar, Merino, Hirsch, & Porter, 2009).

The sample person questionnaire for NHANES (administered through CAPI) also asks respondents⁹⁶ whether they used or took medication in the past 30 days "for which a prescription

⁹³ For example, questionnaire data on the use of prescription medications in the past 30 days became available on the 2015-2016 NHANES public use data file in January 2019.

⁹⁴ An eligible respondent for the family questionnaire is a family member (i.e., household member related by blood, marriage, or adoption to the head of the family) who is at least 18 years old. In families where there is no one aged 18 or older, interviewers are instructed to choose the head of the family or any person in the family who has ever been married as the respondent for the family questionnaire.

⁹⁵ Asian translations for the introduction to the ACASI component appear in the Asian Interpreter notebook; the interpreter uses a hard-copy form to read the appropriate text to the respondent. On-screen translations are available in these Asian languages for the ACASI drug use section.

⁹⁶ As noted previously, a proxy respondent provided information for NHANES respondents aged 12 to 15 or for those aged 16 or older who could not answer for themselves. For brevity, this discussion assumes that the questions apply to an NHANES respondent's own prescription drug use.

is needed."⁹⁷ NSDUH data for 2015 and 2013-2014 NHANES data (the most currently available data at the time analyses were done for the 2015 NSDUH) were consistent in terms of which prescription drug subtypes were reported most often and which were reported least often. For example, both data sources showed hydrocodone products to be the most commonly used pain reliever subtype, alprazolam products to be the most commonly used tranquilizer subtype, and zolpidem to be the most commonly used sedative subtype (CBHSQ, 2017a). However, statistical comparisons were not made because of the different reference periods (past 12 months for NSDUH and past 30 days for NHANES). These surveys also differed in terms of the following other characteristics that affected the comparability of the prescription drug data: (a) the types of questions (e.g., NHANES respondents being asked to show containers of prescription drugs, which could encourage respondents to report use of medications for which they had legitimate prescriptions and to underreport misuse of medications without a prescription of their own); (b) mode of administration (ACASI in NSDUH and CAPI in NHANES); (c) whether proxy respondents (in NHANES) or the respondents themselves (in NSDUH) answered for sample members aged 12 to 15; (d) sample sizes (68,073 respondents aged 12 or older in the 2015 NSDUH vs. 7,201 respondents in this age range for the 2013-2014 NHANES⁹⁸); and (e) when the data were collected.

Sources of nonresponse and coverage bias also differ for the two surveys. For example, NHANES respondents have to travel to an MEC to respond to substance use items other than tobacco use for adults. This feature may eliminate homebound respondents or affect the participation of respondents with limited access to transportation. In addition, the principal focus of NSDUH on substance use and mental health issues versus the presentation of substance use questions in NHANES in the context of a broader array of health issues also could affect the comparability of estimates.

For further details, see the NHANES website at <https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/nhanes/index.htm>.

5.1.5 National Health Interview Survey (NHIS)

The National Health Interview Survey (NHIS) is a continuous, nationally representative sample survey that collects data using personal household interviews through CAPI. The survey is sponsored by the NCHS and provides national estimates of the health status, access to care and insurance, health service utilization, and health behaviors of the civilian, noninstitutionalized population, including cigarette smoking and alcohol use among adults aged 18 or older. NHIS data have been collected since 1957. There have been four main components of the survey in recent years: the Household Composition section, which collects basic demographic and relationship information for all individuals in the household; the Family Core, which collects information about all family members, typically from a respondent (the "household respondent")

⁹⁷ Respondents are asked to show the NHANES interviewer all of the containers for the prescription medications that they took, and interviewers enter the names of the medications from the labels into the computer. If no container is available, the respondent reports the name of the drug to the interviewer.

⁹⁸ The number of respondents aged 12 or older with prescription drug information in the 2013 and 2014 NHANES is lower than the number of respondents who completed the household interview because data on prescription drug use are collected for sample members younger than the age of 12.

who is of legal majority age in the state;⁹⁹ the Sample Adult Core (including questions about cigarette smoking and alcohol use), which collects information from one adult aged 18 or older in each family; and the Sample Child Core, which collects information on youths under age 18 from a knowledgeable family member, usually a parent, in households with a child.

Sample sizes are relatively large. For example, the 2017 NHIS public use file had data for 32,617 households containing 78,132 individuals. Sample sizes for the Sample Adult Core and Sample Child Core were 26,742 and 8,845, respectively. The household response rate was 66.5 percent. Final response rates were 65.7 percent for the Family Core, 53.0 percent for the Sample Adult Core, and 60.2 percent for the Sample Child Core (NCHS, 2018a).

The NHIS estimate of current cigarette use has tended to be lower than the NSDUH estimate. In 2017, for example, NSDUH and NHIS estimates of current cigarette use among adults were 19.4 and 14.0 percent, respectively (CBHSQ, 2018a; NCHS, 2018b). Similar to BRFSS, adults in the NHIS are defined as current cigarette users if they smoked at least 100 cigarettes in their lifetime and also reported that they currently smoke. Therefore, lower estimates of current cigarette use in the NHIS than in NSDUH could partly be explained by the different NHIS definition.

However, the NHIS definition of binge alcohol use for adults is not comparable with the NSDUH definition. In the NHIS, consumption of five or more drinks on at least 1 day is measured for the past year. For NSDUH, the reference period is the past 30 days.

Another methodological difference that can also affect comparability between NSDUH and NHIS estimates is the mode of question administration. As noted previously, sensitive questions in NSDUH are self-administered using ACASI, whereas NHIS questions are interviewer-administered using CAPI. In addition, differences in response rates could contribute to differences in nonresponse bias between the surveys. For example, weighted interview response rates in 2017 among adults were 66.3 percent in NSDUH (CBHSQ, 2018b) and 53.0 percent in the NHIS Sample Adult Core. The principal focus of NSDUH on substance use and mental health issues versus the presentation of substance use questions in the NHIS in the context of a broader array of health issues also could contribute to differences in estimates.

For further details, see the NHIS website at <https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/nhis/index.htm>.

5.1.6 National Epidemiologic Survey on Alcohol and Related Conditions (NESARC)

The National Epidemiologic Survey on Alcohol and Related Conditions (NESARC) was preceded by the National Longitudinal Alcohol Epidemiologic Survey (NLAES). The NLAES was conducted in 1991 and 1992 by the U.S. Bureau of the Census for the National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism (NIAAA). Despite the survey name, the NLAES design was cross-sectional. NESARC's first wave was conducted in 2001 and 2002, also by the U.S. Bureau

⁹⁹ In most states, the age of legal majority is 18, but in Alabama, Mississippi, and Nebraska, this age is older. However, all household members aged 18 or older who are at home at the time of the interview may respond for themselves for the NHIS Family Core component.

of the Census for NIAAA. NESARC's second wave was conducted in 2004 and 2005, involving reinterviews of respondents from the first wave (Grant & Dawson, 2006; NIAAA, 2010).

NESARC-III is the most recent cross-sectional survey based on a nationally representative sample of the civilian, noninstitutionalized population of the United States aged 18 years or older, including adults in all 50 states and the District of Columbia and adults living in noninstitutional group quarters. Black, Hispanic, and Asian adults were oversampled to allow reliable estimates to be made for these groups. The survey was conducted by Westat for NIAAA from April 2012 through June 2013 using CAPI. The final sample size of adults was 36,309, including adults living in households and in selected noninstitutional group quarters (Grant et al., 2015).

NESARC contains assessments of alcohol, tobacco, and other drug use, as well as dependence and abuse and certain mental disorders. NESARC-III used the Alcohol Use Disorder and Associated Disabilities Interview Schedule-5 (AUDADIS-5), which assesses SUD based on DSM-5 criteria (APA, 2013; Hasin et al., 2015). Mood disorders assessed in NESARC included MDD, dysthymia, bipolar I disorder, and bipolar II disorder. Anxiety disorders that were assessed included panic disorder (with or without agoraphobia), social phobia, specific phobia, and generalized anxiety disorder (Grant et al., 2004). An additional component of NESARC-III was collection of saliva samples from consenting respondents to obtain DNA.

NSDUH estimates in 2012 and 2013 were higher than NESARC-III estimates from 2012 to 2013 for past year cocaine use (Kerridge et al., 2019) and lifetime heroin use (Martins et al., 2017). However, NESARC-III estimates of past year alcohol use among adults were greater than corresponding NSDUH estimates in 2012 and 2013. An estimated 72.7 percent of adults aged 18 or older in 2012-2013 were past year alcohol users based on NESARC-III (Dawson, Goldstein, Saha, & Grant, 2015). Corresponding NSDUH estimates for past year alcohol use among adults were 71.0 percent for 2012 and 70.7 percent for 2013.

Although NESARC-III assessed past year SUD prevalence based on the DSM-5 criteria, the questionnaire also allowed SUD estimates to be made based on the DSM-IV criteria. NESARC-III prevalence estimates for SUD in the past year among adults aged 18 or older in 2012 and 2013 based on the DSM-IV criteria were 14.6 percent for any SUD (i.e., for alcohol or illicit drugs), 12.7 percent for alcohol use disorder, and 4.1 percent for illicit drug use disorder (Goldstein et al., 2015). These estimates were greater than corresponding estimates for adults from the 2012 NSDUH (8.8 percent for any SUD, 7.2 percent for alcohol use disorder, and 2.7 percent for illicit drug use disorder). However, not all SUD estimates from NESARC-III that were based on DSM-IV criteria were greater than NSDUH estimates in 2012 and 2013. For example, the NSDUH estimates of past year cocaine use disorder among adults were 0.5 percent in 2012 and 0.4 percent in 2013. The NESARC-III estimate based on DSM-IV criteria was 0.4 percent when rounded to the nearest tenth of a percent (Kerridge et al., 2019).

A number of methodological factors could contribute to differences in estimates between NSDUH and NESARC. Questions about sensitive topics in NSDUH are self-administered, and similar questions were interviewer administered in NESARC. In addition, differences in instrumentation for measurement of substance use, SUD, and mental disorders, including differences in item sequencing and the context of questions, could affect the comparability of

prevalence estimates between the two surveys (e.g., AUDADIS-5 for NESARC-III and depression questions adapted from the NCS-R for NSDUH).

Similarly, NSDUH questions since 2015 have focused on the misuse of prescription drugs in the past year, whereas NESARC-III asked about misuse in the past year only if respondents reported lifetime misuse. Also, the NSDUH and NESARC-III definitions of misuse in 2012 and 2013 were not comparable.¹⁰⁰ Since 2015, the NSDUH definition of misuse of prescription drugs has corresponded closely with the NESARC-III definition,¹⁰¹ but the different periods of data collection with the revised NSDUH misuse definition and for NESARC-III could affect the comparability of prescription drug estimates.

For further details, see the NESARC-III website at <https://www.niaaa.nih.gov/research/nesarc-iii>.

5.1.7 National Longitudinal Study of Adolescent Health (Add Health)

The National Longitudinal Study of Adolescent Health (Add Health) was conducted to measure the effects of family, peer group, school, neighborhood, religious institution, and community influences on health risks, such as tobacco, drug, and alcohol use. Add Health was initiated in 1994 and supported by grants from the Eunice Kennedy Shriver National Institute of Child Health and Human Development (NICHD) with cofunding from 23 other federal agencies and foundations.

The study began in 1994-1995 (wave I) with an in-school questionnaire administered to a nationally representative sample of 90,000 students in grades 7 to 12 in 144 schools and followed up with an in-home interview. In wave I, the students were administered brief, machine-readable questionnaires during a regular class period. Interviews also were conducted with about 20,000 students and their parents in the students' homes using a combined CAPI and ACASI design. In wave II, conducted in 1996, about 15,000 students in grades 8 to 12 were interviewed a second time in their homes. In wave III in 2001-2002, about 15,000 of the original Add Health respondents, then aged 18 to 26, were reinterviewed to investigate how adolescent experiences and behaviors are related to outcomes during the transition to adulthood. Wave IV was conducted in 2007-2008 when the approximately 15,000 respondents were aged 24 to 32. Add Health reinterviewed cohort members in a wave V follow-up from 2016-2018 using a mixed-mode survey design to collect social, environmental, behavioral, and biological data with which to track the emergence of chronic disease as the cohort moves through their fourth decade of life. Wave V analyses also aim to establish causes of death among study participants who have died since the start of the study. A restricted-use data file has been released containing data

¹⁰⁰ The Medicine Use section of the NESARC-III questionnaire asked about the use of medicines, including prescription drugs, without a prescription, in greater amounts, more often, or longer than prescribed, or for a reason other than a doctor said that respondents should use them. The NSDUH definition of misuse of psychotherapeutics in 2012 and 2013 asked about use of prescription drugs not prescribed for individuals or that individuals took only for the experience or feeling the drugs caused.

¹⁰¹ The NSDUH definition of misuse beginning in 2015 refers to use "in any way a doctor did not direct you to use it/them" and includes the following examples that align more closely with the NESARC-III definition (see [footnote 100](#)): (a) use without a prescription of the respondent's own; (b) use in greater amounts, more often, or longer than told to take a drug; or (c) use in any other way a doctor did not tell respondents to take a drug. For more details on the NSDUH definition since 2015, see Appendix A in this report.

from 3,872 of the wave V sample 1 respondents; a public use file of the wave V sample 1 respondent data will not be released.

The study provides information on the use of alcohol, illicit drugs, and tobacco and has measured SUDs in some waves of the study. The longitudinal design of Add Health, in which the same sample of respondents is followed over time (and is subject to attrition in later waves of the survey), limits the kinds of comparisons that can be made with cross-sectional NSDUH data, in which estimates are based on independent samples. However, Add Health's longitudinal design can allow data users to understand temporal relationships in ways that NSDUH's cross-sectional design cannot (e.g., whether substance use in an earlier wave predicts another outcome in a later wave).

Another factor that affects comparability of Add Health and NSDUH data is differences in measures. For example, binge alcohol use for Add Health has been defined as having five or more drinks in one setting more than once a month in the past year (Humensky, 2010). Since 2015, NSDUH has defined binge alcohol use in terms of consumption of four or more drinks for females or five or more drinks for males on 1 or more days in the past month, regardless of the frequency of this behavior in the past year. Also, estimates of alcohol dependence or abuse have been reported for the lifetime period for Add Health (Haberstick et al., 2014). In NSDUH, the estimates are measured for the past year.

For further details, see the Add Health website at <https://www.cpc.unc.edu/projects/addhealth>.

5.1.8 National Survey of Children's Health (NSCH)

Since 2001, the Health Resources and Services Administration's (HRSA's) Maternal and Child Health Bureau (MCHB) has sponsored the National Survey of Children's Health (NSCH) and its companion survey, the National Survey of Children with Special Health Care Needs (NS-CSHCN). These studies were designed to provide national- and state-level prevalence estimates for a variety of physical health, substance use, and mental health indicators among children aged 0 to 17 in the United States. The NSCH was previously conducted in 2003, 2007, and 2011-2012; the NS-CSHCN was conducted three times between 2001 and 2010 (2001, 2005-2006, and 2009-2010). The surveys were conducted as modules of the State and Local Area Integrated Telephone Survey (SLAITS) system by the NCHS. SLAITS used RDD sampling of landline telephone numbers, with cellular telephone supplementation in the last year of administration for both surveys. In 2015, the MCHB redesigned the NSCH and NS-CSHCN into a single combined survey, incorporating questions from both surveys and retaining the NSCH name. The most recent available data since the redesign took place are from 2018, with data collection conducted by the U.S. Census Bureau on behalf of the NCHS.

The redesigned survey uses an address-based sampling frame in which addresses are randomly sampled within states. Administrative records are then used to identify households with children. Households are sampled according to their likelihood of containing children. Data are collected on one child per household, with children with special health care needs and children aged 5 or younger having a higher probability of selection. A parent is asked to provide data on the sampled child.

The principal household screening and survey mode is via web-based instruments, but data can be collected using alternate modes (i.e., over the telephone or using mailed paper-and-pencil instruments) if parents prefer not to complete the survey online. Screening and survey instruments are available in English and Spanish.¹⁰² NSCH results are weighted to represent the population of noninstitutionalized children aged 0 to 17 years nationally and in each state (U.S. Census Bureau, 2018).

The parent completing the survey is asked whether a doctor or other health professional ever told the parent that the child had specific mental health conditions, including depression. If the parent reported being told that the child ever had depression, the parent was asked whether the child currently has depression and, if so, whether the adult would describe the child's depression as mild, moderate, or severe. Estimates for depression from the 2017 NSCH are presented for children aged 3 to 17. Based on combined 2017 and 2018 NSCH data, the estimated prevalence of current depression nationally among adolescents aged 12 to 17 was 6.3 percent, and 3.3 percent of adolescents were described as currently having moderate or severe depression.¹⁰³ The 2018 NSDUH estimate of MDE in the past year among adolescents aged 12 to 17 was 14.4 percent, and 10.0 percent had MDE with severe impairment (CBHSQ, 2019a).

Methodological differences between the two surveys that could affect the estimates of depression among adolescents include the following: (a) *the modes of administration* (ACASI for NSDUH vs. mixed-mode administration [web, telephone, or paper-and-pencil] for the NSCH); (b) *the source of information* about an adolescent's health (direct self-reports from an adolescent respondent in NSDUH vs. parental reports in the NSCH); (c) *differences in measures* for estimating the prevalence and severity of depression;¹⁰⁴ and (d) *differences in the reference period* for recent depression (past 12 months in NSDUH vs. "currently" in the NSCH). The weighted response rate for adults in the 2018 NSDUH was 65.8 percent (see [Table 3.4](#) in this report). Overall weighted responses rates for the NSCH were 37.4 percent in 2017 and 43.1 percent in 2018 (Child and Adolescent Health Measurement Initiative, 2019). Thus, differential nonresponse bias patterns also could contribute to differences in estimates between these two surveys.

For further details, see the NSCH website at <https://www.childhealthdata.org/learn-about-the-nsch/NSCH>.

¹⁰² Spanish-speaking household members who request to be interviewed over the telephone are assigned to a trained agent who answers any questions and enters data into the Spanish-language web instruments.

¹⁰³ National-level NSCH data can be analyzed online at <https://www.childhealthdata.org/> by selecting "National Survey of Children's Health Interactive Data Query," then choosing a survey year and "Nationwide" in the field for the state/region. Data on current depression for a given year of the NSCH are available by selecting "Physical, Oral Health and Functional Status" from "Child and Family Health Measures," then selecting "Prevalence of current depression, age 3-17 years" from the list of topics for "Prevalence of current or lifelong health conditions -- list of 27 conditions." The online analysis tool allows estimates to be shown by age group.

¹⁰⁴ NSDUH's measurements include specific symptoms of depression, frequency of symptoms, and interference of depression with adolescents' life activities (see Section 3.4.8 in this report). The NSCH measured whether the parent was told that the child had depression and the parent's self-assessment of the severity of current depression.

5.1.9 Youth Risk Behavior Survey (YRBS)

Since 1991, the national Youth Risk Behavior Survey (YRBS) has been a component of the CDC's Youth Risk Behavior Surveillance System (YRBSS), which measures the prevalence of six priority health risk behavior categories: (a) behaviors that contribute to unintentional injuries and violence; (b) tobacco use; (c) alcohol and other drug use; (d) sexual behaviors related to unintended pregnancy and sexually transmitted diseases, including human immunodeficiency virus infection; (e) unhealthy dietary behaviors; and (f) physical inactivity. The YRBSS includes state, territorial, tribal, and local school-based surveys of high school students conducted every 2 years. The national school-based survey uses a three-stage cluster sample design to produce a nationally representative sample of students in grades 9 through 12 who attend public and private schools. The national YRBS is conducted biennially during the spring, with students completing a self-administered, machine-readable questionnaire during a regular class period. For the 2017 national YRBS, 15,624 usable questionnaires were obtained from students in 125 schools.

In general, the YRBS school-based survey has found higher rates of substance use for youths than those found in NSDUH ([Tables 5.1](#) and [5.3](#)). The lower prevalence rates in NSDUH are likely due to the differences in study design. As in the case of comparisons with estimates from the MTF and other school-based surveys, the lower prevalences in NSDUH may be due to more underreporting in the household setting, as compared with the YRBS school setting, and to some overreporting in the school settings (CBHSQ, 2012b). As for MTF, most substance use questions in the YRBS ask respondents to report the number of times they have used a substance; this frequency-of-use question format could increase the reports of substance use (including potential overreporting) compared with the "yes/no" question format in NSDUH (other than prescription drugs) that allows respondents to skip remaining questions about that substance if they do not report lifetime use. The principal focus of NSDUH on substance use and mental health issues versus the presentation of substance use questions in the YRBS in the context of a broader array of health issues also could contribute to differences in estimates.

Similar to other school-based surveys, the population of inference for the YRBS is the population of adolescents who are in school, specifically those in the 9th through 12th grades. Consequently, the YRBS does not include data from dropouts. The YRBS makes follow-up attempts to obtain data from youths who were absent on the day of survey administration but nevertheless does not obtain complete coverage of these youths. For these reasons, YRBS data are not intended to be used for making inferences about the adolescent population of the United States as a whole.

For further details, see the YRBS website at <https://www.cdc.gov/healthyyouth/data/yrbs/index.htm>.

5.2 Substance Use Treatment Data Sources

SAMHSA's Behavioral Health Services Information System (BHSIS, formerly the Drug and Alcohol Services Information System, or DASIS) includes three components that provide national- and state-level information on the numbers and characteristics of individuals admitted to substance use treatment programs and that describe the facilities that deliver care to those

individuals. The core of BHSIS is the Inventory of Behavioral Health Services (I-BHS), a comprehensive listing of all known substance use treatment and mental health care facilities. The focus of I-BHS is to update information continually; therefore, summary statistics about I-BHS are not included in this section. The two other components of BHSIS are described in this section: the National Survey of Substance Abuse Treatment Services (N-SSATS) and the Treatment Episode Data Set (TEDS).

5.2.1 National Survey of Substance Abuse Treatment Services (N-SSATS)

The National Survey of Substance Abuse Treatment Services (N-SSATS) started in 2000 and is an annual census of all known drug and alcohol abuse treatment facilities in the United States and U.S. jurisdictions. The N-SSATS currently employs three sequential data collection modes: a secure web-based questionnaire, a paper questionnaire sent by mail upon request to facilities that had not responded to the web-based questionnaire, and a telephone interview for facilities that had not responded to the web or paper questionnaire. Most facilities complete the web-based questionnaire. For the 2017 N-SSATS, for example, 92.2 percent of the responding facilities completed the survey via the web (CBHSQ, 2018c).

In N-SSATS, facilities provide information on the characteristics of the treatment facility, including (but not limited to) client payment sources, services provided, and hospital and residential capacity. In addition, N-SSATS collects data from facilities on the number of clients in treatment on the survey reference date (i.e., the last working day of March in the survey year, such as March 31, 2017) and the percentages of clients in treatment on the reference date for abuse of alcohol and other drugs, alcohol abuse only, other drug abuse only, and co-occurring SUDs and mental disorders.

In an analysis comparing NSDUH and N-SSATS data, average counts of the number of people in treatment for alcohol or illicit drug abuse on a single day were about 1.2 million based on N-SSATS data from 2007 to 2009. Corresponding average single-day counts from NSDUH were about 1.4 million based on the questionnaire item asking about treatment on October 1 and 1.2 million based on the item about currently being in treatment at the time of the interview.¹⁰⁵ Compared with data reported by facilities in N-SSATS, NSDUH respondents were more likely to report treatment only for alcohol and were less likely to report treatment only for illicit drugs (Batts et al., 2014).

As noted previously, N-SSATS collects data on substance use treatment utilization from facilities. In contrast, NSDUH estimates of treatment utilization are based on self-reports of treatment from respondents in the general population. The validity of N-SSATS data on treatment utilization depends on the accuracy of the reports provided by the individual(s) responding on behalf of the facility just as the validity of NSDUH estimates on the receipt of substance use treatment depends on accurate respondent self-reports. Also, N-SSATS counts of clients who received treatment cover clients who may be outside of the NSDUH target

¹⁰⁵ Counts of the number of people in treatment on a single day in N-SSATS were based on reports of the number of people in treatment on the last working day of March. Corresponding NSDUH estimates were based on data from respondents from the 2008 to 2010 NSDUHs who reported that they were enrolled in a specialty substance use treatment program on October 1 of the year prior to the interview or those from the 2007 to 2009 NSDUHs who were in specialty substance use treatment at the time of the interview (Batts et al., 2014).

population (e.g., homeless people not living in shelters, active-duty military personnel). In addition, N-SSATS percentages of clients receiving treatment both for alcohol and other drugs, only alcohol, and only other drugs are based on responses to a single question that asks a facility staff member to assign these percentages to each category. In contrast, NSDUH respondents who reported receiving treatment at a specialty facility are asked about the substances for which they received treatment.

For further details, see the SAMHSA website at <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>.

5.2.2 Treatment Episode Data Set (TEDS)

The Treatment Episode Data Set (TEDS) is a compilation of data on the demographic characteristics and substance abuse problems of those aged 12 or older who are admitted for substance use treatment, based on administrative data routinely collected by state substance abuse agencies (SSAs) for substance abuse services. SSAs report data to TEDS for approximately 2 million annual admissions to treatment in the United States and Puerto Rico primarily from facilities receiving some public funding. The TEDS system consists of two major components—the Admissions Data Set and the Discharge Data Set. The TEDS Admissions Data Set includes annual client-level data on substance use treatment admissions since 1992. The TEDS Discharge Data Set can be linked at the record level to admissions and includes information from clients discharged in 2000 and later. The most current TEDS data at the time this report was written were the 2017 admissions data and discharge data.

The TEDS Admissions Data Set consists of a Minimum Data Set collected by all states and a Supplemental Data Set collected by some states. The Minimum Data Set consists of 22 items that include demographic information; primary, secondary, and tertiary substance problems at admission; source of referral; number of prior treatment episodes; and service type at admission, including planned use of medication-assisted opioid therapy. Supplemental Data Set items consist of 17 items that include psychiatric, social, and economic measures. The TEDS Discharge Data Set consists of items on service type at discharge, reason for discharge (e.g., completed treatment, transferred to another program or facility, dropped out), and length of stay (LOS). LOS is calculated by subtracting the admission date from the discharge date (or date of last contact).

In an analysis comparing NSDUH and TEDS data that included linked admissions and discharge data from TEDS, the average number of individuals who received treatment in the past year based on TEDS data from 2007 to 2009 was about 22 percent lower than the average from 2005 to 2010 in NSDUH for treatment in a specialty facility (1.9 million vs. 2.4 million). TEDS also yielded a lower number of individuals in treatment on a single day (0.5 million in 2007 to 2009) compared with single-day counts for N-SSATS (1.2 million) and NSDUH

(1.2 million to 1.4 million, depending on the questions that were used; see the N-SSATS description in this section) (Batts et al., 2014).¹⁰⁶

An important issue for users of NSDUH and TEDS data to consider is that the unit of analysis for TEDS is *admissions* to substance use treatment, whereas NSDUH estimates are for *individuals* who received substance use treatment. Consequently, individuals who were admitted to substance use treatment multiple times in the reporting period would be counted more than once in the TEDS admissions data. In addition, TEDS includes data for a sizable proportion of admissions to substance use treatment, but it does not include all admissions. Because TEDS is a compilation of data from state administrative systems, the scope of facilities included in TEDS is affected by differences in state reporting requirements, licensure, certification, and accreditation practices, as well as disbursement of public funds. Many SSAs require facilities that receive public funding (including federal block grant funds) for substance use treatment services to report data to the SSA, whereas others require all facilities that are licensed or certified by the state to report TEDS data. States also vary in terms of the specific admissions that are reported to TEDS (e.g., all admissions to eligible facilities that report to TEDS vs. admissions financed by public funds).

For further details, see the SAMHSA website at <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>.

5.3 Surveys of Populations Not Covered by NSDUH

Although the civilian, noninstitutionalized population covers the large majority of people in the United States (Lofquist et al., 2012), it excludes some subpopulations that may have very different estimates of mental disorders and substance use and therefore may have specific issues or needs. Specifically, the civilian, noninstitutionalized population does not include active-duty military personnel or people living in institutional group quarters, such as prisons, residential substance use treatment or mental health facilities, nursing homes, and long-term hospitals.

This section includes sources of national-level data for members of these subpopulations. As noted in this chapter's introduction, demographic differences between the civilian, noninstitutionalized population and these other populations can contribute to differences in substance use and mental health outcomes. Therefore, this section does not compare estimates between populations unless analyses have adjusted for demographic differences between the populations.

¹⁰⁶ The numbers of people in TEDS who received treatment were derived from linked admissions and discharge data or from adjusted admissions data for states that did not submit discharge data. Multiple admissions that were linked by a single unique identifier represented one individual. Three states (Alabama, Alaska, and Georgia) and the District of Columbia were not included in the TEDS data because they did not report TEDS data or reported incomplete data. For comparison purposes, data from these states were excluded from NSDUH data on average numbers who received treatment in the past year. However, single-day counts for people in treatment from N-SSATS and NSDUH included data from these states (Batts et al., 2014).

5.3.1 Army Study to Assess Risk and Resilience in Servicemembers (Army STARRS)

The Army Study to Assess Risk and Resilience in Servicemembers (Army STARRS) is a multicomponent epidemiologic and neurobiological study to inform health promotion, risk reduction, and suicide prevention efforts in the U.S. Army. A primary aim of the study is to increase knowledge about determinants of suicidal thoughts and behaviors among soldiers. Army STARRS is supported through the Henry M. Jackson Foundation under a cooperative agreement between NIMH and a consortium of scientific collaborators at the Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences, the University of California San Diego, Harvard Medical School, and the University of Michigan, with additional collaborating scientists and consultants from NIMH and the Army. Data collection was completed in 2015.

Army STARRS had eight component studies that included the use of administrative data and self-reports from surveys: (1) the Historical Administrative Data Study (HADS), an integrated analysis of Army and Department of Defense (DoD) administrative data systems to provide data on predictors of suicides among soldiers who were on active duty during 2004 through 2009; (2) the New Soldier Study (NSS), a cross-sectional survey in 2011 and 2012 of new soldiers in the 2 days after their arrival for Basic Combat Training (BCT); (3) the All-Army Study (AAS), a cross-sectional survey in 2011 through 2013 of active-duty personnel other than those in BCT; (4) the Soldier Health Outcomes Study A (SHOS-A), a retrospective case-control study in 2011 through 2013 of soldiers who made nonfatal suicide attempts; (5) the Soldier Health Outcomes Study B (SHOS-B), a case-control study in 2012 through 2014 focusing on soldiers whose suicide attempts were fatal; (6) the Pre-Post Deployment Survey (PPDS), in which NSS and AAS respondents were tracked longitudinally from 2012 to 2014 through their administrative records to obtain information on outcomes related to treatment for mental illness, nonfatal suicide attempts, and suicide fatalities; (7) the Criminal Investigation Division (CID) Study, which involved a review of Army CID file reports for deaths of Army service members in 2005 to 2009 due to suicide, accident, traffic fatality, justifiable homicide, or undetermined cause; and (8) the Clinical Reappraisal Study (CRS), which was designed to validate and calibrate the mental disorder screening tools in the Army STARRS questionnaire. More information about these component studies can be found in Kessler et al. (2013) and on the website listed at the end of this section.

The questionnaires for both the NSS and AAS were self-administered in group sessions and collected information on *physical health* (including periods of insomnia and chronic pain); *internalizing mental disorders* (e.g., MDD, bipolar disorder, panic disorder, generalized anxiety disorder [GAD], PTSD, specific phobia, social phobia, obsessive-compulsive disorder [OCD]); *externalizing mental disorders* (e.g., ADHD, conduct disorder, intermittent explosive disorder [IED], oppositional defiant disorder [ODD], substance use disorder [SUD]) (Nock et al., 2014; Rosellini et al., 2015); *receipt of mental health services*; *substance use*; and *suicidal thoughts and behaviors* (Nock et al., 2014; Ursano et al., 2015). Assessment of mental disorders or SUDs was based on DSM-IV criteria for the lifetime, past 12-month, and past 30-day periods, except that disorders were assessed without regard to diagnostic hierarchy or organic exclusion rules (Kessler et al., 2014). The NSS questionnaire used computer-assisted self-interviewing (CASI) and was administered on laptop computers. The AAS questionnaire was shorter than the NSS questionnaire (i.e., designed for a single 90-minute group administration instead of two

90-minute administrations for the NSS), and it was designed for CASI administration or as a paper-and-pencil questionnaire. In addition, the NSS included neurocognitive tests and blood samples for genetic testing that were obtained from consenting participants as part of the physical examination process prior to the beginning of BCT. The AAS did not collect neurocognitive data or physical specimens for genetic testing. Both NSS and AAS respondents were asked for additional consent to link their Army or DoD administrative records to their questionnaire responses and to participate in to-be-determined future longitudinal data collections (Kessler et al., 2013).

Component studies from Army STARRS have documented the prevalence of mental disorders among military personnel, including conditions with an onset before personnel enlisted. For example, AAS data from 5,428 soldiers indicated that 25.1 percent of respondents met criteria for any mental disorder or SUD in the past 30 days, including 15.0 percent for any internalizing disorder (bipolar disorder, GAD, MDD, panic disorder, or PTSD), 18.4 percent for any externalizing disorder (ADHD, conduct disorder, IED, ODD, or SUD), and 11.1 percent for multiple disorders (internalizing or externalizing). About three fourths of cases with any disorder in the past 30 days (76.6 percent) reported an age at onset prior to enlistment (Kessler et al., 2014). Lifetime estimates for suicidal thoughts and behaviors were 13.9 percent for having suicidal thoughts, 5.3 percent for making a suicide plan, and 2.4 percent for making a (nonfatal) suicide attempt (Nock et al., 2014). Among soldiers with a mental disorder in the past 30 days who did not seek treatment, 69.8 percent did not perceive a need for treatment. Among soldiers with a mental disorder who perceived a need for treatment, attitudinal reasons (e.g., wanting to handle the problem on their own) were cited more commonly than structural reasons (e.g., inconvenience) for not seeking or for discontinuing treatment (Naifeh et al., 2016).

NSS data from 38,507 new soldiers indicated that 38.7 percent of new soldiers had 1 or more of the 10 assessed DSM-IV disorders in their lifetime, including 19.8 percent who had an internalizing disorder (bipolar disorder, GAD, MDD disorder, panic disorder, or PTSD) and 31.8 percent who had an externalizing disorder (ADHD, conduct disorder, IED, ODD, or SUD). Comparison of NSS estimates with NCS-R estimates that controlled for demographic differences between the NSS and civilian populations¹⁰⁷ indicated similar overall estimates of any lifetime disorder in the two populations. However, new soldiers were more likely than adults in the general civilian population to have GAD, PTSD, conduct disorder, or multiple (i.e., three or more) disorders in their lifetime (Rosellini et al., 2015). NSS also yielded lifetime pre-enlistment estimates of 14.1 percent for suicidal thoughts, 2.3 percent for suicide plans, and 1.9 percent for suicide attempts (Ursano et al., 2015).

Administrative data from the HADS component for more than 743,000 reserve component (RC) personnel who had been activated from January 1, 2006, through December 31, 2009, identified 1,103 soldiers with a documented suicide attempt. Activated RC soldiers who were enlisted accounted for 95.7 percent of the activated RC soldiers with a suicide attempt. Officers accounted for the remaining 4.3 percent of the activated RC soldiers who attempted suicide. Among enlisted RC personnel who had been activated, predictors of suicide attempts included the following: female gender, current age younger than 30, white, non-Hispanic

¹⁰⁷ NCS-R respondents also were excluded from the analysis if they self-reported being ineligible for Army service because of histories of criminal behaviors, severe physical disorders or handicaps, or severe mental illness.

race/ethnicity, less than a high school education, currently being married, time in service of 1 to 2 years, previous deployment, and a history of a mental health diagnosis. Predictors of suicide attempts among corresponding RC officers included being female and having a mental health diagnosis in the previous month (Naifeh et al., 2019).

Additionally, a new data collection, the STARRS Longitudinal Study (STARRS-LS), is under way. The STARRS-LS began in 2015 and will continue through 2020. The STARRS-LS is gathering longitudinal follow-up information on soldiers who participated in Army STARRS earlier in their Army careers and as they transition back into civilian life.

For further details, see the Army STARRS-LS website at <https://starrs-ls.org/#/> .

5.3.2 Department of Defense (DoD) Health Related Behaviors Survey of Active Duty Military Personnel (HRB Survey)

The Department of Defense (DoD) Health Related Behaviors Survey of Active Duty Personnel (HRBS) provides information about the health behavior of active-duty military personnel for policies and programs addressing the needs of military service members and their families. The HRBS provides information about substance use (including alcohol, tobacco, illicit drugs, and prescription drugs), health promotion and disease prevention (e.g., physical activity and receipt of routine medical care), and mental health issues among military personnel.

The survey was first conducted in 1980 and has since been conducted approximately every 3 years, with some exceptions. The 2015 HRBS was the most recent published survey in the series and was conducted through a web-based, individually self-administered questionnaire that used a disproportionate stratified sample.¹⁰⁸ The 2015 HRBS was largely based on the 2011 and 2014 versions of the active-duty survey.¹⁰⁹ The 2015 HRBS results were based on responses from 16,699 nondeployed personnel on active duty from the U.S. Air Force, Army, Marine Corps, Navy, and Coast Guard for an overall response rate of 8.6 percent (Meadows et al., 2018).¹¹⁰

Both the 2015 HRBS and NSDUH provide estimates of substance use behaviors and mental health issues among adults in their respective populations. However, estimates are not presented in this section for the 2015 NSDUH because of demographic differences between these two populations, especially for age and gender (CBHSQ, 2016a; Meadows et al., 2018). Because substance use behaviors and mental health issues in the civilian, noninstitutionalized population vary by age and gender, differences in estimates between the HRBS and NSDUH could reflect in part the different demographic composition of the underlying populations. In administrations of the HRBS prior to 2011, however, comparisons with NSDUH data that accounted for demographic differences between the military and civilian populations consistently

¹⁰⁸ The next iteration of the HRBS was for 2018, but findings have not yet been released.

¹⁰⁹ Because of changes to procedures for sampling, data collection (including questionnaire changes), weighting, data processing, and analysis, estimates from the 2011 HRBS and later surveys are not directly comparable with estimates from prior HRBS administrations.

¹¹⁰ The total sample size of 201,990 consisted of a primary sample (118,656) and a secondary sample (83,334). Of these sample members, 195,220 service members were ultimately contactable. The overall response rate of 8.6 percent was calculated as the ratio of the number of final usable questionnaires (16,699) to the number of contactable service members (195,220).

showed military personnel had higher rates of heavy alcohol use, similar rates of cigarette use, and lower rates of illicit drug use compared with their civilian counterparts (Bray et al., 2009).

In 2015, 30.0 percent of service members were binge drinkers in the past month (defined for females as drinking four or more drinks on the same occasion and for males as drinking five or more drinks on the same occasion at least once in the past 30 days, but the term "occasion" was not defined),¹¹¹ and 5.4 percent were heavy drinkers (defined as binge drinking on 5 or more days in the past month, but most response choices for binge drinking in the questionnaire asked for the number of days per week that respondents binge drank).¹¹² An estimated 13.9 percent of active-duty military personnel in 2015 were current (i.e., past month) cigarette smokers. An estimated 0.3 percent of active-duty personnel in 2015 used any illicit drug in the past month, and 0.7 percent used illicit drugs in the past year.

Among active-duty military personnel in 2015, 6.3 percent seriously thought about trying to kill themselves in the past 12 months. An estimated 1.4 percent attempted suicide in that period.

However, estimates in the 2015 HRBS for sensitive topics related to substance use and mental health issues could be biased due to the low response rate (8.6 percent) if nonrespondents differed from respondents on key measures (e.g., if military personnel who used illicit drugs were less likely to respond). Despite this limitation, the survey indicated nearly one third of active-duty military personnel in 2015 binge drank in the past 30 days, about 1 in 8 smoked cigarettes in that period, and more than 1 in 20 had serious thoughts of suicide in the past 12 months.

A similar survey, the HRB Survey of Reserve Component Personnel, was conducted in 2006, in 2009 to 2010, and in 2014 to collect similar information among the reserve component (RC) population. The third survey conducted in 2014 was administered using the same methodology as the survey of active-duty service members. The results of the RC survey are based on 18,359 nondeployed reserve and guard personnel from six components: Army National Guard, Army Reserve, Air National Guard, Air Force Reserve, Navy Reserve, and Marine Corps Reserve.

Additional details about the HRBS can be found by searching for "DoD Health Related Behaviors Survey" on the Health.mil website at <https://health.mil/> .

5.3.3 Minimum Data Set (MDS)

The Minimum Data Set (MDS), sponsored by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS), is part of the federally mandated process for clinical assessment of all residents in Medicare- or Medicaid-certified nursing homes. This process provides a comprehensive assessment of each resident's functional capabilities and helps nursing home staff identify health problems. MDS assessments are completed on admission, periodically, and at discharge for all

¹¹¹ The term "occasion" was not defined in the 2015 HRBS questionnaire.

¹¹² In the 2015 HRBS, response choices for the number of days that respondents binge drank in the past 30 days were (1) about every day, (2) 5 to 6 days a week, (3) 3 to 4 days a week, (4) 1 to 2 days a week, (5) 2 to 3 days in the past 30 days, (6) 1 day in the past 30 days, and (7) not at all in the past 30 days.

residents in certified nursing homes, regardless of source of payment for the individual resident, and within specific guidelines and time frames. In most cases, participants in the assessment process are licensed health care professionals employed by the nursing home. MDS information is transmitted electronically by nursing homes to the national MDS database at CMS. Thus, unlike many of the sources of data described in this section of the report, MDS data are not based on survey results.

Selected psychiatric diagnoses for active residents are summarized *quarterly* in the MDS 3.0 Frequency Report; no substance use information is available, and data are not summarized annually. The unit of reporting is an active resident¹¹³ or a resident with an active episode. The MDS items are taken from all types of MDS records, with the most recent value in the episode being taken for each item. Only values from the past 440 days are used for all items, except for items from the initial admission record. Thus, different items may come from different assessments or from different stays within an episode of care. The intention is to create a profile with the most recent standard information for an active resident, regardless of the source of information. Percentages of active residents are based on data from nearly 1.4 million active residents nationally; records with missing data for a given measure were excluded.

Substantial percentages of active residents had psychiatric diagnoses in the past 7 days. In each quarter of 2019, for example, nearly half of active residents were diagnosed as having depression other than bipolar disorder. Nearly 1 in 3 residents had an anxiety disorder. About 1 in 10 residents had schizophrenia, and about 1 in 12 had a psychotic disorder other than schizophrenia.

For further details about the MDS, see the "Research, Statistics, Data & Systems" page on the CMS website at <https://www.cms.gov/>. Publicly available quarterly data from the MDS 3.0 Frequency Report can be accessed on the web.

5.3.4 National Inmate Surveys (NIS)

The National Inmate Surveys (NIS) were initiated to fulfill the requirements of the Prison Rape Elimination Act of 2003 (PREA, 2003) for the Bureau of Justice Statistics (BJS) to provide a list of prisons and jails according to the prevalence of sexual victimization. The BJS also added a companion survey on drug and alcohol use and treatment as part of the NIS. Inclusion of the companion survey was designed to prevent facility staff from knowing whether inmates were selected to receive the survey on sexual victimization or the companion survey and also was intended to provide more recent information on substance use and related issues among correctional populations in the United States compared with the Surveys of Inmates in State and Federal Correctional Facilities. The NIS were conducted in 2007 (NIS-1), in 2008-2009 (NIS-2), and in 2011-2012 (NIS-3). Questions about mental health were included for the first time in the NIS-3.

¹¹³ An active resident is a resident whose most recent assessment transaction was not a discharge and whose most recent transaction had a target date (assessment reference date for an assessment record or entry date for an entry record) fewer than 150 days old. If a resident did not have a transaction for 150 days, then that resident was assumed to have been discharged.

The NIS used a two-stage probability sample design first to select state and federal correctional facilities¹¹⁴ and then to select inmates within sampled facilities. At least one facility in every state was selected.¹¹⁵ The sample design also ensured a sufficient number of women in the sample. Samples were restricted to confinement facilities (i.e., institutions in which fewer than 50 percent of the inmates were regularly permitted to leave for work, study, or treatment without being accompanied by facility staff). The NIS samples also excluded community-based facilities, such as halfway houses, group homes, and work release centers. Inmates aged 18 or older within sampled facilities were randomly selected for the interview.

The NIS-1 was conducted in 146 state and federal prisons and in 282 local jails between April and August 2007 and obtained the drug and alcohol survey from 7,754 prison or jail inmates. The NIS-2 was conducted in 167 state and federal prisons and 286 jails between October 2008 and August 2009 and obtained the drug and alcohol survey from 5,015 prison or jail inmates. The NIS-3 was conducted in 233 state and federal prisons, 358 local jails, and 15 special facilities (military, Indian country, and U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement) between February 2011 and May 2012. A total of 106,532 inmates participated in NIS-3 (either survey form), including 43,721 state or federal prison inmates, 61,351 jail inmates, and 1,460 inmates in special facilities (Beck, Berzofsky, Caspar, & Krebs, 2013).

The interviews used CAPI for general background information at the beginning of the interview and ACASI for the remainder. Respondents completed the ACASI portion of the interview in private, with the interviewer either leaving the room or moving away from the computer.¹¹⁶ Sampled inmates were randomly assigned to receive the sexual victimization survey or the companion survey on substance use and treatment. Substance use questions were based on items from past inmate surveys conducted by BJS, such as the 2004 Survey of Inmates in State Correctional Facilities (SISCF), and included questions about lifetime and first use of drugs or alcohol, being under the influence of drugs or alcohol at the time of their current offense, substance use prior to being admitted to the facility, problems associated with substance use, and treatment for use of drugs or alcohol. The NIS-3 included questions on the following mental health issues: (a) serious psychological distress (SPD) in the past 30 days, based on the Kessler-6 (K6) questions (see Section 3.4.7 in this report for a list of the K6 questions); (b) occurrence of specific mental disorders in the lifetime and past 12-month periods; (c) whether respondents had ever been told that they had specific mental disorders; and (d) mental health service utilization. Similar to NSDUH, the NIS-3 defined inmates as having SPD if they had a K6 score of 13 or greater for the past 30 days (Beck et al., 2013; Bronson & Berzofsky, 2017).

NIS-1 and NIS-2 data from 2007 to 2009 indicated high rates of illicit drug use and SUDs. For example, nearly 40 percent of state inmates (39.3 percent) and more than half of sentenced jail inmates (54.5 percent) used illicit drugs in the month before their offense, including 27.5 percent of state prisoners and 38.7 percent of sentenced jail inmates who used

¹¹⁴ This selection was based on adult confinement facilities identified in the 2005 Census of State and Federal Adult Correctional Facilities, supplemented with updated information from websites maintained by each state's department of corrections.

¹¹⁵ Federal facilities were grouped together and treated like a state for sampling purposes.

¹¹⁶ A shorter PAPI questionnaire was available for inmates who were unable to come to the private interviewing room or interact with the computer. In the NIS-3, 1.9 percent of prisoner interviews and 0.5 percent of jail inmate interviews were completed using the PAPI questionnaire (Bronson & Berzofsky, 2017).

marijuana in that period and 14.7 percent of state prisoners and 21.1 percent of sentenced jail inmates who used cocaine or crack. More than half of state prisoners (58.5 percent) and nearly two thirds of sentenced jail inmates (63.3 percent) met DSM-IV criteria for illicit drug use disorder (i.e., dependence or abuse), defined for the survey according to the occurrence of symptoms in the year prior to their admission to their current facility. Among inmates who met criteria for an illicit drug use disorder, 28.5 percent of those who were state prisoners and 22.2 percent of those who were sentenced jail inmates received substance use treatment or participated in a program (e.g., self-help groups) since being admitted to their current facility (Bronson, Stroop, Zimmer, & Berzofsky, 2017).

Analyses of the NIS substance use data from 2007 to 2009 also included comparisons with NSDUH data for adults from these years. To account for demographic differences between the general population and inmate population that also are associated with substance use, NSDUH data for adults were standardized to the state prisoner population based on gender, race, Hispanic origin, and age. Estimates for the inmate population were greater than the standardized overall adult population estimates from NSDUH for all measures of illicit drug use in the past month (for NSDUH) or in the month before criminal justice involvement (for NIS) (Bronson et al., 2017).

Similar to the NIS-1 and NIS-2, the NIS-3 data indicated high estimates of mental health issues among the incarcerated population. An estimated 36.9 percent of prison inmates and 44.3 percent of jail inmates in the NIS-3 reported having ever been told by a mental health professional that they had a mental disorder (manic depression, bipolar disorder, other depressive disorder, schizophrenia or another psychotic disorder, PTSD, or an anxiety or personality disorder). An estimated 14.5 percent of prisoners and 26.4 percent of jail inmates had SPD in the past 30 days. In comparisons of NIS-3 data with standardized adult NSDUH estimates,¹¹⁷ prisoners were three times as likely and jail inmates were five times as likely as adults in the general population to have SPD. Jail inmates also were more likely to have SPD compared with adults in the general population who had been arrested in the past 12 months. However, SPD estimates were similar for prisoners and adults in the general population who had been arrested in the past year (Bronson & Berzofsky, 2017).

For further details about the NIS, see the BJS's "All Data Collections" webpage at <https://www.bjs.gov/index.cfm?ty=dca>.

5.3.5 National Study of Long-Term Care Providers (NSLTCP)

The NCHS launched the biennial National Study of Long-Term Care Providers (NSLTCP) in 2012 to provide statistical information about five major sectors of paid, regulated long-term care services in the United States and users of these services. The five sectors of service providers are home health agencies, hospices, nursing homes, adult day services centers, and residential care communities. The most currently available data are from 2015 and 2016 and are drawn from multiple sources, including (a) administrative records from the CMS on home health agencies, hospices, and nursing homes and (b) cross-sectional, nationally representative

¹¹⁷ For comparisons with the prison population, NSDUH estimates for adults were standardized to the prison population based on gender, race, Hispanic origin, and age. For comparisons with the jail population, NSDUH estimates were standardized to the jail population based on these same demographic characteristics.

NCHS establishment surveys of adult day services centers and residential care communities (Harris-Kojetin et al., 2019). NSLTCP replaces the periodic National Nursing Home Survey and the National Home and Hospice Care Survey, and it also replaces the onetime National Survey of Residential Care Facilities.

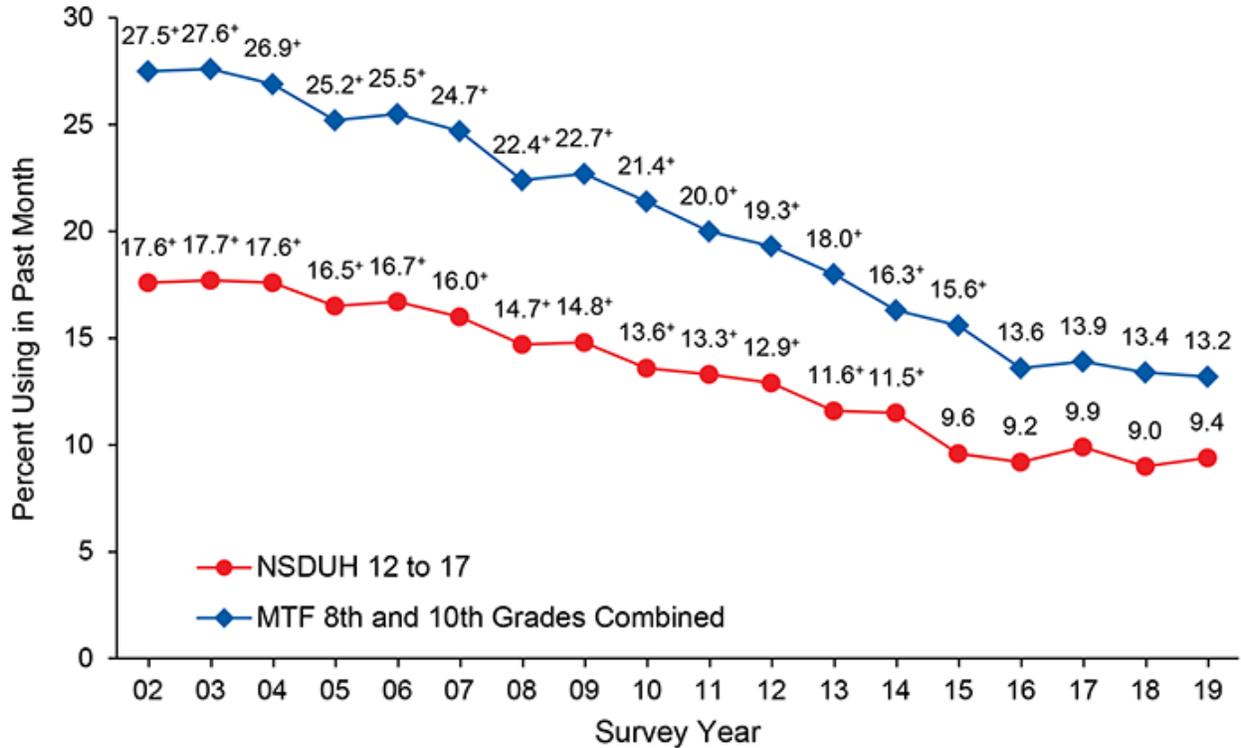
NSLTCP data for adult nursing home residents cover a population that is not a part of the civilian, noninstitutionalized population of adults that is covered by NSDUH. The degree of overlap between the NSDUH population and adults who received services from other NSLTCP long-term care providers (i.e., home health agencies, hospices, adult day services centers, and residential care communities) depends on where adults were living while receiving services and the level of care required by the service users. Adults who received inpatient hospice services would be outside of the population that is covered by NSDUH, but adults who received in-home hospice services could be covered by NSDUH. As an alternative to institutional care, older adults or individuals with disabilities may reside in noninstitutional residences that provide a homelike environment and a limited set of supportive services (e.g., supervision of self-administered medication and diet, assistance with housekeeping, meal services, arrangement of transportation and recreational activities); adults in these residences would be part of the civilian, noninstitutionalized population that NSDUH covers. In contrast, adults in most residential care communities that provide nursing care, medical care, or psychiatric care by staff members would be members of institutions. Adults who live in their own homes or in noninstitutional group quarters and receive services from home health agencies or from adult day services centers also would be part of the civilian, noninstitutionalized population. If adults who received long-term care services were eligible to be selected for the NSDUH interview but were physically or mentally unable to complete the interview, they would be coded as nonrespondents (see [Table 3.4](#) in this report).

For the 2016 NSLTCP data, administrative data for home health agencies, hospices, and nursing homes and for service users within these sectors were drawn from CMS provider-specific data sources for 2015 and 2016. Surveys of the adult day services centers and residential care communities (e.g., assisted living) were conducted between August 2016 and February 2017. Residential care communities licensed to provide services exclusively to individuals with severe mental illness, intellectual disability, or developmental disability and nursing homes were excluded from the survey of residential care communities. Data were collected through three modes: self-administered mail questionnaires, self-administered web questionnaires, and telephone interviews administered through CATI. National response rates in 2016 were 61.8 percent for the survey of adult day services centers and 50.7 percent for the survey of residential care communities.

Approximately 65,600 long-term care service providers in 2016 served more than 8.3 million people, the majority of whom were aged 65 or older (94.6 percent of hospice patients, 93.4 percent of residential care residents, 83.5 percent of nursing home residents, 81.9 percent of home health patients, and 62.5 percent of adult day services center participants). The percentage of service users with Alzheimer's disease or other dementias ranged from 30.9 percent of adult day services center participants to 47.8 percent of nursing home residents. The percentage of users of long-term care services who had a diagnosis of depression was highest among nursing home residents (46.3 percent).

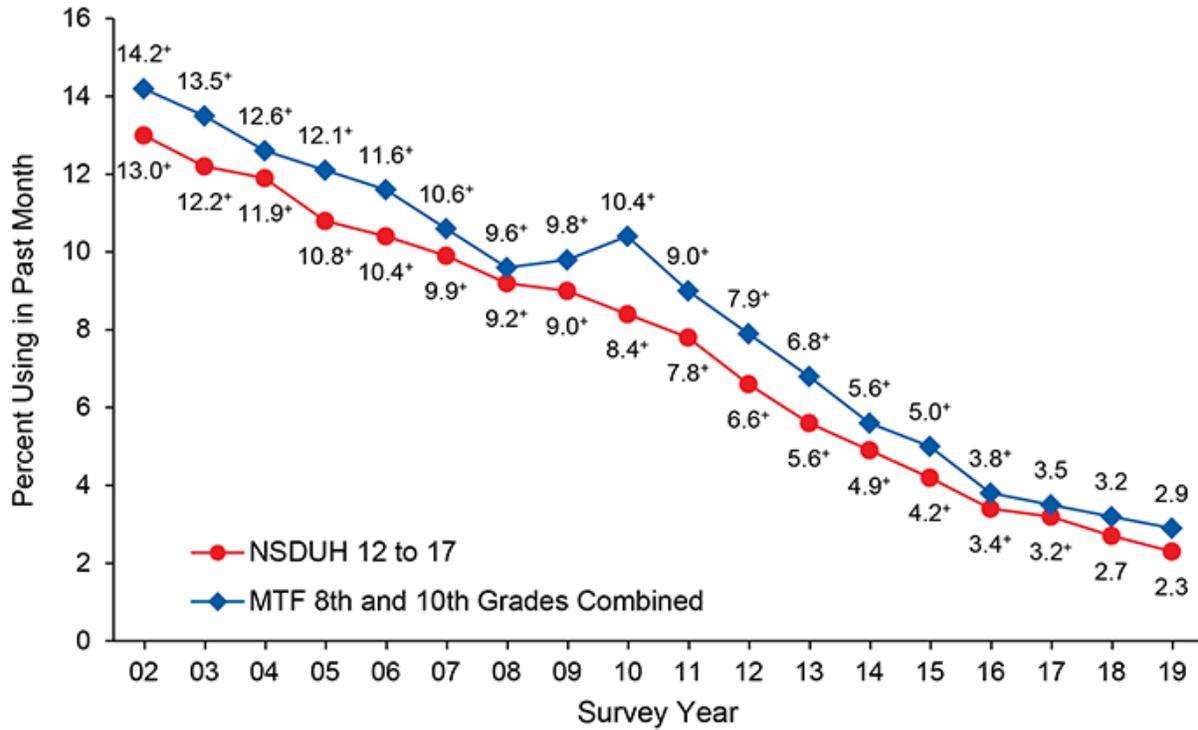
For further details, see the NSLTCP website at <https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/nsltcp/index.htm>. In January 2020, the NSLTCP was renamed the National Post-acute and Long-term Care Study (NPALS).

Figure 5.1 Past Month Alcohol Use among Youths in NSDUH and MTF: 2002-2019



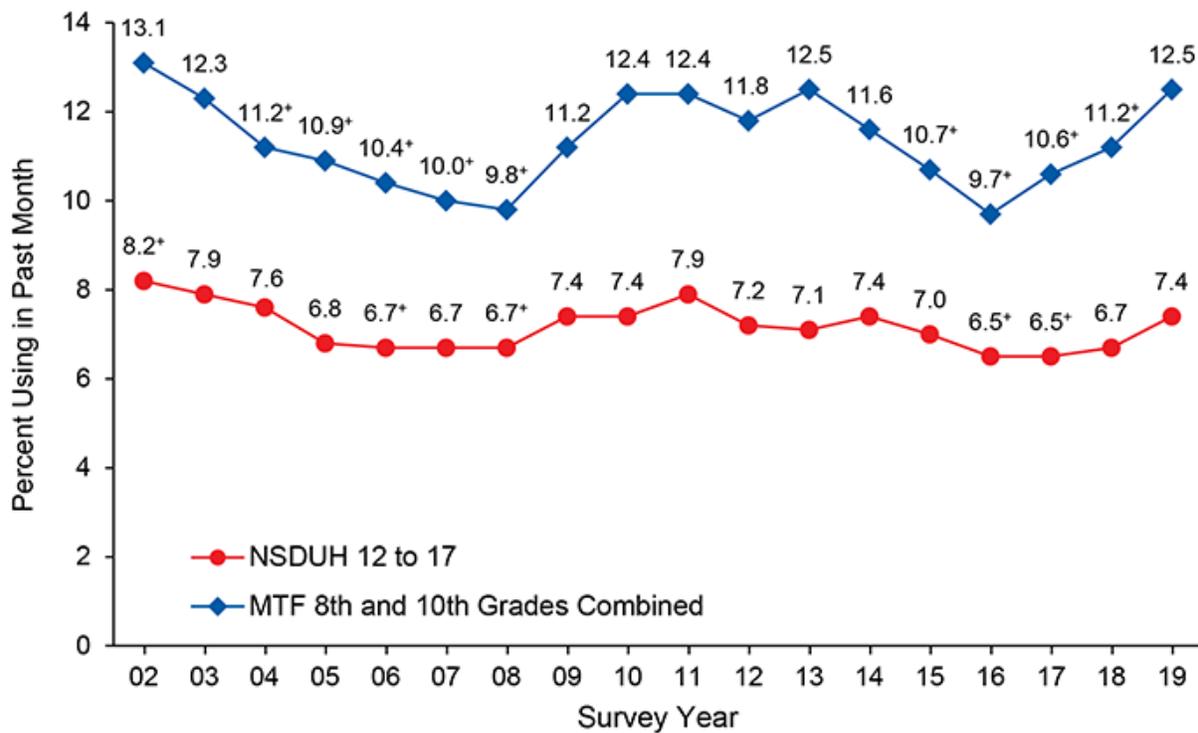
MTF = Monitoring the Future; NSDUH = National Survey on Drug Use and Health.
 *Difference between this estimate and the 2019 estimate is statistically significant at the .05 level.

Figure 5.2 Past Month Cigarette Use among Youths in NSDUH and MTF: 2002-2019



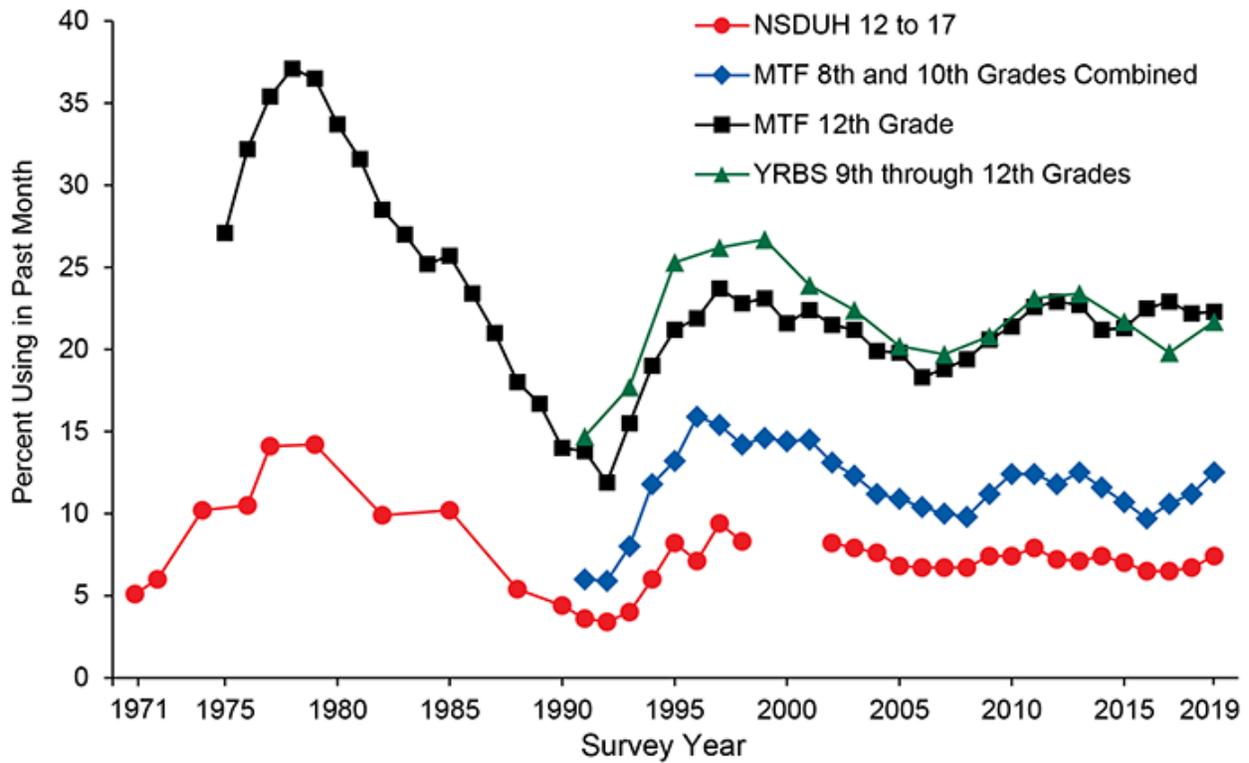
MTF = Monitoring the Future; NSDUH = National Survey on Drug Use and Health.
 *Difference between this estimate and the 2019 estimate is statistically significant at the .05 level.

Figure 5.3 Past Month Marijuana Use among Youths in NSDUH and MTF: 2002-2019



MTF = Monitoring the Future; NSDUH = National Survey on Drug Use and Health.
 *Difference between this estimate and the 2019 estimate is statistically significant at the .05 level.

Figure 5.4 Past Month Marijuana Use among Youths in NSDUH, MTF, and YRBS: 1971-2019



MTF = Monitoring the Future; NSDUH = National Survey on Drug Use and Health; YRBS = Youth Risk Behavior Survey.
 NOTE: NSDUH data for youths aged 12 to 17 are not presented for 1999 to 2001 because of design changes in the survey. These design changes preclude direct comparisons of estimates from 2002 to 2019 with estimates prior to 1999.

Table 5.1 Comparison of NSDUH, MTF, and YRBS Lifetime Prevalence Estimates among Youths: Percentages, 2002-2019

Substance/ Survey	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Marijuana																		
NSDUH	20.6 ^a	19.6 ^a	19.0 ^a	17.4 ^a	17.3 ^a	16.2	16.6	17.1 ^a	17.1 ^a	17.5 ^a	17.0 ^a	16.4	16.4	15.7	14.8 ^a	15.3	15.4	15.8
MTF	29.0 ^a	27.0 ^a	25.7	25.3	23.8	22.6 ^a	22.3 ^a	24.0	25.4	25.5	24.5	26.2	24.7	23.3	21.3 ^a	22.1 ^a	23.3	24.6
YRBS	--	40.2	--	38.4	--	38.1	--	36.8	--	39.9	--	40.7 ^a	--	38.6	--	35.6	--	36.8
Cocaine																		
NSDUH	2.7 ^a	2.6 ^a	2.4 ^a	2.3 ^a	2.2 ^a	2.2 ^a	1.9 ^a	1.6 ^a	1.5 ^a	1.3 ^a	1.1 ^a	0.9 ^a	0.9 ^a	0.8	0.9	0.7	0.7	0.6
MTF	4.9 ^a	4.4 ^a	4.4 ^a	4.5 ^a	4.1 ^a	4.2 ^a	3.8 ^a	3.6 ^a	3.2 ^a	2.8 ^a	2.6 ^a	2.5 ^a	2.2	2.2	1.8	1.7	2.0	1.9
YRBS	--	8.7 ^a	--	7.6 ^a	--	7.2 ^a	--	6.4 ^a	--	6.8 ^a	--	5.5 ^a	--	5.2 ^a	--	4.8	--	3.9
Heroin																		
NSDUH	0.4 ^a	0.3 ^a	0.3 ^a	0.2 ^a	0.2 ^a	0.2 ^a	0.3 ^a	0.2 ^a	0.2 ^a	0.3 ^a	0.2 ^a	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
MTF	1.7 ^a	1.6 ^a	1.6 ^a	1.5 ^a	1.4 ^a	1.4 ^a	1.3 ^a	1.4 ^a	1.3 ^a	1.2 ^a	1.0 ^a	1.0 ^a	0.9 ^a	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.6
YRBS	--	3.3 ^a	--	2.4	--	2.3	--	2.5 ^a	--	2.9 ^a	--	2.2	--	2.1	--	1.7	--	1.8
LSD																		
NSDUH	2.7 ^a	1.6	1.2 ^a	1.1 ^a	0.9 ^a	0.8 ^a	1.1 ^a	1.0 ^a	0.9 ^a	0.9 ^a	1.0 ^a	0.9 ^a	1.2 ^a	1.3	1.2 ^a	1.5	1.3	1.6
MTF	3.8 ^a	2.8	2.3	2.2	2.2	2.3	2.3	2.4	2.4	2.3	2.0 ^a	2.1 ^a	1.9 ^a	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.1 ^a	2.6
YRBS	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Alcohol																		
NSDUH	43.4 ^a	42.9 ^a	42.0 ^a	40.6 ^a	40.4 ^a	39.5 ^a	38.6 ^a	38.4 ^a	35.4 ^a	34.5 ^a	32.4 ^a	30.8 ^a	29.6 ^a	28.4 ^a	27.0	27.1	26.3	26.7
MTF	57.0 ^a	55.8 ^a	54.1 ^a	52.1 ^a	51.0 ^a	50.3 ^a	48.6 ^a	47.9 ^a	47.0 ^a	44.6 ^a	41.8 ^a	40.0 ^a	38.1 ^a	36.6 ^a	33.1	32.7	33.3	33.8
YRBS	--	74.9	--	74.3	--	75.0	--	72.5	--	70.8	--	66.2	--	63.2	--	60.4	--	--
Cigarettes																		
NSDUH	33.3 ^a	31.0 ^a	29.2 ^a	26.7 ^a	25.9 ^a	23.7 ^a	23.1 ^a	22.3 ^a	20.5 ^a	19.1 ^a	17.4 ^a	15.7 ^a	14.2 ^a	13.2 ^a	11.6 ^a	10.8 ^a	9.6	9.0
MTF	39.4 ^a	35.7 ^a	34.3 ^a	32.4 ^a	30.4 ^a	28.4 ^a	26.1 ^a	26.4 ^a	26.5 ^a	24.4 ^a	21.6 ^a	20.3 ^a	18.1 ^a	16.6 ^a	13.7	12.7	12.6	12.1
YRBS	--	58.4 ^a	--	54.3 ^a	--	50.3 ^a	--	46.3 ^a	--	44.7 ^a	--	41.1 ^a	--	32.3 ^a	--	28.9 ^a	--	24.1

LSD = lysergic acid diethylamide; MTF = Monitoring the Future; NSDUH = National Survey on Drug Use and Health; SAMHSA = Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration; YRBS = Youth Risk Behavior Survey.

-- Not available.

NOTE: NSDUH data are for youths aged 12 to 17. Some 2006 to 2010 NSDUH estimates may differ from previously published estimates due to updates (see Section 3.3.5 in Chapter 3 of this report).

NOTE: MTF data are simple averages of estimates for 8th and 10th graders. MTF data for 8th and 10th graders are reported in Johnston et al. (2020). The MTF design effects used for variance estimation were provided by R. Miech (personal communication, March 25, 2020). For the 2019 MTF data collection, schools were randomly assigned for administration of the survey using (a) the traditional paper questionnaire or (b) the questionnaire on electronic tablets; students within a school received the same form of the questionnaire.

NOTE: Statistical tests for the YRBS were conducted using *t* tests (see Section 3.2.3) and assuming independent YRBS samples across years (i.e., negligible covariances). YRBS estimates provided to SAMHSA were rounded to one decimal place. Due to rounding, results of statistical testing in this table may differ from published YRBS statistics, especially for *p* values close to the .05 level.

^a The difference between this estimate and the 2019 estimate is statistically significant at the .05 level for NSDUH and MTF. The difference between this estimate and the 2019 estimate is statistically significant at the .05 level for the YRBS.

Sources: SAMHSA, Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality, National Survey on Drug Use and Health, 2002-2019
 National Institute on Drug Abuse, Monitoring the Future Study, University of Michigan, 2002-2019
 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Youth Risk Behavior Survey, 2003, 2005, 2007, 2009, 2011, 2013, 2015, 2017, and 2019.

Table 5.2 Comparison of NSDUH, MTF, and YRBS Past Year Prevalence Estimates among Youths: Percentages, 2002-2019

Substance/ Survey	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Marijuana																		
NSDUH	15.8 ^a	15.0 ^a	14.5 ^a	13.3	13.2	12.5	13.1	13.7	14.0	14.2 ^a	13.5	13.4	13.1	12.6	12.0 ^a	12.4	12.5	13.2
MTF	22.5 ^a	20.5	19.7	19.4	18.5 ^a	17.5 ^a	17.4 ^a	19.3	20.6	20.7	19.7	21.3	19.5	18.6	16.7 ^a	17.8 ^a	19.0	20.3
YRBS	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Cocaine																		
NSDUH	2.1 ^a	1.8 ^a	1.6 ^a	1.7 ^a	1.6 ^a	1.5 ^a	1.2 ^a	1.0 ^a	1.0 ^a	0.9 ^a	0.7 ^a	0.5	0.7 ^a	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.4
MTF	3.2 ^a	2.8 ^a	2.9 ^a	2.9 ^a	2.6 ^a	2.7 ^a	2.4 ^a	2.2 ^a	1.9 ^a	1.7 ^a	1.6 ^a	1.5	1.3	1.4	1.1	1.1	1.2	1.1
YRBS	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Heroin																		
NSDUH	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	*
MTF	1.0 ^a	0.8 ^a	1.0 ^a	0.9 ^a	0.9 ^a	0.8 ^a	0.9 ^a	0.8 ^a	0.8 ^a	0.8 ^a	0.6 ^a	0.6 ^a	0.5 ^a	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
YRBS	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
LSD																		
NSDUH	1.3	0.6 ^a	0.6 ^a	0.6 ^a	0.4 ^a	0.5 ^a	0.7 ^a	0.6 ^a	0.9	1.0	0.8 ^a	1.0	0.8 ^a	1.1				
MTF	2.1 ^a	1.5	1.4	1.4	1.3	1.5	1.6	1.5	1.6	1.5	1.3 ^a	1.4	1.3	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.6
YRBS	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Alcohol																		
NSDUH	34.6 ^a	34.3 ^a	33.9 ^a	33.3 ^a	33.0 ^a	31.9 ^a	31.0 ^a	30.5 ^a	28.7 ^a	27.8 ^a	26.3 ^a	24.6 ^a	24.0 ^a	22.7 ^a	21.6	21.9	20.8	21.2
MTF	49.4 ^a	48.3 ^a	47.5 ^a	45.3 ^a	44.7 ^a	44.1 ^a	42.3 ^a	41.6 ^a	40.7 ^a	38.4 ^a	36.1 ^a	34.6 ^a	32.4 ^a	31.5 ^a	28.0	28.0	28.3	28.5
YRBS	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Cigarettes																		
NSDUH	20.3 ^a	19.0 ^a	18.4 ^a	17.3 ^a	17.0 ^a	15.7 ^a	15.1 ^a	15.1 ^a	14.2 ^a	13.2 ^a	11.8 ^a	10.3 ^a	8.9 ^a	8.1 ^a	7.2 ^a	6.3 ^a	5.5	5.4
MTF	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
YRBS	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

LSD = lysergic acid diethylamide; MTF = Monitoring the Future; NSDUH = National Survey on Drug Use and Health; SAMHSA = Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration; YRBS = Youth Risk Behavior Survey.

* Low precision; estimate not reported.

-- Not available.

NOTE: NSDUH data are for youths aged 12 to 17. Some 2006 to 2010 NSDUH estimates may differ from previously published estimates due to updates (see Section 3.3.5 in Chapter 3 of this report).

NOTE: MTF data are simple averages of estimates for 8th and 10th graders. MTF data for 8th and 10th graders are reported in Johnston et al. (2020). The MTF design effects used for variance estimation were provided by R. Miech (personal communication, March 25, 2020). For the 2019 MTF data collection, schools were randomly assigned for administration of the survey using (a) the traditional paper questionnaire or (b) the questionnaire on electronic tablets; students within a school received the same form of the questionnaire.

NOTE: Statistical tests for the YRBS were conducted using *t* tests (see Section 3.2.3) and assuming independent YRBS samples across years (i.e., negligible covariances). YRBS estimates provided to SAMHSA were rounded to one decimal place. Due to rounding, results of statistical testing in this table may differ from published YRBS statistics, especially for *p* values close to the .05 level.

^a The difference between this estimate and the 2019 estimate is statistically significant at the .05 level for NSDUH and MTF. The difference between this estimate and the 2019 estimate is statistically significant at the .05 level for the YRBS.

Sources: SAMHSA, Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality, National Survey on Drug Use and Health, 2002-2019
 National Institute on Drug Abuse, Monitoring the Future Study, University of Michigan, 2002-2019
 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Youth Risk Behavior Survey, 2003, 2005, 2007, 2009, 2011, 2013, 2015, 2017, and 2019.

Table 5.3 Comparison of NSDUH, MTF, and YRBS Past Month Prevalence Estimates among Youths: Percentages, 2002-2019

Substance/ Survey	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Marijuana																		
NSDUH	8.2 ^a	7.9	7.6	6.8	6.7 ^a	6.7	6.7 ^a	7.4	7.4	7.9	7.2	7.1	7.4	7.0	6.5 ^a	6.5 ^a	6.7	7.4
MTF	13.1	12.3	11.2 ^a	10.9 ^a	10.4 ^a	10.0 ^a	9.8 ^a	11.2	12.4	12.4	11.8	12.5	11.6	10.7 ^a	9.7 ^a	10.6 ^a	11.2 ^a	12.5
YRBS	--	22.4	--	20.2	--	19.7	--	20.8	--	23.1	--	23.4	--	21.7	--	19.8	--	21.7
Cocaine																		
NSDUH	0.6 ^a	0.6 ^a	0.5 ^a	0.6 ^a	0.4 ^a	0.4 ^a	0.4 ^a	0.3 ^a	0.2	0.3 ^a	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1
MTF	1.4 ^a	1.1 ^a	1.3 ^a	1.3 ^a	1.3 ^a	1.1 ^a	1.0 ^a	0.9 ^a	0.8 ^a	0.8 ^a	0.7 ^a	0.7 ^a	0.6	0.7 ^a	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.5
YRBS	--	--	--	3.4	--	3.3	--	2.8	--	3.0	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Heroin																		
NSDUH	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	*	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	*
MTF	0.5 ^a	0.4 ^a	0.5 ^a	0.5 ^a	0.4 ^a	0.3 ^a	0.3 ^a	0.4 ^a	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.2					
YRBS	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
LSD																		
NSDUH	0.2	0.2	0.2 ^a	0.1 ^a	0.1 ^a	0.1 ^a	0.2	0.1 ^a	0.2	0.1 ^a	0.1 ^a	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3
MTF	0.7	0.6	0.6 ^a	0.6 ^a	0.6 ^a	0.6	0.6	0.5 ^a	0.7	0.6	0.4 ^a	0.6 ^a	0.5 ^a	0.5 ^a	0.6	0.6	0.5 ^a	0.8
YRBS	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Alcohol																		
NSDUH	17.6 ^a	17.7 ^a	17.6 ^a	16.5 ^a	16.7 ^a	16.0 ^a	14.7 ^a	14.8 ^a	13.6 ^a	13.3 ^a	12.9 ^a	11.6 ^a	11.5 ^a	9.6	9.2	9.9	9.0	9.4
MTF	27.5 ^a	27.6 ^a	26.9 ^a	25.2 ^a	25.5 ^a	24.7 ^a	22.4 ^a	22.7 ^a	21.4 ^a	20.0 ^a	19.3 ^a	18.0 ^a	16.3 ^a	15.6 ^a	13.6	13.9	13.4	13.2
YRBS	--	44.9 ^a	--	43.3 ^a	--	44.7 ^a	--	41.8 ^a	--	38.7 ^a	--	34.9 ^a	--	32.8 ^a	--	29.8	--	29.2
Cigarettes																		
NSDUH	13.0 ^a	12.2 ^a	11.9 ^a	10.8 ^a	10.4 ^a	9.9 ^a	9.2 ^a	9.0 ^a	8.4 ^a	7.8 ^a	6.6 ^a	5.6 ^a	4.9 ^a	4.2 ^a	3.4 ^a	3.2 ^a	2.7	2.3
MTF	14.2 ^a	13.5 ^a	12.6 ^a	12.1 ^a	11.6 ^a	10.6 ^a	9.6 ^a	9.8 ^a	10.4 ^a	9.0 ^a	7.9 ^a	6.8 ^a	5.6 ^a	5.0 ^a	3.8 ^a	3.5	3.2	2.9
YRBS	--	21.9 ^a	--	23.0 ^a	--	20.0 ^a	--	19.5 ^a	--	18.1 ^a	--	15.7 ^a	--	10.8 ^a	--	8.8 ^a	--	6.0

LSD = lysergic acid diethylamide; MTF = Monitoring the Future; NSDUH = National Survey on Drug Use and Health; SAMHSA = Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration; YRBS = Youth Risk Behavior Survey.

* Low precision; estimate not reported.

-- Not available.

NOTE: NSDUH data are for youths aged 12 to 17. Some 2006 to 2010 NSDUH estimates may differ from previously published estimates due to updates (see Section 3.3.5 in Chapter 3 of this report).

NOTE: MTF data are simple averages of estimates for 8th and 10th graders. MTF data for 8th and 10th graders are reported in Johnston et al. (2020). The MTF design effects used for variance estimation were provided by R. Miech (personal communication, March 25, 2020). For the 2019 MTF data collection, schools were randomly assigned for administration of the survey using (a) the traditional paper questionnaire or (b) the questionnaire on electronic tablets; students within a school received the same form of the questionnaire.

NOTE: Statistical tests for the YRBS were conducted using *t* tests (see Section 3.2.3) and assuming independent YRBS samples across years (i.e., negligible covariances). YRBS estimates provided to SAMHSA were rounded to one decimal place. Due to rounding, results of statistical testing in this table may differ from published YRBS statistics, especially for *p* values close to the .05 level.

^a The difference between this estimate and the 2019 estimate is statistically significant at the .05 level for NSDUH and MTF. The difference between this estimate and the 2019 estimate is statistically significant at the .05 level for the YRBS.

Sources: SAMHSA, Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality, National Survey on Drug Use and Health, 2002-2019
 National Institute on Drug Abuse, Monitoring the Future Study, University of Michigan, 2002-2019
 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Youth Risk Behavior Survey, 2003, 2005, 2007, 2009, 2011, 2013, 2015, 2017, and 2019.

This page intentionally left blank

References

- American Association for Public Opinion Research. (2016). *Standard definitions: Final dispositions of case codes and outcome rates for surveys* (9th ed. revised). Retrieved from https://www.aapor.org/AAPOR_Main/media/publications/Standard-Definitions20169theditionfinal.pdf ↗
- American Psychiatric Association. (1980). *Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders* (DSM-III) (3rd ed.). Washington, DC: Author.
- American Psychiatric Association. (1987). *Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders* (DSM-III-R) (3rd rev. ed.). Washington, DC: Author.
- American Psychiatric Association. (1994). *Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders* (DSM-IV) (4th ed.). Washington, DC: Author.
- American Psychiatric Association. (2013). *Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders* (DSM-5) (5th ed.). Arlington, VA: Author.
- Aquilino, W. S. (1994). Interview mode effects in surveys of drug and alcohol use: A field experiment. *Public Opinion Quarterly*, 58, 210-240. <https://doi.org/10.1086/269419> ↗
- Bachhuber, M. A., Hennessy, S., Cunningham, C. O., & Starrels, J. L. (2016). Increasing benzodiazepine prescriptions and overdose mortality in the United States, 1996-2013. *American Journal of Public Health*, 106, 686-688. <https://doi.org/10.2105/ajph.2016.303061> ↗
- Bachman, J. G., Johnston, L. D., O'Malley, P. M., & Schulenberg, J. E. (2011). *The Monitoring the Future project after thirty-seven years: Design and procedures* (Monitoring the Future Occasional Paper No. 76). Ann Arbor, MI: Institute for Social Research. Retrieved from <http://www.monitoringthefuture.org/pubs/occpapers/mtf-occ76.pdf> ↗
- Bachman, J. G., Johnston, L. D., O'Malley, P. M., Schulenberg, J. E., & Miech, R. A. (2015). *The Monitoring the Future project after four decades: Design and procedures* (Monitoring the Future Occasional Paper No. 82). Ann Arbor, MI: Institute for Social Research. Retrieved from <http://www.monitoringthefuture.org/pubs/occpapers/mtf-occ82.pdf> ↗
- Bassuk, E. L., Richard, M. K., & Tsertsvadze, A. (2015). The prevalence of mental illness in homeless children: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Journal of the American Academy of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry*, 54, 86-96.e2. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaac.2014.11.008> ↗
- Batts, K., Pemberton, M., Bose, J., Weimer, B., Henderson, L., Penne, M., Gfroerer, J., Trunzo, D., & Strashny, A. (2014, April). *Comparing and evaluating substance use treatment utilization estimates from the National Survey on Drug Use and Health and other data sources*. CBHSQ Data Review. Retrieved from <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>

Beck, A. J., Berzofsky, M., Caspar, R., & Krebs, C. (2013, May). *Sexual victimization in prisons and jails reported by inmates, 2011-12: National Inmate Survey, 2011-12* (NCJ 241399). Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Justice, Office of Justice Programs, Bureau of Justice Statistics.

Bray, R. M., Pemberton, M. R., Hourani, L. L., Witt, M., Rae Olmsted, K. L., Brown, J. M., Weimer, B. J., Lane, M. E., Marsden, M. E., Scheffler, S. A., Vandermaas-Peeler, R., Aspinwall, K. R., Anderson, E. M., Spagnola, K., Close, K. L., Gratton, J. L., Calvin, S. L., & Bradshaw, M. R. (2009, September). *2008 Department of Defense Survey of Health Related Behaviors Among Active Duty Military Personnel: A component of the Defense Lifestyle Assessment Program (DLAP)* (RTI/10940-FR, prepared under Contract No. GS-10F-0097L, Task Order No. W81XWH-07-F-0538, for the Assistant Secretary of Defense [Health Affairs] and Task Order No. HSCG23-07-F-PMD047 for the U.S. Coast Guard). Research Triangle Park, NC: RTI International.

Brener, N. D., Eaton, D. K., Kann, L., Grunbaum, J. A., Gross, L. A., Kyle, T. M., & Ross, J. G. (2006). The association of survey setting and mode with self-reported health risk behaviors among high school students. *Public Opinion Quarterly*, *70*, 354-374. <https://doi.org/10.1093/poq/nfl003>

Bronson, J., & Berzofsky, M. (2017, June). *Indicators of mental health problems reported by prisoners and jail inmates, 2011-12* (NCJ 250612, BJS Special Report). Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Justice, Office of Justice Programs, Bureau of Justice Statistics. Retrieved from <https://www.bjs.gov/>

Bronson, J., Stroop, J., Zimmer, S., & Berzofsky, M. (2017, June). *Drug use, dependence, and abuse among state prisoners and jail inmates, 2007-2009* (NCJ 250546, BJS Special Report). Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Justice, Office of Justice Programs, Bureau of Justice Statistics. Retrieved from <https://www.bjs.gov/>

Butler, S. F., Budman, S. H., Fernandez, K. C., Fanciullo, G. J., & Jamison, R. N. (2009). Cross-validation of a screener to predict opioid misuse in chronic pain patients (SOAPP-R). *Journal of Addiction Medicine*, *3*(2), 66-73. <https://doi.org/10.1097/adm.0b013e31818e41da>

Butler, S. F., Budman, S. H., Fernandez, K. C., Houle, B., Benoit, C., Katz, N., & Jamison, R. N. (2007). Development and validation of the Current Opioid Misuse Measure. *Pain*, *130*, 144-156. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pain.2007.01.014>

Buttram, M. E. (2018, March 14). *Gabapentin diversion and misuse: Data from law enforcement and substance users*. Retrieved from <https://ndews.umd.edu/>

Buttram, M. E., Kurtz, S. P., Dart, R. C., & Margolin, Z. R. (2017). Law enforcement-derived data on gabapentin research and misuse, 2002-2015: Diversion rates and qualitative research findings. *Pharmacoepidemiology and Drug Safety*, *26*, 1083-1086. <https://doi.org/10.1002/pds.4230>

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2010a). *Results from the 2009 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Mental health findings* (HHS Publication No. SMA 10-4609, NSDUH Series H-39). Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2010b). *Results from the 2009 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Volumes I and II. Summary of national findings and technical appendices and selected prevalence tables* (HHS Publication Nos. SMA 10-4856 Findings and SMA 10-4856 Appendices, NSDUH Series H-38A and H38B). Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2012a). *2010 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Methodological resource book (Section 16b, Analysis of effects of 2008 NSDUH questionnaire changes: Methods to adjust adult MDE and SPD estimates and to estimate SMI in the 2005-2009 surveys)*. Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2012b). *Comparing and evaluating youth substance use estimates from the National Survey on Drug Use and Health and other surveys* (HHS Publication No. SMA 12-4727, Methodology Series M-9). Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2012c). *Results from the 2011 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Mental health findings* (HHS Publication No. SMA 12-4725, NSDUH Series H-45). Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2012d). *Results from the 2011 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Summary of national findings* (HHS Publication No. SMA 12-4713, NSDUH Series H-44). Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2013a). *2012 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Methodological resource book (Section 2, Sample design report)*. Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2013b). *Results from the 2012 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Mental health findings* (HHS Publication No. SMA 13-4805, NSDUH Series H-47). Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2014a). *2012 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Methodological resource book (Section 16a, 2012 Mental Health Surveillance Study: Design and estimation report)*. Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2014b). *National Survey on Drug Use and Health: 2012 Questionnaire Field Test final report*. Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2014c). *National Survey on Drug Use and Health: 2013 Dress Rehearsal final report*. Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2014d). *Results from the 2013 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Summary of national findings* (HHS Publication No. SMA 14-4863, NSDUH Series H-48). Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2015a). *2014 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Detailed tables*. Retrieved from <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2015b). *Estimating mental illness among adults in the United States: Revisions to the 2008 estimation procedures*. Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2016a). *2015 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Detailed tables*. Retrieved from <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2016b). *2015 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Methodological summary and definitions*. Retrieved from <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2017a). *2015 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Methodological resource book (Section 15, 2015 Questionnaire redesign impact assessment, final report, Volumes 1 and 2)*. Retrieved from <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2017b). *2016 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Methodological summary and definitions*. Retrieved from <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2018a). *2017 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Detailed tables*. Retrieved from <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2018b). *2017 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Methodological summary and definitions*. Retrieved from <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2018c). *National Survey of Substance Abuse Treatment Services (N-SSATS): 2017. Data on substance abuse treatment facilities*. Retrieved from <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2019a). *2018 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Detailed tables*. Retrieved from <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2019b). *2018 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Methodological summary and definitions*. Retrieved from <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2019c). *2019 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Prescription drug images for the 2019 questionnaire*. Retrieved from <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2019d). *Key substance use and mental health indicators in the United States: Results from the 2018 National Survey on Drug Use and Health* (HHS Publication No. PEP19-5068, NSDUH Series H-54). Retrieved from <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2019e). *National Survey on Drug Use and Health: 2018 public use file and codebook*. Retrieved from <https://datafiles.samhsa.gov/>

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2020a). *2018 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Methodological resource book*. Retrieved from <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2020b). *2018 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Methodological resource book (Section 10, Editing and imputation report)*. Retrieved from <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2020c). *2018 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Methodological resource book (Section 11, person-level sampling weight calibration)*. Retrieved from <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2020d). *2018 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Methodological resource book (Section 13, statistical inference report)*. Retrieved from <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2020e). *2019 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Detailed tables*. Retrieved from <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2020f). *2019 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Methodological resource book (Section 2, sample design report)*. Retrieved from <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2020g). *Key substance use and mental health indicators in the United States: Results from the 2019 National Survey on Drug Use and Health* (HHS Publication No. PEP20-07-01-001, NSDUH Series H-55). Retrieved from <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>

Center for Mental Health Services, Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. (1999, June 24). Estimation methodology for adults with serious mental illness (SMI): Final notice. *Federal Register*, 64(121), 33890-33897.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2013, March 29). QuickStats: Number of deaths from poisoning, drug poisoning, and drug poisoning involving opioid analgesics—United States, 1999-2010. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report*, 62(12), 234.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2018, July). *Behavioral Risk Factor Surveillance System overview: BRFSS 2017*. Retrieved from https://www.cdc.gov/brfss/annual_data/2017/pdf/overview-2017-508.pdf

Child and Adolescent Health Measurement Initiative. (2019, October). *The 2017-18 National Survey of Children's Health (NSCH) combined data set: Fast facts*. Retrieved from <https://www.childhealthdata.org/learn-about-the-nsch/NSCH> 

Chromy, J. R., Feder, M., Gfroerer, J., Hirsch, E., Kennet, J., Morton, K. B., Piper, L., Riggsbee, B. H., Snodgrass, J. A., Virag, T. G., & Yu, F. (2010). *Reliability of key measures in the National Survey on Drug Use and Health* (HHS Publication No. SMA 09-4425, Methodology Series M-8). Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, Office of Applied Studies.

Cohen, J. (1960). A coefficient of agreement for nominal scales. *Educational and Psychological Measurement*, 20, 37-46. <https://doi.org/10.1177/001316446002000104> 

Colpe, L. J., Epstein, J. F., Barker, P. R., & Gfroerer, J. C. (2009). Screening for serious mental illness in the National Survey on Drug Use and Health (NSDUH). *Annals of Epidemiology*, 19, 210-211. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.annepidem.2008.09.005> 

Controlled Substances Act, 21 U.S.C., §§ 801-971 (2012). Retrieved from <https://www.deadiversion.usdoj.gov/21cfr/21usc/index.html>

Dawson, D. A., Goldstein, R. B., Saha, T. D., & Grant, B. F. (2015). Changes in alcohol consumption: United States, 2001-2002 to 2012-2013. *Drug and Alcohol Dependence*, 148, 56-61. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2014.12.016> 

Deville, J.-C., & Särndal, C.-E. (1992). Calibration estimators in survey sampling. *Journal of the American Statistical Association*, 87, 376-382. <https://doi.org/10.1080/01621459.1992.10475217> 

Dowell, D., Haegerich, T. M., & Chou, R. (2016). CDC guideline for prescribing opioids for chronic pain — United States, 2016. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report Recommendations and Reports*, 65(RR-1), 1-50. Retrieved from <https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/65/rr/pdfs/rr6501e1.pdf> [Errata]. Vol. 65, No. RR-1. 2016. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report*, 65, 295. <https://doi.org/10.15585/mmwr.mm6511a6> 

Endicott, J., Spitzer, R. L., Fleiss, J. L., & Cohen, J. (1976). The Global Assessment Scale: A procedure for measuring overall severity of psychiatric disturbance. *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 33, 766-771. <https://doi.org/10.1001/archpsyc.1976.01770060086012> 

Fagerstrom, K.-O. (1978). Measuring degree of physical dependence to tobacco smoking with reference to individualization of treatment. *Addictive Behaviors*, 3, 235-241.
[https://doi.org/10.1016/0306-4603\(78\)90024-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/0306-4603(78)90024-2)

Fendrich, M., Johnson, T. P., Sudman, S., Wislar, J. S., & Spiehler, V. (1999). Validity of drug use reporting in a high-risk community sample: A comparison of cocaine and heroin survey reports with hair tests. *American Journal of Epidemiology*, 149, 955-962.
<https://doi.org/10.1093/oxfordjournals.aje.a009740>

First, M. B., Spitzer, R. L., Gibbon, M., & Williams, J. B. W. (2002). *Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV-TR Axis I Disorders, Research Version, Non-patient Edition (SCID-I/NP)*. New York, NY: New York State Psychiatric Institute, Biometrics Research.

Folsom, R. E., & Singh, A. C. (2000). The generalized exponential model for sampling weight calibration for extreme values, nonresponse, and poststratification. In *Proceedings of the 2000 Joint Statistical Meetings, American Statistical Association, Survey Research Methods Section, Indianapolis, IN* (pp. 598-603). Alexandria, VA: American Statistical Association.

Fryar, C. D., Merino, M. C., Hirsch, R., & Porter, K. S. (2009, May 20). Smoking, alcohol use, and illicit drug use reported by adolescents aged 12-17 years: United States, 1999-2004. *National Health Statistics Reports*, No. 15, 1-23.

Gfroerer, J., Eyerman, J., & Chromy, J. (Eds.). (2002). *Redesigning an ongoing national household survey: Methodological issues* (HHS Publication No. SMA 03-3768). Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, Office of Applied Studies.

Gfroerer, J., Lessler, J., & Parsley, T. (1997a). Studies of nonresponse and measurement error in the National Household Survey on Drug Abuse. In L. Harrison & A. Hughes (Eds.), *The validity of self-reported drug use: Improving the accuracy of survey estimates* (NIH Publication No. 97-4147, NIDA Research Monograph 167, pp. 273-295). Rockville, MD: National Institute on Drug Abuse.

Gfroerer, J., Wright, D., & Kopstein, A. (1997b). Prevalence of youth substance use: The impact of methodological differences between two national surveys. *Drug and Alcohol Dependence*, 47, 19-30. [https://doi.org/10.1016/s0376-8716\(97\)00063-x](https://doi.org/10.1016/s0376-8716(97)00063-x)

Goldstein, R. B., Chou, S. P., Smith, S. M., Jung, J., Zhang, H., Saha, T. D., Pickering, R. P., Ruan, W. J., Huang, B., & Grant, B. F. (2015). Nosologic comparisons of DSM-IV and DSM-5 alcohol and drug use disorders: Results from the National Epidemiologic Survey on Alcohol and Related Conditions—III. *Journal of Studies on Alcohol and Drugs*, 76, 378-388.
<https://doi.org/10.15288/jsad.2015.76.378>

Grant, B. F., & Dawson, D. A. (2006). Introduction to the National Epidemiologic Survey on Alcohol and Related Conditions. *Alcohol Research & Health*, 29, 74-78.

Grant, B. F., Goldstein, R. B., Saha, T. D., Chou, S. P., Jung, J., Zhang, H., Pickering, R. P., Ruan, W. J., Smith, S. M., Huang, B., & Hasin, D. S. (2015). Epidemiology of DSM-5 alcohol use disorder: Results from the National Epidemiologic Survey on Alcohol and Related Conditions III. *Journal of the American Medical Association Psychiatry*, *72*, 757-766. <https://doi.org/10.1001/jamapsychiatry.2015.0584>

Grant, B. F., Stinson, F. S., Dawson, D. A., Chou, S. P., Dufour, M. C., Compton, W., Pickering, R. P., & Kaplan, K. (2004). Prevalence and co-occurrence of substance use disorders and independent mood and anxiety disorders: Results from the National Epidemiologic Survey on Alcohol and Related Conditions. *Archives of General Psychiatry*, *61*, 807-816. <https://doi.org/10.1001/archpsyc.61.8.807>

Haberstick, B. C., Young, S. E., Zeiger, J. S., Lessem, J. M., Hewitt, J. K., & Hopfer, C. J. (2014). Prevalence and correlates of alcohol and cannabis use disorders in the United States: Results from the National Longitudinal Study of Adolescent Health. *Drug and Alcohol Dependence*, *136*, 158-161. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2013.11.022>

Harris-Kojetin, L., Sengupta, M., Lendon, J. P., Rome, V., Valverde, R., & Caffrey, C. (2019). *Long-term care providers and services users in the United States, 2015-2016*. Vital and Health Statistics, Series 3, No. 43 (HHS Publication No. 2019-1427). Hyattsville, MD: National Center for Health Statistics. Retrieved from https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/series/sr_03/sr03_43-508.pdf

Harrison, L. D. (2001). Understanding the differences in youth drug prevalence rates produced by the MTF, NHSDA, and YRBS studies. *Journal of Drug Issues*, *31*, 665-694. <https://doi.org/10.1177/002204260103100305>

Harrison, L., & Hughes, A. (Eds.). (1997). *The validity of self-reported drug use: Improving the accuracy of survey estimates* (NIH Publication No. 97-4147, NIDA Research Monograph 167). Rockville, MD: National Institute on Drug Abuse.

Harrison, L. D., Martin, S. S., Enev, T., & Harrington, D. (2007). *Comparing drug testing and self-report of drug use among youths and young adults in the general population* (HHS Publication No. SMA 07-4249, Methodology Series M-7). Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, Office of Applied Studies.

Harvard School of Medicine. (2005). *Home page: National Comorbidity Survey (NCS)*. Retrieved from <https://www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/>

Hasin, D. S., Greenstein, E., Aivadyan, C., Stohl, M., Aharonovich, E., Saha, T., Goldstein, R., Nunes, E. V., Jung, J., Zhang, H., & Grant, B. F. (2015). The Alcohol Use Disorder and Associated Disabilities Interview Schedule-5 (AUDADIS-5): Procedural validity of substance use disorders modules through clinical re-appraisal in a general population sample. *Drug and Alcohol Dependence*, *148*, 40-46. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2014.12.011>

Havens, J. R. (2018, March 14). *The emergence of gabapentin as a drug of abuse in a cohort of rural Appalachian drug users*. Retrieved from <https://ndews.umd.edu/>

Heatherton, T. F., Kozlowski, L. T., Frecker, R. C., & Fagerstrom, K.-O. (1991). The Fagerstrom Test for Nicotine Dependence: A revision of the Fagerstrom Tolerance Questionnaire. *British Journal of Addiction*, 86, 1119-1127. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1360-0443.1991.tb01879.x> ↗

Hedden, S., Gfroerer, J., Barker, P., Smith, S., Pemberton, M. R., Saavedra, L. M., Forman-Hoffman, V. L., Ringeisen, H., & Novak, S. P. (2012, March). *Comparison of NSDUH mental health data and methods with other data sources*. CBHSQ Data Review. Retrieved from <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>

Hedegaard, H., Bastian, B. A., Trinidad, J. P., Spencer, M. R., & Warner, M. (2019, October 25). *Regional differences in drugs most frequently involved in drug overdose deaths: United States, 2017* (National Vital Statistics Reports, Vol. 68, No. 12). Retrieved from https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/nvsr/nvsr68/nvsr68_12-508.pdf

Hughes, A., Williams, M. R., Lipari, R. N., Bose, J., Copello, E. A. P., & Kroutil, L. A. (2016, September). *Prescription drug use and misuse in the United States: Results from the 2015 National Survey on Drug Use and Health*. NSDUH Data Review. Retrieved from <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>

Humensky, J. L. (2010). Are adolescents with high socioeconomic status more likely to engage in alcohol and illicit drug use in early adulthood? *Substance Abuse Treatment, Prevention, and Policy*, 5, 19. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1747-597x-5-19> ↗

Johnston, L. D., Miech, R. A., O'Malley, P. M., Bachman, J. G., Schulenberg, J. E., & Patrick, M. E. (2020). *Monitoring the Future national survey results on drug use, 1975-2019: 2019 overview, key findings on adolescent drug use*. Ann Arbor, MI: University of Michigan, Institute for Social Research. Retrieved from <http://www.monitoringthefuture.org/pubs/monographs/mtf-overview2019.pdf> ↗

Kerridge, B. T., Chou, S. P., Pickering, R. P., Ruan, W. J., Huang, B., Jung, J., Zhang, H., Fan, A. Z., Saha, T. D., Grant, B. F., & Hasin, D. S. (2019). Changes in the prevalence and correlates of cocaine use and cocaine use disorder in the United States, 2001-2002 and 2012-2013. *Addictive Behaviors*, 90, 250-257. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.addbeh.2018.11.005> ↗

Kessler, R. C., Avenevoli, S., Costello, J., Green, J. G., Gruber, M. J., Heeringa, S., Merikangas, K. R., Pennell, B. E., Sampson, N. A., & Zaslavsky, A. M. (2009). Design and field procedures in the US National Comorbidity Survey Replication Adolescent Supplement (NCS-A). *International Journal of Methods in Psychiatric Research*, 18(2), 69-83. <https://doi.org/10.1002/mpr.279> ↗

Kessler, R. C., Barker, P. R., Colpe, L. J., Epstein, J. F., Gfroerer, J. C., Hiripi, E., Howes, M. J., Normand, S. L., Manderscheid, R. W., Walters, E. E., & Zaslavsky, A. M. (2003a). Screening for serious mental illness in the general population. *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 60, 184-189. <https://doi.org/10.1001/archpsyc.60.2.184> ↗

Kessler, R. C., Berglund, P., Chiu, W. T., Demler, O., Heeringa, S., Hiripi, E., Jin, R., Pennell, B. E., Walters, E. E., Zaslavsky, A., & Zheng, H. (2004a). The US National Comorbidity Survey Replication (NCS-R): Design and field procedures. *International Journal of Methods in Psychiatric Research*, 13(2), 69-92. <https://doi.org/10.1002/mpr.167>

Kessler, R. C., Berglund, P., Demler, O., Jin, R., Koretz, D., Merikangas, K. R., Rush, A. J., Walters, E. E., & Wang, P. S. (2003b). The epidemiology of major depressive disorder: Results from the National Comorbidity Survey Replication (NCS-R). *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 289, 3095-3105. <https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.289.23.3095>

Kessler, R. C., Berglund, P. A., Bruce, M. L., Koch, J. R., Laska, E. M., Leaf, P. J., Manderscheid, R. W., Rosenheck, R. A., Walters, E. E., & Wang, P. S. (2001). The prevalence and correlates of untreated serious mental illness. *Health Services Research*, 36, 987-1007.

Kessler, R. C., Berglund, P. A., Glantz, M. D., Koretz, D. S., Merikangas, K. R., Walters, E. E., & Zaslavsky, A. M. (2004b). Estimating the prevalence and correlates of serious mental illness in community epidemiological surveys. In R. W. Manderscheid & M. J. Henderson (Eds.), *Mental health, United States, 2002* (HHS Publication No. SMA 04-3938, pp. 155-164). Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, Center for Mental Health Services.

Kessler, R. C., Berglund, P. A., Walters, E. E., Leaf, P. J., Kouzis, A. C., Bruce, M. L., Friedman, R. M., Grosser, R. C., Kennedy, C., Kuehnel, T. G., Laska, E. M., Manderscheid, R. W., Narrow, W. E., Rosenheck, R. A., & Schneier, M. (1998). A methodology for estimating the 12-month prevalence of serious mental illness. In R. W. Manderscheid & M. J. Henderson (Eds.), *Mental health, United States, 1998* (HHS Publication No. SMA 99-3285, pp. 99-109). Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, Center for Mental Health Services.

Kessler, R. C., Berglund, P. A., Zhao, S., Leaf, P. J., Kouzis, A. C., Bruce, M. L., Friedman, R. M., Grosser, R. C., Kennedy, C., Narrow, W. E., Kuehnel, T. G., Laska, E. M., Manderscheid, R. W., Rosenheck, R. A., Santoni, T. W., & Schneier, M. (1996). The 12-month prevalence and correlates of serious mental illness (SMI). In R. W. Manderscheid & M. A. Sonnenschein (Eds.), *Mental health, United States, 1996* (HHS Publication No. SMA 96-3098, pp. 59-70). Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

Kessler, R. C., Chiu, W. T., Colpe, L., Demler, O., Merikangas, K. R., Walters, E. E., & Wang, P. S. (2006). The prevalence and correlates of serious mental illness (SMI) in the National Comorbidity Survey Replication (NCS-R). In R. W. Manderscheid & J. T. Berry (Eds.), *Mental health, United States, 2004* (pp. 134-148). Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

Kessler, R. C., Chiu, W. T., Demler, O., Merikangas, K. R., & Walters, E. E. (2005). Prevalence, severity, and comorbidity of 12-month DSM-IV disorders in the National Comorbidity Survey Replication. *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 62, 617-627. <https://doi.org/10.1001/archpsyc.62.6.617>

Kessler, R. C., Colpe, L. J., Fullerton, C. S., Gebler, N., Naifeh, J. A., Nock, M. K., Sampson, N. A., Schoenbaum, M., Zaslavsky, A. M., Stein, M. B., Ursano, R. J., & Herringa, S. G. (2013). Design of the Army Study to Assess Risk and Resilience in Servicemembers (Army STARRS). *International Journal of Methods in Psychiatric Research*, 22, 267-275.

<https://doi.org/10.1002/mpr.1401>

Kessler, R. C., Herringa, S. G., Stein, M. B., Colpe, L. J., Fullerton, C. S., Hwang, I., Naifeh, J. A., Nock, M. K., Petukhova, M., Sampson, N. A., Schoenbaum, M., Zaslavsky, A. M., & Ursano, R. J. (2014). Thirty-day prevalence of DSM-IV mental disorders among nondeployed soldiers in the US Army: Results from the Army Study to Assess Risk and Resilience in Servicemembers (Army STARRS). *Journal of the American Medical Association Psychiatry*, 71(5), 504-513. <https://doi.org/10.1001/jamapsychiatry.2014.28>

Kessler, R. C., & Üstün, T. B. (2004). The World Mental Health (WMH) Survey Initiative Version of the World Health Organization (WHO) Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI). *International Journal of Methods in Psychiatric Research*, 13, 93-121.

<https://doi.org/10.1002/mpr.168>

Landis, J. R., & Koch, G. G. (1977). The measurement of observer agreement for categorical data. *Biometrics*, 33, 159-174. <https://doi.org/10.2307/2529310>

Lattimore, P. K., Steffey, D. M., Gfroerer, J., Bose, J., Pemberton, M. R., & Penne, M. A. (2014, August). *Arrestee substance use: Comparison of estimates from the National Survey on Drug Use and Health and the Arrestee Drug Abuse Monitoring Program*. CBHSQ Data Review. Retrieved from <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>

Leon, A. C., Olfson, M., Portera, L., Farber, L., & Sheehan, D. V. (1997). Assessing psychiatric impairment in primary care with the Sheehan Disability Scale. *International Journal of Psychiatry in Medicine*, 27(2), 93-105. <https://doi.org/10.2190/t8em-c8yh-373n-luwd>

Lindberg, L., & Scott, R. H. (2018). Effect of ACASI on reporting of abortion and other pregnancy outcomes in the US National Survey of Family Growth. *Studies in Family Planning*, 49, 259-278. <https://doi.org/10.1111/sifp.12068>

Lofquist, D., Lugaila, T., O'Connell, M., & Feliz, S. (2012, April). *Households and families: 2010* (C2010BR-14, 2010 Census Briefs). Retrieved from <https://www.census.gov/prod/cen2010/briefs/c2010br-14.pdf>

Manly, B. F. J. (1986). *Multivariate statistical methods: A primer*. London, England: Chapman and Hall.

Martins, S. S., Sarvet, A., Santaella-Tenorio, J., Saha, T., Grant, B. F., & Hasin, D. S. (2017). Changes in US lifetime heroin use and heroin use disorder prevalence from the 2001-2002 to 2012-2013 National Epidemiologic Survey on Alcohol and Related Conditions. *Journal of the American Medical Association Psychiatry*, 74, 445-455.

<https://doi.org/10.1001/jamapsychiatry.2017.0113>

- Meadows, S. O., Engel, C. C., Collins, R. L., Beckman, R., Cefalu, M., Hawes-Dawson, J., Doyle, M., Kress, A. M., Sontag-Padilla, L., Ramchand, R., & Williams, K. M. (2018). *2015 Department of Defense Health Related Behaviors Survey (HRBS)* (prepared for the Defense Health Agency). Santa Monica, CA: Rand Corporation. Retrieved from <https://www.health.mil/Military-Health-Topics/Access-Cost-Quality-and-Safety/Health-Care-Program-Evaluation/Survey-of-Health-Related-Behaviors/2015-Health-Related-Behavior-Survey-Active-Duty>
- Miech, R. A., Johnston, L. D., O'Malley, P. M., Bachman, J. G., Schulenberg, J. E., & Patrick, M. E. (2017). *Monitoring the Future national survey results on drug use, 1975-2016: Volume I, Secondary school students*. Ann Arbor, MI: University of Michigan Institute for Social Research. Retrieved from http://www.monitoringthefuture.org/pubs/monographs/mtf-vol1_2016.pdf
- Naifeh, J. A., Colpe, L. J., Aliaga, P. A., Sampson, N. A., Heeringa, S. G., Stein, M. B., Ursano, R. J., Fullerton, C. S., Nock, M. K., Schoenbaum, M., Zaslavsky, A. M., & Kessler, R. C. (2016). Barriers to initiating and continuing mental health treatment among soldiers in the Army Study to Assess Risk and Resilience in Servicemembers (Army STARRS). *Military Medicine*, *181*, 1021-1032. <https://doi.org/10.7205/milmed-d-15-00211>
- Naifeh, J. A., Ursano, R. J., Kessler, R. C., Gonzalez, O. I., Fullerton, C. S., Herberman Mash, H. B., Riggs-Donovan, C. A., Ng, T. H. H., Wynn, G. H., Dinh, H. M., Kao, T.-C., Sampson, N. A., & Stein, M. B. (2019). Suicide attempts among activated soldiers in the U.S. Army reserve components. *BMC Psychiatry*, *19*(1), 31. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12888-018-1978-2>
- Narrow, W. E., Rae, D. S., Robins, L. N., & Regier, D. A. (2002). Revised prevalence estimates of mental disorders in the United States: Using a clinical significance criterion to reconcile 2 surveys' estimates. *Archives of General Psychiatry*, *59*, 115-123. <https://doi.org/10.1001/archpsyc.59.2.115>
- National Advisory Mental Health Council. (1993). Health care reform for Americans with severe mental illnesses: Report of the National Advisory Mental Health Council. *American Journal of Psychiatry*, *150*, 1447-1465. <https://doi.org/10.1176/ajp.150.10.1447>
- National Center for Health Statistics. (2018a, June). *2017 National Health Interview Survey public use data release: Survey description*. Retrieved from ftp://ftp.cdc.gov/pub/Health_Statistics/NCHS/Dataset_Documentation/NHIS/2017/srvydesc.pdf
- National Center for Health Statistics. (2018b, November 30). Table A-12a. Current cigarette smoking status among adults aged 18 and over, by selected characteristics: United States, 2017. In *Tables of summary health statistics*. Retrieved from <https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/nhis/shs/tables.htm>
- National Center for Health Statistics. (2019). *2017 [National Hospital Ambulatory Medical Care Survey] NHAMCS micro-data file documentation*. Retrieved from ftp://ftp.cdc.gov/pub/Health_Statistics/NCHS/Dataset_Documentation/NHAMCS/doc17_ed-508.pdf

National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism. (2010, September). *Alcohol use and alcohol use disorders in the United States, a 3-year follow-up: Main findings from the 2004-2005 Wave 2 National Epidemiologic Survey on Alcohol and Related Conditions (NESARC)* (U.S. Alcohol Epidemiologic Data Reference Manual, Vol. 8, No. 2, NIH Publication No. 10-7677). Bethesda, MD: National Institutes of Health.

National Institute on Drug Abuse. (2018b, March). *DrugFacts: Prescription CNS depressants*. Retrieved from <https://www.drugabuse.gov/publications/finder/t/160/drugfacts>

National Institute on Drug Abuse. (2019a, April). *DrugFacts: Kratom*. Retrieved from <https://www.drugabuse.gov/publications/finder/t/160/drugfacts>

National Institute on Drug Abuse. (2019b, June). *DrugFacts: Prescription opioids*. Retrieved from <https://www.drugabuse.gov/publications/finder/t/160/drugfacts>

National Institute on Drug Abuse. (2020). *Overdose death rates*. Retrieved from <https://www.drugabuse.gov>

Nock, M. K., Stein, M. B., Herringa, S. G., Ursano, R. J., Colpe, L. J., Fullerton, C. S., Hwang, I., Naifeh, J. A., Sampson, N. A., Schoenbaum, M., Zaslavsky, A. M., & Kessler, R. C. (2014). Prevalence and correlates of suicidal behavior among soldiers: Results from the Army Study to Assess Risk and Resilience in Servicemembers (Army STARRS). *Journal of the American Medical Association Psychiatry, 71*, 514-522.
<https://doi.org/10.1001/jamapsychiatry.2014.30> ↗

Novak, S. (2007, October). *An item response analysis of the World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule (WHODAS) items in the 2002-2004 NSDUH* (prepared for the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration under Contract No. 283-03-9028, RTI/8726). Research Triangle Park, NC: RTI International.

Novak, S. P., Colpe, L. J., Barker, P. R., & Gfroerer, J. C. (2010). Development of a brief mental health impairment scale using a nationally representative sample in the USA. *International Journal of Methods in Psychiatric Research, 19*(Suppl. 1), 49-60.
<https://doi.org/10.1002/mpr.313> ↗

Office of Applied Studies. (2004). *Results from the 2003 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Detailed tables*. Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

Office of Applied Studies. (2005). *Results from the 2004 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: National findings* (HHS Publication No. SMA 05-4062, NSDUH Series H-28). Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

Office of Applied Studies. (2006). *Results from the 2005 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: National findings* (HHS Publication No. SMA 07-4293, NSDUH Series H-32). Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

Office of Applied Studies. (2009a). *2008 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Methodological resource book (Section 16, Measuring serious mental illness with the NSDUH: Results of 2008 12-month analysis)*. Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

Office of Applied Studies. (2009b). *Results from the 2008 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: National findings* (HHS Publication No. SMA 09-4434, NSDUH Series H-36). Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

Paulozzi, L. J. (2012). Prescription drug overdoses: A review. *Journal of Safety Research*, 43, 283-289. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsr.2012.08.009>

Pemberton, M. R., Bose, J., Kilmer, G., Kroutil, L. A., Forman-Hoffman, V. L., & Gfroerer, J. C. (2013, September). *Comparison of NSDUH health and health care utilization estimates to other national data sources*. CBHSQ Data Review. Retrieved from <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>

Prison Rape Elimination Act (PREA), Pub. L. 108-79 (2003). Retrieved from <https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/PLAW-108publ79/content-detail.html>

Rosellini, A. J., Heeringa, S. G., Stein, M. B., Ursano, R. J., Chiu, W. T., Colpe, L. J., Fullerton, C. S., Gilman, S. E., Hwang, I., Naifeh, J. A., Nock, M. K., Petukhova, M., Sampson, N. A., Schoenbaum, M., Zaslavsky, A. M., & Kessler, R. C. (2015). Lifetime prevalence of DSM-IV mental disorders among new soldiers in the U.S. Army: Results from the Army Study to Assess Risk and Resilience in Servicemembers (Army STARRS). *Depression and Anxiety*, 32(1), 13-24. <https://doi.org/10.1002/da.22316>

RTI International. (2013). *SUDAAN[®] language manual, Release 11.0.1*. Research Triangle Park, NC: Author.

Rubin, D. B. (1986). Statistical matching using file concatenation with adjusted weights and multiple imputations. *Journal of Business and Economic Statistics*, 4(1), 87-94. <https://doi.org/10.2307/1391390>

Schulenberg, J. E., Johnston, L. D., O'Malley, P. M., Bachman, J. G., Miech, R. A. & Patrick, M. E. (2017). *Monitoring the Future national survey results on drug use, 1975–2016: Volume II, College students and adults ages 19–55*. Ann Arbor, MI: Institute for Social Research, University of Michigan. Retrieved from http://www.monitoringthefuture.org/pubs/monographs/mtf-vol2_2016.pdf

Schulenberg, J. E., Johnston, L. D., O'Malley, P. M., Bachman, J. G., Miech, R. A. & Patrick, M. E. (2019). *Monitoring the Future national survey results on drug use, 1975–2018: Volume II, College students and adults ages 19–60*. Ann Arbor: Institute for Social Research, University of Michigan. Available at http://monitoringthefuture.org/pubs/monographs/mtf-vol2_2018.pdf

Seth, P., Scholl, L., Rudd, R. A., & Bacon, S. (2018). Overdose deaths involving opioids, cocaine, and psychostimulants—United States, 2015-2016. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report*, 67(12), 349-358. <https://doi.org/10.15585/mmwr.mm6712a1>

Shiffman, S., Hickcox, M., Gnys, M., Paty, J. A., & Kassel, J. D. (1995, March). *The Nicotine Dependence Syndrome Scale: Development of a new measure*. Poster presented at the annual meeting of the Society for Research on Nicotine and Tobacco, San Diego, CA.

Shiffman, S., Waters, A. J., & Hickcox, M. (2004). The Nicotine Dependence Syndrome Scale: A multidimensional measure of nicotine dependence. *Nicotine & Tobacco Research, 6*, 327-348. <https://doi.org/10.1080/1462220042000202481>

Singh, A., Grau, E., & Folsom, R., Jr. (2002). Predictive mean neighborhood imputation for NHSDA substance use data. In J. Gfroerer, J. Eyerman, & J. Chromy (Eds.), *Redesigning an ongoing national household survey: Methodological issues* (HHS Publication No. SMA 03-3768, pp. 111-133). Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, Office of Applied Studies.

Smith, R. V., Havens, J. R., & Walsh, S. L. (2016). Gabapentin misuse, abuse and diversion: A systematic review. *Addiction, 111*, 1160-1174. <https://doi.org/10.1111/add.13324>

Solari, C. D., Cortes, A., Henry, M., Matthews, N., & Morris, S. (2014, October). *The 2013 Annual Homeless Assessment Report (AHAR) to Congress. Part 2: Estimates of homelessness in the United States*. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, Office of Community Planning and Development.

SRNT Subcommittee on Biochemical Verification. (2002). Biochemical verification of tobacco use and cessation. *Nicotine & Tobacco Research, 4*, 149-159. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14622200210123581>

Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, Center for Mental Health Services. (1993, May 20). Final notice [Final definitions for: (1) Children with a serious emotional disturbance, and (2) adults with a serious mental illness]. *Federal Register, 58*(96), 29422-29425.

Tourangeau, R., & Smith, T. W. (1996). Asking sensitive questions: The impact of data collection mode, question format, and question context. *Public Opinion Quarterly, 60*, 275-304. <https://doi.org/10.1086/297751>

Tourangeau, R., & Yan, T. (2007). Sensitive questions in surveys. *Psychological Bulletin, 133*, 859-883. <https://doi.org/10.1037/0033-2909.133.5.859>

Turner, C. F., Lessler, J. T., & Gfroerer, J. C. (Eds.). (1992). *Survey measurement of drug use: Methodological studies* (HHS Publication No. ADM 92-1929). Rockville, MD: National Institute on Drug Abuse.

Ursano, R. J., Heeringa, S. G., Stein, M. B., Jain, S., Raman, R., Sun, X., Chiu, W. T., Colpe, L. J., Fullerton, C. S., Gilman, S. E., Hwang, I., Naifeh, J. A., Nock, M. K., Rosellini, A. J., Sampson, N. A., Schoenbaum, M., Zaslavsky, A. M., & Kessler, R. C. (2015). Prevalence and correlates of suicidal behavior among new soldiers in the U.S. Army: Results from the Army Study to Assess Risk and Resilience in Servicemembers (Army STARRS). *Depression and Anxiety, 32*(1), 3-12. <https://doi.org/10.1002/da.22317>

U.S. Census Bureau. (2018, August 2). *2017 National Survey of Children's Health. Methodology report*. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Commerce, Economics and Statistics Administration, U.S. Census Bureau. Retrieved from <https://census.gov/>

U.S. Drug Enforcement Administration. (2014, August 22). Schedules of controlled substances: Rescheduling of hydrocodone combination products from Schedule III to Schedule II. 21 CFR Part 1308. *Federal Register*, 79(163), *Rules and Regulations*, 49661-49682. Retrieved from <https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2014-08-22/pdf/2014-19922.pdf>

U.S. Drug Enforcement Administration. (2017). *Drugs of abuse, a DEA resource guide*. Retrieved from <https://www.dea.gov/>

U.S. Drug Enforcement Administration. (2020). *Controlled substances. Alphabetical order*. Retrieved from <https://www.deadiversion.usdoj.gov/>

U.S. Food and Drug Administration. (2017, May 16). *Drug Safety and Risk Management Advisory Committee (DSaRM)*. Washington, DC: Author. Retrieved from <https://www.fda.gov/AdvisoryCommittees/CommitteesMeetingMaterials/Drugs/DrugSafetyandRiskManagementAdvisoryCommittee/default.htm>

U.S. Food and Drug Administration. (2018, February 5). *Understanding unapproved use of approved drugs "off label."* Washington, DC: Author. Retrieved from <https://www.fda.gov/patients/learn-about-expanded-access-and-other-treatment-options/understanding-unapproved-use-approved-drugs-label>

Wilson, N., Kariisa, M., Seth, P., Smith, H., & Davis, N. L. (2020). Drug and opioid-involved overdose deaths—United States, 2017–2018. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report*, 69, 290-297. <https://doi.org/10.15585/mmwr.mm6911a4> 

Zacny, J. P., & Lichtor, S. A. (2008). Nonmedical use of prescription opioids: Motive and ubiquity issues. *Journal of Pain*, 9, 473-486. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jpain.2007.12.008> 

Appendix A: Key Definitions for the 2019 National Survey on Drug Use and Health

This glossary is a resource to provide definitions for many of the commonly used measures and terms in tables and reports from the 2019 National Survey on Drug Use and Health (NSDUH). Where relevant, cross-references to details in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report also are provided.

For some key terms, specific question wording is provided for clarity. In some situations, information also is included about specific gate questions. In many instances, a gate question is the first question in a series of related questions. How a respondent answers the gate question affects whether the respondent is asked additional questions in that section of the interview or is routed to the next section of the interview. In some sections of the interview, respondents may be asked more than one gate question to determine whether they are asked additional questions in that section or are routed to the next section.¹

Because of changes to the 2015 questionnaire, estimates for several measures in 2015 onward are not comparable with those from 2014 or prior years, even if the basic definitions may be the same or similar to those from prior years. Definitions corresponding to measures affected by questionnaire changes due to the partial questionnaire redesign in 2015 or other questionnaire changes since 2015 are starred with an asterisk (*). Completely new definitions because of the questionnaire changes in 2015 are indicated by a dagger symbol (†).² See Section C in the methodological summary and definitions report for the 2015 NSDUH for details about the questionnaire changes in 2015 and their effects on comparability of estimates between 2015 and prior years.³

Abbreviated WHODAS SEE: "World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule (WHODAS)."

Abuse* NSDUH questions about criteria for abuse of alcohol or illicit drugs ask about the following symptoms, consistent with the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, 4th edition (DSM-IV⁴): (1) problems at work, home, and school; (2) doing something physically dangerous; (3) repeated trouble with the law; and (4) problems with family or friends because of use of alcohol or illicit drugs in the past 12 months. Respondents meet criteria for abuse if they report one or more of these abuse symptoms and if they do not meet the criteria for dependence for that substance. Respondents were asked the abuse questions for illicit drugs other

¹ The 2019 NSDUH questionnaire is available at <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>.

² Definitions that reflect items added to the questionnaire after 2015 (e.g., in 2018 or 2019) do not include this dagger symbol.

³ See the following reference: Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2016). *2015 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Methodological summary and definitions*. Retrieved from <https://www.samhsa.gov/data/>

⁴ See the following reference: American Psychiatric Association. (1994). *Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders* (DSM-IV) (4th ed.). Washington, DC: Author.

than marijuana if they reported any use of these substances in the past 12 months. Respondents were asked the alcohol and marijuana abuse questions if they indicated use of these substances on 6 or more days in the past 12 months. These questions for measuring abuse for illicit drugs or alcohol have been included in the survey since 2000. Questions about abuse related to the use of methamphetamine in the past year were added to the survey in 2015 and were patterned after the questions for cocaine abuse. Data for abuse since 2015 are comparable with data prior to 2015 for alcohol, marijuana, cocaine, and heroin. Data for abuse since 2015 are not comparable with data prior to 2015 for the any illicit drug summary measure, hallucinogens, inhalants, and prescription psychotherapeutic drugs. Separate data for methamphetamine abuse did not exist prior to 2015. Comparable data for abuse of opioids did not exist prior to 2015. Data for abuse are not available for benzodiazepines because respondents could report symptoms of abuse that apply to tranquilizers or sedatives that are not benzodiazepines. See Section 3.4.3 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

SEE: "Classified as Needing Alcohol Use Treatment,"
"Classified as Needing Illicit Drug Use Treatment,"
"Classified as Needing Substance Use Treatment,"
"Dependence," "Illicit Drugs," and "Substance Use
Disorder (SUD)."

ACASI

ACASI stands for audio computer-assisted self-interviewing. ACASI questions in NSDUH appear on a laptop computer screen while an audio recording of the questions plays on headphones. Respondents enter their answers directly into the computer without the interviewer knowing how they answered. ACASI is designed to provide the respondent with a highly private and confidential mode for responding to questions about illicit drug use and other sensitive behaviors. The audio also is helpful for respondents with limited reading skills. For information on interview sections administered using ACASI, see the list of the content of the 2019 NSDUH instrument.⁵

SEE: "CAPI."

Age

Age of the respondent was defined as "age at time of interview." The interview program calculated the respondent's age from the interview date and the date of birth reported to the interviewer.

⁵ See [footnote 1](#).

The interview program prompts the interviewer to confirm the respondent's age after it has been calculated.

AIAN

SEE: "American Indian or Alaska Native (AIAN)."

Alcohol Use

Measures of use of alcohol in the respondent's lifetime, the past year, and the past month were derived from responses to the questions about lifetime and recency of use (i.e., "Have you ever, even once, had a drink of any type of alcoholic beverage?" and "How long has it been since you last drank an alcoholic beverage?"). The question about recency of use was asked if respondents previously reported any use of alcohol in their lifetime.

The following definitional information preceded the question about lifetime alcohol use: "The next questions are about alcoholic beverages, such as beer, wine, brandy, and mixed drinks. Listed on the next screen are examples of the types of beverages we are interested in. Please review this list carefully before you answer these questions. These questions are about drinks of alcoholic beverages. Throughout these questions, by a 'drink,' we mean a can or bottle of beer, a glass of wine or a wine cooler, a shot of liquor, or a mixed drink with liquor in it. We are not asking about times when you only had a sip or two from a drink."

SEE: "Binge Use of Alcohol," "Current Use or Misuse," "Heavy Use of Alcohol," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," "Recency of Use or Misuse," and "Underage Alcohol Use."

Alcohol Use Disorder (AUD)

Alcohol use disorder was defined as meeting criteria in the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, 4th edition (DSM-IV⁶), for either dependence or abuse for alcohol. Respondents who used alcohol on 6 or more days in the past 12 months were classified as having dependence if they met three or more of the following seven criteria: (1) spent a lot of time engaging in activities related to alcohol use, (2) used alcohol in greater quantities or for a longer time than intended, (3) developed tolerance (i.e., needing to use alcohol more than before to get desired effects or noticing that the same amount of alcohol use had less effect than before), (4) made unsuccessful attempts to cut down on alcohol use, (5) continued use despite physical health or emotional problems associated with alcohol use, (6) reduced or eliminated participation in other activities because of alcohol use,

⁶ See the reference in [footnote 4](#).

and (7) experienced withdrawal symptoms when respondents cut back or stopped using alcohol. Respondents who used alcohol on 6 or more days in the past 12 months and did not meet criteria for alcohol dependence were classified as having abuse if they reported one or more of the following: (1) problems at work, home, and school because of alcohol use; (2) regularly using alcohol and then doing something physically dangerous; (3) repeated trouble with the law because of alcohol use; and (4) continued use of alcohol despite problems with family or friends. See Section 3.4.3 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

SEE: "Abuse," "Alcohol Use," "Dependence," and "Substance Use Disorder (SUD)."

Alcohol Use in Combination with Illicit Drug Use*

Starting in 2015, respondents who used alcohol in the past 30 days were classified as having "alcohol use in combination with illicit drug use" if they reported using one or more of six selected illicit drugs with their most recent use of alcohol or within a couple of hours of drinking alcohol. The selected illicit drugs respondents were asked about using in combination with alcohol were marijuana, cocaine or crack, heroin, hallucinogens, inhalants, and methamphetamine. Respondents who used both alcohol and selected illicit drugs in the past month were asked about this behavior. Respondents could report the use of more than one selected illicit drug in combination with alcohol. The definition since 2015 has not included alcohol use in combination with prescription pain relievers, prescription tranquilizers, prescription stimulants, or prescription sedatives because respondents were asked about misuse of these prescription psychotherapeutic drugs in combination with alcohol at any point in the past 30 days (i.e., not just the last time they used alcohol).

SEE: "Alcohol Use," "Cocaine Use," "Crack Use," "Hallucinogen Use," "Heroin Use," "Inhalant Use," "Marijuana Use," and "Methamphetamine Use."

Alternative Service Professional

The alternative service professional measure from the adult depression and adolescent depression sections was defined as a (1) religious or spiritual advisor (e.g., minister, priest, or rabbi) or (2) herbalist, chiropractor, acupuncturist, or massage therapist seen because of sadness, discouragement, or lack of interest (for adults) or sadness, discouragement, or boredom (for adolescents).

Respondents could report they received treatment from more than one of these categories of alternative service professionals.

SEE: "Health Professional," "Major Depressive Episode (MDE)," and "Treatment for Depression."

**American Indian or
Alaska Native (AIAN)**

American Indian or Alaska Native only, not of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin, including North American, Central American, or South American Indian. This does not include respondents reporting two or more races. Respondents reporting they were American Indians or Alaska Natives and of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin were classified as Hispanic.

SEE: "Hispanic or Latino," "Race/Ethnicity," and "Two or More Races."

**Any Excluding Serious
Mental Illness**

SEE: "Mental Illness."

**Any Mental Illness
(AMI)**

SEE: "Mental Illness."

**Any Use of
Psychotherapeutics†**

Any use of psychotherapeutics refers to use of prescription psychotherapeutic medication (pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, or sedatives) for any reason. This could include use of prescriptions of one's own as directed by a doctor or misuse of these medications. Starting in 2015, respondents were asked whether they used a series of specific prescription psychotherapeutic drugs in the past 12 months. For pain relievers, stimulants, and sedatives, respondents were instructed not to include the use of over-the-counter (OTC) drugs (e.g., aspirin, Tylenol[®], Advil[®], Aleve[®], Dexatrim[®], No-Doz[®], Hydroxycut[®], 5-Hour Energy[®], Sominex[®], Unisom[®], Benadryl[®], Nytol[®]). This instruction not to include OTC drugs was not included for tranquilizers because all tranquilizers in the United States currently require a prescription. The questions about any use in the past 12 months included electronic images of pills or other forms of the drugs (where applicable) to aid respondents in recalling whether they used a specific prescription drug in the past 12 months. Respondents who did not report use in the past 12 months of any specific prescription psychotherapeutic drug within a category (e.g., prescription pain relievers) were asked whether they ever, even once, used any prescription psychotherapeutic drug within that category (e.g., any prescription pain reliever). Respondents

were not asked about any use of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs in the past 30 days.

SEE: "Benzodiazepine Use or Misuse," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Misuse of Psychotherapeutics," "Pain Reliever Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," "Psychotherapeutic Drugs," "Recency of Use or Misuse," "Sedative Use or Misuse," "Stimulant Use or Misuse," "Tranquilizer or Sedative Use or Misuse," and "Tranquilizer Use or Misuse."

Asian

Asian only, not of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin, in accordance with federal standards for reporting race and ethnicity data.⁷ This does not include respondents reporting two or more races. Respondents reporting they were Asian and of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin were classified as Hispanic. Specific Asian groups asked about were Asian Indian, Chinese, Filipino, Japanese, Korean, Vietnamese, and Other Asian.

SEE: "Hispanic or Latino," "Race/Ethnicity," and "Two or More Races."

At Risk for Initiation*

Individuals were classified as being at risk for initiation in the past 12 months if they did not use a given substance in their lifetime or if they used it for the first time in the past year. Individuals who first used the substance more than 12 months ago were no longer considered to be at risk for initiation. NSDUH can identify individuals at risk for initiation of use of marijuana, cocaine, crack, heroin, hallucinogens, lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD), phencyclidine (PCP), Ecstasy, inhalants, methamphetamine, cigarettes, smokeless tobacco, cigars, and alcohol and also those at risk for initiation of daily cigarette use.

NSDUH cannot identify individuals at risk for initiation of illicit drug use, misuse of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs (i.e., pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, or sedatives), benzodiazepines, misuse of opioids, and use of illicit drugs other than marijuana. For these measures, the 2019 detailed tables do not show percentages for initiation among those at risk for initiation due to questionnaire changes starting with the 2015 NSDUH. Specifically, the focus for questions about the misuse of specific psychotherapeutic drugs changed in 2015 from the lifetime to the past year period. Because of this change, respondents who last misused any prescription psychotherapeutic drug in a category (e.g., pain relievers) more

⁷ See the following reference: Office of Management and Budget. (1997). Revisions to the standards for the classification of federal data on race and ethnicity. *Federal Register*, 62(210), 58781-58790.

than 12 months ago may underreport misuse. These respondents who did not report misuse that occurred more than 12 months ago would be misclassified as still being at risk for initiation. This change also affected aggregate risk for initiation measures that include prescription psychotherapeutic drugs (i.e., opioids, benzodiazepines, illicit drugs, illicit drugs other than marijuana). See Sections 3.4.2 and 4.6.3 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

Additionally, NSDUH cannot identify individuals at risk for initiation of use of any tobacco product. Aggregate measures for the use of tobacco products include the use of cigarettes, smokeless tobacco, cigars, or pipe tobacco. However, respondents are not asked initiation questions for pipe tobacco; therefore, the aggregate risk for initiation of use of any tobacco product cannot be determined.

See Section 3.4.2 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

SEE: "Initiation of Substance Use or Misuse."

Benzodiazepine Use or Misuse†

Measures of the use or misuse of benzodiazepines in the past year were derived from questions that asked respondents about any use (i.e., for any reason) in the past 12 months of specific prescription tranquilizers or sedatives classified as benzodiazepines (see below). Respondents who reported they used specific benzodiazepines were asked for each drug whether they used it in the past 12 months in any way not directed by a doctor. Examples of use in any way a doctor did not direct respondents to use prescription tranquilizers or sedatives (including benzodiazepines) were presented to respondents and included (1) use without a prescription of the respondent's own; (2) use in greater amounts, more often, or longer than told to take a drug; or (3) use in any other way a doctor did not direct the respondent to use a drug.

Questions about the past year use and misuse of benzodiazepines covered the following subcategories of benzodiazepines prescribed as tranquilizers: *alprazolam products* (Xanax[®], Xanax[®] XR, generic alprazolam, or generic extended-release alprazolam), *lorazepam products* (Ativan[®] or generic lorazepam), *clonazepam products* (Klonopin[®] or generic clonazepam), or *diazepam products* (Valium[®] or generic diazepam). Questions covered the following subcategories of benzodiazepines prescribed as sedatives: flurazepam (also known as Dalmane[®]), *temazepam products* (Restoril[®] or generic temazepam), or *triazolam products*

(Halcion® or generic triazolam). These drugs were specified in the questionnaire but are not an exhaustive list of benzodiazepines. The benzodiazepine category also includes benzodiazepines that respondents specified that they misused as other tranquilizers or sedatives.

Respondents were asked about their use and misuse of benzodiazepines only for the past year; therefore, there are no lifetime or past month measures for benzodiazepines. See Section 4.6 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

SEE: "Past Year Use or Misuse," "Sedative Use or Misuse," and "Tranquilizer Use or Misuse."

Binge Use of Alcohol*

Binge use of alcohol was defined since 2015 for females as drinking four or more drinks on the same occasion (i.e., at the same time or within a couple of hours of each other) and for males as drinking five or more drinks on the same occasion on at least 1 day in the past 30 days. Respondents were asked about the number of days they had five or more drinks (for males) or four or more drinks (for females) on the same occasion if they reported last using any alcohol in the past 30 days based on the following question: "How long has it been since you last drank an alcoholic beverage?" Prior to the 2015 NSDUH, binge alcohol use was defined for both males and females as drinking five or more drinks on the same occasion on at least 1 day in the past 30 days. For males, data for binge alcohol use since 2015 are comparable with data prior to 2015. For females and the total population of males and females combined, data for binge alcohol use since 2015 are not comparable with data prior to 2015.

SEE: "Alcohol Use" and "Heavy Use of Alcohol."

Black

Black/African American only, not of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin. This does not include respondents reporting two or more races. Respondents reporting they were black or African American and of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin were classified as Hispanic.

SEE: "Hispanic or Latino," "Race/Ethnicity," and "Two or More Races."

Blunts

Blunts were defined as cigars with marijuana in them. Measures of use of blunts in the respondent's lifetime, the past year, and the past month were derived from responses to the questions about lifetime and recency of use (i.e., "Have you ever smoked part or all

of a cigar with marijuana in it?" and "How long has it been since you last smoked part or all of a cigar with marijuana in it?"). The question about recency of use was asked if respondents previously reported any use of cigars with marijuana in them in their lifetime.

The following definitional information preceded the question about lifetime use of cigars with marijuana in them: "Sometimes people take tobacco out of a cigar and replace it with marijuana. This is sometimes called a 'blunt'."

SEE: "Cigar Use," "Current Use or Misuse," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Marijuana Use," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," "Recency of Use or Misuse," and "Tobacco Product Use."

CAPI

CAPI stands for computer-assisted personal interviewing. CAPI questions in NSDUH are interviewer administered. Interviewers read these questions to respondents, then enter the respondents' answers into a laptop computer. For information on interview sections administered using CAPI, see the list of the content of the 2019 NSDUH instrument.⁸

SEE: "ACASI."

Cigar Use

Measures of use of cigars, including big cigars, cigarillos, and little cigars that look like cigarettes, in the respondent's lifetime, the past year, and the past month were derived from responses to the questions about lifetime cigar use, use in the past 30 days, and the recency of use (if not in the past 30 days) (i.e., "Have you ever smoked part or all of a cigar?" "During the past 30 days, have you smoked part or all of any type of cigar?" and "How long has it been since you last smoked part or all of any type of cigar?"). Responses to questions in a later section about use of cigars with marijuana in them (blunts) were not included in these measures to maintain the comparability of estimates over time. Questions about use of cigars in the past 30 days or the most recent use of cigars (if not in the past 30 days) were asked if respondents previously reported any use of cigars in their lifetime.

SEE: "Blunts," "Cigarette Use," "Current Use or Misuse," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," and "Recency of Use or Misuse."

Cigarette Use

Measures of use of cigarettes in the respondent's lifetime, the past year, and the past month were derived from responses to the

⁸ See [footnote 1](#).

questions about lifetime cigarette use, use in the past 30 days, and the recency of use (if not in the past 30 days) (i.e., "Have you ever smoked part or all of a cigarette?" "During the past 30 days, have you smoked part or all of a cigarette?" and "How long has it been since you last smoked part or all of a cigarette?"). Questions about use of cigarettes in the past 30 days or the most recent use of cigarettes (if not in the past 30 days) were asked if respondents previously reported they smoked part or all of a cigarette in their lifetime.

SEE: "Cigar Use," "Current Use or Misuse," "Daily Cigarette Use," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Nicotine (Cigarette) Dependence," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," and "Recency of Use or Misuse."

Classified as Needing Alcohol Use Treatment*

Respondents were classified as needing treatment for an alcohol use problem if they met the criteria for an alcohol use disorder as defined in the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, 4th edition (DSM-IV⁹), or they received treatment for alcohol use at a specialty facility (i.e., drug and alcohol rehabilitation facility [inpatient or outpatient], hospital [inpatient only], or mental health center). Although the alcohol use questions did not change for 2015 for determining who would be asked questions about receipt of treatment at a specialty facility for alcohol use, other changes to questions for determining who was asked questions about receipt of treatment at a specialty facility for illicit drug use could have an unknown effect on the need for alcohol use treatment measure.

SEE: "Abuse," "Alcohol Use Disorder (AUD)," "Dependence," "Specialty Facility for Substance Use Treatment," and "Substance Use Treatment."

Classified as Needing Illicit Drug Use Treatment*

Respondents were classified as needing treatment for an illicit drug use problem if they met the criteria for an illicit drug use disorder as defined in the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, 4th edition (DSM-IV¹⁰), or they received treatment for illicit drug use at a specialty facility (i.e., drug and alcohol rehabilitation facility [inpatient or outpatient], hospital [inpatient only], or mental health center).

⁹ See the reference in [footnote 4](#).

¹⁰ See the reference in [footnote 4](#).

Starting in 2015, the measure of the need for illicit drug use treatment took into account changes to the computer-assisted interviewing logic in 2015 for determining who was asked questions about dependence or abuse or the receipt of treatment at a specialty facility based on the addition of the new section for methamphetamine and changes to the sections for hallucinogens, inhalants, and misuse of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs (pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, and sedatives). See Section C in the methodological summary and definitions report for the 2015 NSDUH.¹¹

SEE: "Abuse," "Dependence," "Illicit Drug Use Disorder (IDUD)," "Specialty Facility for Substance Use Treatment," and "Substance Use Treatment."

Classified as Needing

Substance Use Treatment* Respondents were classified as needing substance use treatment (i.e., treatment for an illicit drug or alcohol use problem) if they met the criteria for a substance use disorder as defined in the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, 4th edition (DSM-IV¹²), or they received treatment for illicit drug or alcohol use at a specialty facility (i.e., drug and alcohol rehabilitation facility [inpatient or outpatient], hospital [inpatient only], or mental health center).

Starting in 2015, the measure of the need for substance use treatment took into account changes to the computer-assisted interviewing logic in 2015 for determining who was asked questions about dependence or abuse or the receipt of treatment at a specialty facility based on the addition of the new section for methamphetamine and changes to the sections for hallucinogens, inhalants, and misuse of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs (pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, and sedatives). See Section C in the methodological summary and definitions report for the 2015 NSDUH.¹³

SEE: "Abuse," "Alcohol Use Disorder (AUD)," "Dependence," "Illicit Drug Use Disorder (IDUD)," "Specialty Facility for Substance Use Treatment," "Substance Use Disorder (SUD)," and "Substance Use Treatment."

Cocaine Use

Measures of use of cocaine, including powder, crack, free base, and coca paste, in the respondent's lifetime, the past year, and the past month were derived from responses to the questions about

¹¹ See the reference in [footnote 3](#).

¹² See the reference in [footnote 4](#).

¹³ See the reference in [footnote 3](#).

lifetime and recency of use (i.e., "Have you ever, even once, used any form of cocaine?" and "How long has it been since you last used any form of cocaine?"). The question about recency of use was asked if respondents previously reported any use of cocaine in their lifetime.

SEE: "Crack Use," "Current Use or Misuse," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," and "Recency of Use or Misuse."

Cocaine Use Disorder

Cocaine use disorder was defined as meeting criteria in the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, 4th edition (DSM-IV¹⁴), for either dependence or abuse for cocaine.

Respondents who used cocaine in the past 12 months (including those who reported using crack or cocaine with a needle in that period) were classified as having dependence if they met three or more of the following seven criteria: (1) spent a lot of time engaging in activities related to cocaine use, (2) used cocaine in greater quantities or for a longer time than intended, (3) developed tolerance (i.e., needing to use cocaine more than before to get desired effects or noticing that the same amount of cocaine use had less effect than before), (4) made unsuccessful attempts to cut down on cocaine use, (5) continued use despite physical health or emotional problems associated with cocaine use, (6) reduced or eliminated participation in other activities because of cocaine use, and (7) experienced withdrawal symptoms when respondents cut back or stopped using cocaine. Respondents who used cocaine in the past 12 months and did not meet criteria for cocaine dependence were classified as having abuse if they reported one or more of the following: (1) problems at work, home, and school because of cocaine use; (2) regularly using cocaine and then doing something physically dangerous; (3) repeated trouble with the law because of cocaine use; and (4) continued use of cocaine despite problems with family or friends. See Section 3.4.3 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

SEE: "Abuse," "Cocaine Use," "Crack Use," and "Dependence."

College Enrollment Status*

This measure was developed only for respondents aged 18 to 22 based on answers to questions about current or upcoming enrollment in school and (if applicable) about whether respondents were full- or part-time students and the year of school they were or will be attending. Respondents in this age group were classified

¹⁴ See the reference in [footnote 4](#).

either as full-time college students or as some other status, which included respondents not enrolled in school, enrolled in college part time, enrolled in other grades either full time or part time, or enrolled with no other information available. Respondents were classified as full-time college students if they reported they were attending or will be attending their first through fifth or higher year of college or university and they were or will be a full-time student. Respondents whose current enrollment status was unknown were excluded from this measure. Starting in 2015, these questions were self-administered using audio computer-assisted self-interviewing (ACASI) instead of being interviewer administered through computer-assisted personal interviewing (CAPI). Additional changes were made in 2016 to the question about being enrolled in school. However, these changes in 2016 did not affect the comparability of the college enrollment status measure between 2015 and 2016 or between 2016 and subsequent years.

SEE: "ACASI" and "CAPI."

County Type*

Starting in 2015, county type was based on the "Rural/Urban Continuum Codes" developed in 2013 by the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA).¹⁵ All U.S. counties and county equivalents were grouped based on revised definitions of metropolitan statistical areas (MSAs) and definitions of micropolitan statistical areas as defined by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) as of February 2013.¹⁶ In order to compare estimates by county type since 2015 with estimates from prior years, a revised version of county type was created based on the 2013 "Rural/Urban Continuum Codes" for the years 2002-2014. Therefore, estimates for 2014 and prior years based on the 2013 county type definition will not be comparable with estimates by county type based on the 2003 "Rural/Urban Continuum Codes" used in previously published tables of NSDUH estimates.

Population counts are from the 2010 census representing the resident population. Data from the 2006 to 2010 American Community Surveys were also used by OMB and USDA to define these county type levels. Large MSAs (large metro) have a total population of 1 million or more. Small MSAs (small metro) have a total population of fewer than 1 million. Nonmetropolitan (nonmetro) areas include counties in micropolitan statistical areas

¹⁵ These codes are updated approximately every 10 years and are available at <https://www.ers.usda.gov/topics/rural-economy-population/rural-classifications.aspx> by clicking on that page's link to the "Rural/Urban Continuum Codes."

¹⁶ Definitions of MSAs and micropolitan statistical areas as defined by the OMB are available by conducting a search at the following webpage: <https://www.census.gov/>.

as well as counties outside of both metropolitan and micropolitan statistical areas. Nonmetro counties with a population of 20,000 or more in urbanized areas are classified as "urbanized," nonmetro counties with a population of at least 2,500 but fewer than 20,000 in urbanized areas are classified as "less urbanized," and nonmetro counties with a population of fewer than 2,500 in urbanized areas are classified as "completely rural." The terms "urbanized," "less urbanized," and "completely rural" for counties are not based on the relative proportion of the county population in urbanized areas but rather on the absolute size of the population in urbanized areas. For example, some counties classified as "less urbanized" had over 50 percent of the county population residing in urbanized areas, but this represented fewer than 20,000 people in the county. See Section 3.4.5 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

Crack Use

Crack was defined as cocaine used in rock or chunk form. Measures of use of crack cocaine in the respondent's lifetime, the past year, and the past month were derived from responses to the questions about lifetime and recency of use (i.e., "Have you ever, even once, used 'crack'?" and "How long has it been since you last used 'crack'?"). The question about recency of use was asked if respondents previously reported use of cocaine in any form and specifically any use of crack in their lifetime. Respondents who reported they never used any form of cocaine were logically classified as never having used crack.

SEE: "Cocaine Use," "Current Use or Misuse," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," and "Recency of Use or Misuse."

Current Use or Misuse*

For substances other than prescription psychotherapeutic drugs (pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, or sedatives), current use refers to any reported use of a specific substance in the past 30 days (also referred to as "past month use"). For prescription psychotherapeutic drugs, current misuse refers to misuse of psychotherapeutics in the past 30 days. Respondents were not asked about any use of psychotherapeutics in the past 30 days.

SEE: "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Misuse of Psychotherapeutics," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," and "Recency of Use or Misuse."

Daily Cigarette Use

Respondents who smoked cigarettes in the past 30 days were classified as being past month daily cigarette users if they smoked part or all of a cigarette on all 30 days in that period. Respondents were classified as being lifetime daily cigarette users if they

reported daily cigarette use in the past month or they reported a period in their lifetime when they smoked cigarettes every day for at least 30 days.

SEE: "Cigarette Use."

Daily or Almost Daily Use* Respondents who used or misused a substance other than cigarettes on 20 or more days in the past month were classified as daily or almost daily users in the past month. Respondents who used a substance on 300 or more days in the past year were classified as daily or almost daily users in the past year. Those who met the criterion for being a daily or almost daily user in the past year may not have met the criterion for being a daily or almost daily user in the past month. Respondents were not asked about the number of days in the past year they used tobacco products or misused prescription psychotherapeutic drugs (pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, or sedatives). Those who reported smoking cigarettes on each of the past 30 days were classified as daily smokers.

SEE: "Daily Cigarette Use."

Delinquent Behavior

Youths aged 12 to 17 were asked a series of six questions: "During the past 12 months, how many times have you . . . gotten into a serious fight at school or work?" "taken part in a fight where a group of your friends fought against another group?" "carried a handgun?" "sold illegal drugs?" "stolen or tried to steal anything worth more than \$50?" and "attacked someone with the intent to seriously hurt them?" Response options were (1) 0 times, (2) 1 or 2 times, (3) 3 to 5 times, (4) 6 to 9 times, or (5) 10 or more times. Respondents were classified as having engaged in a specific delinquent behavior if they reported engaging in that behavior at least one time in the past 12 months. In addition, respondents were classified as having engaged in physical delinquent behaviors if they reported they got in a serious fight at school or work, took part in a fight against another group, or attacked someone with the intent to seriously hurt them at least one time in the past 12 months. Respondents were classified as having engaged in nonphysical delinquent behaviors if they reported they carried a handgun, sold illegal drugs, or stole or tried to steal anything worth more than \$50 at least one time in the past 12 months.

Dependence*

NSDUH dependence questions for alcohol or illicit drugs ask about the following symptoms, consistent with the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, 4th edition (DSM-IV¹⁷): (1) spent a lot of time engaging in activities related to substance

¹⁷ See the reference in [footnote 4](#).

use, (2) used the substance in greater quantities or for a longer time than intended, (3) developed tolerance (i.e., needing to use the substance more than before to get desired effects or noticing that the same amount of substance use had less effect than before), (4) made unsuccessful attempts to cut down on substance use, (5) continued substance use despite physical health or emotional problems associated with substance use, (6) reduced or eliminated participation in other activities because of substance use, and (7) experienced withdrawal symptoms. For the specific illicit drugs (i.e., cocaine, heroin, methamphetamine, prescription pain relievers, prescription stimulants, and prescription sedatives) and alcohol that include a withdrawal criterion as one of the criteria that can be used to establish dependence, respondents were classified as meeting the criteria for dependence if they met three out of the seven criteria. For illicit drugs that do not include questions in NSDUH about a withdrawal criterion for establishing dependence (i.e., marijuana, hallucinogens, inhalants, and prescription tranquilizers), respondents were classified as meeting the criteria for dependence if they met three out of the six criteria for that substance. Respondents were asked the dependence questions for illicit drugs other than marijuana if they reported any use in the past 12 months. Respondents were asked the alcohol and marijuana dependence questions only if they indicated use of these substances on 6 or more days in the past 12 months. These criteria were not used to define nicotine (cigarette) dependence, which used a different series of items. Questions about dependence related to the use of methamphetamine in the past year were added to the survey in 2015 and were patterned after the questions for cocaine dependence.

Data for dependence since 2015 are comparable with data prior to 2015 for alcohol, marijuana, cocaine, and heroin. Data for dependence since 2015 are not comparable with data prior to 2015 for the any illicit drug summary measure, hallucinogens, inhalants, and prescription psychotherapeutic drugs. Separate data for methamphetamine dependence did not exist prior to 2015. Comparable data for opioid dependence also do not exist prior to 2015. Data for dependence are not available for benzodiazepines because respondents could report symptoms of dependence that apply to tranquilizers or sedatives that are not benzodiazepines. See Section 3.4.3 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

SEE: "Abuse," "Classified as Needing Alcohol Use Treatment,"
"Classified as Needing Illicit Drug Use Treatment,"
"Classified as Needing Substance Use Treatment,"

"Nicotine (Cigarette) Dependence," and "Substance Use Disorder (SUD)."

Depression

SEE: "Major Depressive Episode (MDE)."

Distress

SEE: "Kessler-6 (K6) Scale" and "Serious Psychological Distress (SPD)."

**DMT, AMT, or
5-MeO-DIPT ("Foxy")
Use***

Starting in 2015, measures of the use of dimethyltryptamine (DMT), alpha-methyltryptamine (AMT), or N, N-diisopropyl-5-methoxytryptamine (5-MeO-DIPT or "Foxy") in the respondent's lifetime, the past year, and the past month were derived from responses to the hallucinogen questions about lifetime and recency of use (i.e., "Have you ever, even once, used any of the following: DMT, AMT, or Foxy?" and "How long has it been since you last used DMT, AMT, or Foxy?"). Estimates of DMT, AMT, or 5-MeO-DIPT use from 2006 to 2014 were not incorporated in estimates of use of hallucinogens, illicit drugs, or illicit drugs other than marijuana in those years.

SEE: "Current Use or Misuse," "Hallucinogen Use," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," and "Recency of Use or Misuse."

**Driving Under the
Influence***

Starting in 2016, respondents who reported the use of alcohol or selected illicit drugs in the past 12 months were asked individual questions about driving a vehicle in the past 12 months while under the influence of alcohol, marijuana, cocaine or crack, heroin, hallucinogens, inhalants, or methamphetamine. Respondents who reported driving under the influence of alcohol and one or more of these illicit drugs were asked an additional question about driving under the influence of only alcohol. Prior to the 2015 NSDUH, respondents were asked three questions about driving under the influence of (a) alcohol and illegal drugs used together, (b) alcohol only, or (c) illegal drugs only.¹⁸

Respondents were classified as driving under the influence of one or more selected illicit drugs if they reported driving under the influence of marijuana, cocaine (including crack), heroin, hallucinogens, inhalants, or methamphetamine. Respondents were

¹⁸ Respondents in 2002 to 2015 were asked specifically about driving under the influence of "illegal" drugs. However, respondents' perceptions of what constitutes an "illegal" drug may differ depending on the marijuana laws in the states where respondents are living. Therefore, these questions were revised starting with the 2016 NSDUH as indicated in the definition above.

classified as driving under the influence of one or more selected illicit drugs other than marijuana if they reported driving under the influence of cocaine (including crack), heroin, hallucinogens, inhalants, or methamphetamine, regardless of whether they also reported driving under the influence of marijuana.

SEE: "Alcohol Use," "Cocaine Use," "Crack Use,"
"Hallucinogen Use," "Heroin Use," "Inhalant Use,"
"Marijuana Use," and "Methamphetamine Use."

Ecstasy Use*

Measures of use of Ecstasy or MDMA (methylenedioxy-methamphetamine) in the respondent's lifetime, the past year, and the past month were derived from responses to the hallucinogen questions about lifetime and recency of use (i.e., "Have you ever, even once, used 'Ecstasy' or 'Molly', also known as MDMA?" and "How long has it been since you last used 'Ecstasy' or 'Molly', also known as MDMA?"). The question about recency of use was asked if respondents previously reported any use of Ecstasy or MDMA in their lifetime. Starting in 2015, the term "Molly" was included in questions about Ecstasy use.

SEE: "Current Use or Misuse," "Hallucinogen Use," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," and "Recency of Use or Misuse."

Education*

Starting in 2015, educational attainment among adult respondents aged 18 or older was based on respondents' reports of their highest grade or level of school they completed, including the highest degree they completed. Response options for respondents who completed the 11th grade or lower were presented in terms of single years of education, ranging from 0 if respondents never attended school up to the 11th grade. Response options for higher levels of education than the 11th grade indicated whether respondents received a high school diploma, completed the 12th grade without receiving a diploma, received a general educational development (GED) certificate, obtained some college credit but did not receive a degree, or received some kind of college degree (i.e., associate's, bachelor's, master's, doctoral, or professional).

Adult respondents were classified into four categories based on their answers: (1) less than high school, (2) high school graduate, (3) some college or associate's degree, and (4) college graduate. Starting in 2015, adults who indicated they completed the 12th grade but did not receive a high school diploma were classified as having less than a high school education. Adults who indicated they received a high school diploma or GED were

classified as high school graduates. Adults who received an associate's degree were classified in the "some college" category, along with adults who received some college credit but had not obtained a degree. Adults who indicated they received a bachelor's degree or higher were classified as being college graduates.

Prior to 2015, respondents were asked to report the highest grade or year of school they completed. Adult respondents who reported completing the 12th grade were classified as high school graduates, and adults who reported completing 4 or more years of college or university were classified as being college graduates. However, these assumptions were not always true for such respondents. The question prior to 2015 also did not capture information on the receipt of an associate's degree. For these reasons, education data since 2015 are not comparable with data prior to 2015.

Employment*

Respondents were asked to report whether they worked in the week prior to the interview and, if not, whether they had a job despite not working in the past week. Respondents who worked in the past week or who reported having a job despite not working were asked whether they usually work 35 hours or more per week. Respondents who did not work in the past week but had a job were asked to report why they did not work in the past week despite having a job. Respondents who did not have a job in the past week were asked to report why they did not have a job in the past week. Starting in 2015, these questions were self-administered using audio computer-assisted self-interviewing (ACASI) instead of being interviewer administered through computer-assisted personal interviewing (CAPI). Therefore, employment data since 2015 are not comparable with data prior to 2015.

Full-time "Full-time" includes respondents who usually work 35 or more hours per week and who worked in the past week or had a job despite not working in the past week.

Part-time "Part-time" includes respondents who usually work fewer than 35 hours per week and who worked in the past week or had a job despite not working in the past week.

Unemployed "Unemployed" refers to respondents who did not have a job and were looking for work or who were on layoff. For consistency with the Current Population Survey definition of unemployment, respondents who reported they did not have a job but were looking for work needed to report making

specific efforts to find work in the past 30 days, such as sending out resumes or applications, placing ads, or answering ads.

Other "Other" includes all responses defined as not being in the labor force, including being a student, keeping house or caring for children full time, retired, disabled, or other miscellaneous work statuses. Respondents who reported they did not have a job and did not want one also were classified as not being in the labor force. Similarly, respondents who reported not having a job and looking for work also were classified as not being in the labor force if they did not report making specific efforts to find work in the past 30 days. Those respondents who reported having no job and provided no additional information could not have their labor force status determined and were therefore assigned to the Other employment category.

SEE: "ACASI" and "CAPI."

Ethnicity

SEE: "Race/Ethnicity."

Ever Used

SEE: "Lifetime Use or Misuse."

Exposure to Drug

Education and Prevention

The following measures were created for exposure to drug education and prevention among youths aged 12 to 17: (a) exposure to prevention messages in school, (b) participation in a prevention program outside of school, (c) seeing or hearing prevention messages from sources outside of school, and (d) conversations with parents about the dangers of substance use.

Youths who reported they attended any type of school at any time in the past 12 months were asked: "During the past 12 months . . . Have you had a special class about drugs or alcohol in school?" "Have you had films, lectures, discussions, or printed information about drugs or alcohol in one of your regular classes such as health or physical education?" "Have you had films, lectures, discussions, or printed information about drugs or alcohol outside of one of your regular classes such as in a special assembly?" Youths who reported having had any of these were classified as having seen or heard prevention messages in school.

Youths who reported they were home schooled in the past 12 months also were asked these questions. Youths who reported they were home schooled were instructed to think about their home schooling as "school."

Youths also were asked: "During the past 12 months . . . Have you participated in an alcohol, tobacco or drug prevention program outside of school, where you learn about the dangers of using, and how to resist using, alcohol, tobacco, or drugs?" "Have you seen or heard any alcohol or drug prevention messages from sources outside school such as posters, pamphlets, radio, or TV?" "Have you talked with at least one of your parents about the dangers of tobacco, alcohol, or drug use?" Youths who answered these questions as "yes" were classified as having been exposed to prevention messages from these sources outside of school.

Family Income*

Family income was estimated by asking respondents about their total personal income and total family income, based on the following questions: "Of these income groups, which category best represents [your/SAMPLE MEMBER's] total personal income during [the previous calendar year]?" and "Of these income groups, which category best represents [your/SAMPLE MEMBER's] total combined family income during [the previous calendar year]?" Family was defined as any related member in the household, including all foster relationships and unmarried partners (including same-sex partners). It excluded roommates, boarders, and other nonrelatives. Categories for family income since 2015 ranged from less than \$1,000 to \$150,000 or more. From 2004 to 2014, categories ranged from less than \$1,000 to \$100,000 or more. From 2002 to 2004, the highest level of income was \$75,000 or more.

NOTE: If no other family members were living with the respondent, total family income was based on information about the respondent's total personal income. For youths aged 12 to 17 and those respondents who were unable to respond to the health insurance or income questions, proxy responses were accepted from a household member identified as being better able to give the correct information about health insurance and income.

Functional Impairment

Functional impairment refers to interference in a person's daily functioning or limitations in carrying out one or more major life activities. The Global Assessment of Functioning (GAF) allows mental health clinicians to assess a person's level of impairment because of a diagnosable mental, behavioral, or emotional

disorder.¹⁹ In follow-up interviews conducted in 2008 to 2012 with a subset of adult NSDUH respondents, mental health clinicians used the GAF and rated respondents' worst period of functioning in the past 12 months because of a mental disorder. See Section 3.4.7 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details about how functional impairment is assessed for adults in NSDUH.

SEE: "Global Assessment of Functioning (GAF)," "Mental Illness," "Sheehan Disability Scale (SDS)," and "World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule (WHODAS)."

Gate Question

A gate question is an initial question that asks whether the behavior or characteristic of interest is applicable to the respondent. Thus, these questions function to open or close a "gate" in the interview by governing whether respondents are asked additional questions about the topic of interest or skip remaining questions about that topic. Sections about specific topics may include a single gate question or more than one gate question (e.g., hallucinogens, inhalants). An affirmative response to a question leads to respondents being asked a series of other related questions. A response other than an affirmative one (or no affirmative responses to all gate questions in sections with more than one gate question) results in respondents skipping additional questions on that topic and being routed to the next set of topics in the interview.²⁰

SEE: "Module."

Geographic Division

In the United States, nine geographic divisions are within four geographic regions based on classifications developed by the U.S. Census Bureau.²¹ Within the **Northeast Region** are the *New England Division* (Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, Vermont) and the *Middle Atlantic Division* (New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania). Within the **Midwest Region** are the *East North Central Division* (Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Ohio, Wisconsin) and the *West North Central Division* (Iowa, Kansas, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota, South Dakota). Within the **South Region** are the *South Atlantic Division* (Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia,

¹⁹ See the following reference: Endicott, J., Spitzer, R. L., Fleiss, J. L., & Cohen, J. (1976). The Global Assessment Scale: A procedure for measuring overall severity of psychiatric disturbance. *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 33, 766-771. <https://doi.org/10.1001/archpsyc.1976.01770060086012>

²⁰ See [footnote 1](#) for the location of the 2019 NSDUH questionnaire.

²¹ For more information, see the following webpage: <https://www.census.gov/>.

West Virginia), the *East South Central Division* (Alabama, Kentucky, Mississippi, Tennessee), and the *West South Central Division* (Arkansas, Louisiana, Oklahoma, Texas). Within the **West Region** are the *Mountain Division* (Arizona, Colorado, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, New Mexico, Utah, Wyoming) and the *Pacific Division* (Alaska, California, Hawaii, Oregon, Washington).

SEE: "Region."

GHB Use

Measures of use of gamma hydroxybutyrate (GHB) in the respondent's lifetime, the past year, and the past month were derived from responses to the questions about lifetime and recency of use (i.e., "Have you ever, even once, used GHB?" and "How long has it been since you last used GHB?"). The questions about GHB were added to the interview in 2006 and were not incorporated in estimates of use of illicit drugs or illicit drugs other than marijuana for 2006 to 2014 because inclusion of these questions would affect the comparability of estimates over time. Questions about GHB also were not incorporated in estimates of use of illicit drugs or illicit drugs other than marijuana since 2015.

The following definitional information preceded the question about lifetime use of GHB: "The next question is about GHB, also called 'G,' 'Georgia Home Boy,' 'Grievous Bodily Harm,' 'Liquid G,' or gamma hydroxybutyrate."

SEE: "Current Use or Misuse," "Illicit Drugs," "Illicit Drugs Other Than Marijuana," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," and "Recency of Use or Misuse."

Global Assessment of Functioning (GAF)

As indicated in the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, 4th edition (DSM-IV²²), mental health clinicians use the Global Assessment of Functioning (GAF) to consider a person's psychological, social, and occupational functioning on a hypothetical continuum. Clinicians do not include impairment in functioning due to physical or environmental limitations. When adequate information is available, numeric ratings for the GAF range from 1 to 100. Lower values on the rating scale indicate a greater extent of impairment due to the presence of a diagnosable mental, behavioral, or emotional disorder. In follow-up interviews conducted in 2008 to 2012 with a subset of adult NSDUH respondents, mental health clinicians used the GAF and rated respondents' worst period of functioning in the past 12 months

²² See the reference in [footnote 4](#).

because of a mental disorder. See Section 3.4.7 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

SEE: "Mental Illness," "Sheehan Disability Scale (SDS)," and "World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule (WHODAS)."

Hallucinogen Use*

Measures of use of hallucinogens in the respondent's lifetime, the past year, and the past month were derived from responses to the questions about lifetime and recency of use (e.g., "How long has it been since you last used any hallucinogen?").²³ The question about recency of use was asked if respondents previously reported any use of hallucinogens in their lifetime (see below).

Respondents were asked a series of gate questions about any use of specific hallucinogens in their lifetime. These gate questions were preceded by the following definitional information about hallucinogens: "The next questions are about substances called hallucinogens. These drugs often cause people to see or experience things that are not real."

Since 2015, gate questions asked whether respondents ever used the following hallucinogens, even once: (a) LSD, also called "acid"; (b) PCP, also called "angel dust" or phencyclidine; (c) peyote; (d) mescaline; (e) psilocybin, found in mushrooms; (f) "Ecstasy" or "Molly," also called MDMA; (g) ketamine, also called "Special K" or "Super K"; (h) DMT, also called dimethyltryptamine, AMT, also called alpha-methyltryptamine, or Foxy, also called 5-MeO-DIPT; (i) *Salvia divinorum*; and (j) any other hallucinogen besides the ones that have been listed. Questions for ketamine, DMT, AMT, 5-MeO-DIPT, and *Salvia divinorum* were included in the hallucinogen section starting in 2015.

SEE: "Current Use or Misuse," "DMT, AMT, or 5-MeO-DIPT ("Foxy") Use," "Ecstasy Use," "Gate Question," "Ketamine Use," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "LSD Use," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," "PCP Use," "Recency of Use or Misuse," and "*Salvia divinorum* Use."

Hallucinogen Use Disorder*

Hallucinogen use disorder was defined as meeting criteria in the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, 4th edition

²³ In the recency-of-use question, "any hallucinogen" is the default wording except in special situations. For more information, see the link for the 2019 NSDUH questionnaire in [footnote 1](#).

(DSM-IV²⁴), for either dependence or abuse for hallucinogens. Respondents who used hallucinogens in the past 12 months were classified as having dependence if they met three or more of the following six criteria: (1) spent a lot of time engaging in activities related to hallucinogen use, (2) used hallucinogens in greater quantities or for a longer time than intended, (3) developed tolerance (i.e., needing to use hallucinogens more than before to get desired effects or noticing that the same amount of hallucinogen use had less effect than before), (4) made unsuccessful attempts to cut down on hallucinogen use, (5) continued use despite physical health or emotional problems associated with hallucinogen use, and (6) reduced or eliminated participation in other activities because of hallucinogen use. Respondents who used hallucinogens in the past 12 months and did not meet criteria for hallucinogen dependence were classified as having abuse if they reported one or more of the following: (1) problems at work, home, and school because of hallucinogen use; (2) regularly using hallucinogens and then doing something physically dangerous; (3) repeated trouble with the law because of hallucinogen use; and (4) continued use of hallucinogens despite problems with family or friends. See Section 3.4.3 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

SEE: "Abuse," "Dependence," and "Hallucinogen Use."

Health Insurance Status

A series of questions was asked to identify whether respondents currently were covered by Medicare, Medicaid, the Children's Health Insurance Program (CHIP), military health care (such as TRICARE or CHAMPUS), private health insurance, or any kind of health insurance (if respondents reported not being covered by any of the above). If respondents did not currently have health insurance coverage, questions were asked to determine the length of time they were without coverage and the reasons for not being covered.

NOTE: For youths aged 12 to 17 and those respondents who were unable to respond to the health insurance or income questions, proxy responses were accepted from a household member identified as being better able to give the correct information about health insurance and income.

SEE: "Medicaid" and "Medicare."

²⁴ See the reference in [footnote 4](#).

Health Professional

The health professional measure from the adult depression and adolescent depression sections included any of the following types of medical doctors or other professionals respondents saw because of sadness, discouragement, or lack of interest (for adults) or sadness, discouragement, or boredom (for adolescents): general practitioner or family doctor; other medical doctor (e.g., cardiologist, gynecologist, urologist, or other medical doctors that are not general practitioners or family doctors); psychologist; psychiatrist or psychotherapist; social worker; counselor; other mental health professional (e.g., mental health nurse or other therapist where type is not specified); and nurse, occupational therapist, or other health professional. Respondents could report they saw more than one type of health professional for these feelings.

SEE: "Alternative Service Professional," "Major Depressive Episode (MDE)," and "Treatment for Depression."

Heavy Use of Alcohol*

Starting in 2015, heavy use of alcohol was defined for males as drinking five or more drinks on the same occasion (i.e., at the same time or within a couple of hours of each other) and for females as drinking four or more drinks on the same occasion on each of 5 or more days in the past 30 days. Heavy alcohol users also were classified as binge users of alcohol. Respondents were asked about the number of days they had five or more drinks (for males) or four or more drinks (for females) on the same occasion if they reported last using any alcohol in the past 30 days based on the following question: "How long has it been since you last drank an alcoholic beverage?" Prior to the 2015 NSDUH, heavy alcohol use was defined for both males and females as drinking five or more drinks on the same occasion on each of 5 or more days in the past 30 days. For males, data for heavy alcohol use since 2015 are comparable with data prior to 2015. For females and the total population of males and females combined, data for heavy alcohol use since 2015 are not comparable with data prior to 2015.

SEE: "Alcohol Use" and "Binge Use of Alcohol."

Heroin Use

Measures of use of heroin in the respondent's lifetime, the past year, and the past month were derived from responses to the questions about lifetime and recency of use (i.e., "Have you ever, even once, used heroin?" and "How long has it been since you last used heroin?"). The question about recency of use was asked if respondents previously reported any use of heroin in their lifetime.

SEE: "Current Use or Misuse," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," and "Recency of Use or Misuse."

Heroin Use Disorder

Heroin use disorder was defined as meeting criteria in the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, 4th edition (DSM-IV²⁵), for either dependence or abuse for heroin.

Respondents who used heroin in the past 12 months (including those who reported smoking, sniffing, or using heroin with a needle in that period) were classified as having dependence if they met three or more of the following seven criteria: (1) spent a lot of time engaging in activities related to heroin use, (2) used heroin in greater quantities or for a longer time than intended, (3) developed tolerance (i.e., needing to use heroin more than before to get desired effects or noticing that the same amount of heroin use had less effect than before), (4) made unsuccessful attempts to cut down on heroin use, (5) continued use despite physical health or emotional problems associated with heroin use, (6) reduced or eliminated participation in other activities because of heroin use, and (7) experienced withdrawal symptoms when respondents cut back or stopped using heroin. Respondents who used heroin in the past 12 months and did not meet criteria for heroin dependence were classified as having abuse if they reported one or more of the following: (1) problems at work, home, and school because of heroin use; (2) regularly using heroin and then doing something physically dangerous; (3) repeated trouble with the law because of heroin use; and (4) continued use of heroin despite problems with family or friends. See Section 3.4.3 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

SEE: "Abuse," "Dependence," and "Heroin Use."

Hispanic or Latino

Hispanic or Latino was defined as anyone of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin. Respondents were classified as Hispanic or Latino in the race/ethnicity measure regardless of race, in accordance with federal standards for reporting race and ethnicity data.²⁶

SEE: "American Indian or Alaska Native (AIAN)," "Asian," "Black," "Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander (NHOPI)," "Race/Ethnicity," "Two or More Races," and "White."

²⁵ See the reference in [footnote 4](#).

²⁶ See the reference in [footnote 7](#).

Illicit Drug Use Disorder (IDUD)*

Illicit drug use disorder (IDUD) is defined as meeting criteria in the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, 4th edition (DSM-IV²⁷), for either dependence or abuse for one or more of the following illicit drugs: marijuana, cocaine, heroin, hallucinogens, inhalants, methamphetamine, or prescription psychotherapeutic drugs that were misused (i.e., pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, and sedatives). See Section 3.4.3 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

SEE: "Abuse," "Cocaine Use Disorder," "Dependence," "Hallucinogen Use Disorder," "Heroin Use Disorder," "Illicit Drugs," "Inhalant Use Disorder," "Marijuana Use Disorder," "Methamphetamine Use Disorder," "Pain Reliever Use Disorder," "Sedative Use Disorder," "Stimulant Use Disorder," "Substance Use Disorder (SUD)," and "Tranquilizer Use Disorder."

Illicit Drugs*

Illicit drugs include marijuana, cocaine (including crack), heroin, hallucinogens, inhalants, methamphetamine, or prescription psychotherapeutics that were misused, which include pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, and sedatives. Illicit drug use refers to use of any of these drugs based on responses to questions for these substances only in the relevant sections of the interview. Responses to questions about the use of the following drugs were not included in these measures: GHB (gamma hydroxybutyrate) and nonprescription cough or cold medicines (which have been included in the survey since 2006). Kratom (which has been included in the survey starting in 2019) was not included as an illicit drug because it is not a controlled substance nationally. However, some states may prohibit the possession and use of kratom.²⁸

SEE: "Cocaine Use," "Crack Use," "Current Use or Misuse," "Hallucinogen Use," "Heroin Use," "Inhalant Use," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Marijuana Use," "Methamphetamine Use," "Pain Reliever Use or Misuse," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," "Recency of Use or Misuse," "Sedative Use or Misuse," "Stimulant Use or Misuse," and "Tranquilizer Use or Misuse."

²⁷ See the reference in [footnote 4](#).

²⁸ See the following reference: Drug Enforcement Administration. (2017). *Drugs of concern*. Retrieved from <https://www.dea.gov/>

Illicit Drugs Other Than Marijuana*

These drugs include cocaine (including crack), heroin, hallucinogens, inhalants, methamphetamine, or prescription psychotherapeutics that were misused, which include pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, and sedatives. This measure includes marijuana users who used any of the above drugs in addition to using marijuana, as well as users of those drugs who have not used marijuana. This measure excludes respondents who used only marijuana. The measure for illicit drugs other than marijuana is defined based on responses to questions for these substances only in the relevant sections of the interview. Responses to questions about the use of the following drugs also were not included in these measures: GHB (gamma hydroxybutyrate) and nonprescription cough or cold medicines (which have been included in the survey since 2006). Kratom (which has been included in the survey starting in 2019) was not included as an illicit drug because it is not a controlled substance nationally. However, some states may prohibit the possession and use of kratom.²⁹

SEE: "Cocaine Use," "Crack Use," "Current Use or Misuse," "Hallucinogen Use," "Heroin Use," "Inhalant Use," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Methamphetamine Use," "Pain Reliever Use or Misuse," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," "Psychotherapeutic Drugs," "Recency of Use or Misuse," "Sedative Use or Misuse," "Stimulant Use or Misuse," and "Tranquilizer Use or Misuse."

Income

SEE: "Family Income."

Inhalant Use*

Measures of use of inhalants in the respondent's lifetime, the past year, and the past month were derived from responses to the questions about lifetime and recency of use (e.g., "How long has it been since you last used any inhalant for kicks or to get high?"). The question about recency of use was asked if respondents previously reported any use of inhalants in their lifetime (see below).

Respondents were asked a series of gate questions about any use of specific inhalants in their lifetime. These gate questions were preceded by the following definitional information about inhalants: "These next questions are about liquids, sprays, and gases that people sniff or inhale to get high or to make them feel good. We are not interested in times when you inhaled a substance

²⁹ See the reference in [footnote 28](#).

accidentally—such as when painting, cleaning an oven, or filling a car with gasoline."

Gate questions asked whether respondents ever inhaled the following substances, even once, for kicks or to get high:

(a) amyl nitrite, "poppers," locker room odorizers, or "rush"; (b) correction fluid, degreaser, or cleaning fluid; (c) gasoline or lighter fluid; (d) glue, shoe polish, or toluene; (e) halothane, ether, or other anesthetics; (f) lacquer thinner or other paint solvents; (g) lighter gases, such as butane or propane; (h) nitrous oxide or "whippits"; (i) felt-tip pens, felt-tip markers, or magic markers; (j) spray paints; (k) computer keyboard cleaner, also known as air duster; (l) some other aerosol spray; and (m) any other inhalant besides the ones that have been listed.

SEE: "Current Use or Misuse," "Gate Question," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," and "Recency of Use or Misuse."

Inhalant Use Disorder*

Inhalant use disorder was defined as meeting criteria in the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, 4th edition (DSM-IV³⁰), for either dependence or abuse for inhalants.

Respondents who used inhalants in the past 12 months were classified as having dependence if they met three or more of the following six criteria: (1) spent a lot of time engaging in activities related to inhalant use, (2) used inhalants in greater quantities or for a longer time than intended, (3) developed tolerance (i.e., needing to use inhalants more than before to get desired effects or noticing that the same amount of inhalant use had less effect than before), (4) made unsuccessful attempts to cut down on inhalant use, (5) continued use despite physical health or emotional problems associated with inhalant use, and (6) reduced or eliminated participation in other activities because of inhalant use. Respondents who used inhalants in the past 12 months and did not meet criteria for inhalant dependence were classified as having abuse if they reported one or more of the following: (1) problems at work, home, and school because of inhalant use; (2) regularly using inhalants and then doing something physically dangerous; (3) repeated trouble with the law because of inhalant use; and (4) continued use of inhalants despite problems with family or friends. See Section 3.4.3 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

SEE: "Abuse," "Dependence," and "Inhalant Use."

³⁰ See the reference in [footnote 4](#).

Initiation of Substance Use or Misuse*

Substance use initiation refers to the use of a substance for the first time (new use).³¹ Initiation statistics in NSDUH reflect first use or misuse occurring within the 12 months prior to the interview. This is referred to as "past year initiation."

Initiation estimates were based on retrospective questions asked of lifetime users about the age at first use of substances and the year and month of first use for recent initiates, along with the respondent's date of birth and the interview date. However, questions about first misuse of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs were asked only of respondents who reported they misused prescription psychotherapeutic drugs in the past 12 months. Respondents who misused prescription psychotherapeutic drugs in the past 12 months were classified as past year initiates if they reported only past year initiation of the drugs they misused in that period and they reported they did not misuse any prescription psychotherapeutic drug in that category prior to the past 12 months.

Past year initiates can be identified in NSDUH for the use of marijuana, cocaine, crack, heroin, hallucinogens, lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD), phencyclidine (PCP), Ecstasy, inhalants, methamphetamine, cigarettes (including daily cigarette use), smokeless tobacco, cigars, and alcohol. Past year initiates also can be identified for the specific misuse of prescription pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, and sedatives. Past year initiates cannot be identified in NSDUH for the aggregate substance use measures of use of illicit drugs, use of illicit drugs other than marijuana, the misuse of any prescription psychotherapeutic drug, tranquilizer or sedative, benzodiazepines, and opioids. For these measures, the 2019 detailed tables and reports do not present initiation estimates due to questionnaire changes starting with the 2015 NSDUH. Additionally, estimates cannot be identified for past year initiation of use of any tobacco product because respondents are not asked an initiation question for pipe tobacco. For all initiation estimates, respondents who are immigrants were included regardless of whether their first use or misuse occurred inside or outside the United States. See Section 3.4.2 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

³¹ For prescription psychotherapeutic drugs, substance use initiation refers to misusing any drug in that category for the first time in the past 12 months. Starting in 2015, respondents were asked about any use of prescription drugs in the past 12 months or in their lifetime (i.e., not necessarily misuse). However, respondents who reported any use of prescription drugs were not asked when they first used these drugs.

SEE: "At Risk for Initiation."

Inpatient Mental Health Service Use among Adults

SEE: "Mental Health Service Use among Adults."

Kessler-6 (K6) Scale

The Kessler-6 (K6) scale consists of six questions that gather information on how frequently adult respondents experienced symptoms of psychological distress during the past month or the 1 month in the past year when they were at their worst emotionally.³² These questions ask about the frequency of feeling (1) nervous, (2) hopeless, (3) restless or fidgety, (4) sad or depressed, (5) that everything was an effort, and (6) no good or worthless. Since 2008, adult respondents have first been asked about these symptoms for the past 30 days. Adults are then asked if they had a period in the past 12 months when they felt more depressed, anxious, or emotionally stressed than they felt during the past 30 days. If so, they are asked the K6 questions for the 1 month in the past 12 months when they felt the worst. Responses to these six questions for the past 30 days and (if applicable) the past 12 months are coded and summed to produce a score ranging from 0 to 24; if respondents are asked the K6 questions for both the past 30 days and past 12 months, the higher of the two scores is chosen as the final score for the past year reference period. Higher K6 total scores indicate greater distress. The K6 scale provides a measure of psychological distress and does not directly measure the presence of a diagnosable mental, behavioral, or emotional disorder, nor does it capture information on functional impairment due to having psychological distress or a mental disorder. The K6 and scales for measuring functional impairment (the Sheehan Disability Scale [SDS]³³ only in 2008 and the World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule [WHODAS]^{34, 35} in 2008 to the present) are used in models that predict whether a respondent can be categorized as having serious mental illness (SMI). See Section 3.4.7 in the 2019 NSDUH

³² See the following reference: Kessler, R. C., Barker, P. R., Colpe, L. J., Epstein, J. F., Gfroerer, J. C., Hiripi, E., Howes, M. J., Normand, S. L., Manderscheid, R. W., Walters, E. E., & Zaslavsky, A. M. (2003). Screening for serious mental illness in the general population. *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 60, 184-189. <https://doi.org/10.1001/archpsyc.60.2.184>

³³ See the following reference: Leon, A. C., Olfson, M., Portera, L., Farber, L., & Sheehan, D. V. (1997). Assessing psychiatric impairment in primary care with the Sheehan Disability Scale. *International Journal of Psychiatry in Medicine*, 27(2), 93-105. <https://doi.org/10.2190/t8em-c8yh-373n-luwd>

³⁴ See the following reference: Novak, S. P., Colpe, L. J., Barker, P. R., & Gfroerer, J. C. (2010). Development of a brief mental health impairment scale using a nationally representative sample in the USA. *International Journal of Methods in Psychiatric Research*, 19(Suppl. 1), 49-60.

³⁵ See the following reference: Rehm, J., Üstün, T. B., Saxena, S., Nelson, C. B., Chatterji, S., Ivis, F., & Adlaf, E. (1999). On the development and psychometric testing of the WHO screening instrument to assess disablement in the general population. *International Journal of Methods in Psychiatric Research*, 8, 110-123. <https://doi.org/10.1002/mpr.61>

methodological summary and definitions report for more information about the K6 and its scoring, as well as the development of SMI prediction models.

SEE: "Global Assessment of Functioning (GAF)," "Mental Illness," "Serious Psychological Distress (SPD)," "Sheehan Disability Scale (SDS)," and "World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule (WHODAS)."

Ketamine Use*

Starting in 2015, measures of the use of ketamine in the respondent's lifetime, the past year, and the past month were derived from responses to the hallucinogen questions about lifetime and recency of use (i.e., "Have you ever, even once, used Ketamine, also called 'Special K' or 'Super K'?" and "How long has it been since you last used Ketamine?"). Estimates of ketamine use from 2006 to 2014 were not incorporated in estimates of use of hallucinogens, illicit drugs, or illicit drugs other than marijuana in those years.

SEE: "Current Use or Misuse," "Hallucinogen Use," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," and "Recency of Use or Misuse."

Kratom Use

Measures of use of kratom in the respondent's lifetime, the past year, and the past month were derived from responses to the questions about lifetime and recency of use (i.e., "Have you ever, even once, used kratom?" and "How long has it been since you last used kratom?"). The questions about kratom were added to the interview in 2019 and were not incorporated in estimates of use of illicit drugs or illicit drugs other than marijuana because kratom is not a controlled substance nationally.³⁶

The following definitional information preceded the question about lifetime use of kratom: "This next question is about kratom, which can come in forms such as powder, pills, or leaf."

SEE: "Current Use or Misuse," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," and "Recency of Use or Misuse."

Large Metro

SEE: "County Type."

Latino

SEE: "Hispanic or Latino."

³⁶ See the reference in [footnote 28](#).

Lifetime Use or Misuse*

These measures indicate use or misuse of a specific substance at least once in the respondent's lifetime and include respondents who also reported last using substances other than prescription psychotherapeutic drugs (pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, or sedatives) or last misusing prescription psychotherapeutic drugs in the past 30 days or past 12 months. For prescription psychotherapeutic drugs, any lifetime use includes respondents who also reported any use in the past 12 months.

SEE: "Any Use of Psychotherapeutics," "Current Use or Misuse," "Misuse of Psychotherapeutics," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," and "Recency of Use or Misuse."

Location of Most Recent Underage Alcohol Use

Respondents aged 12 to 20 who reported drinking at least one alcoholic beverage within the past 30 days were asked to indicate where they drank alcoholic beverages the last time they drank. The possible locations were (1) in a car or other vehicle; (2) at the respondent's home; (3) at someone else's home; (4) at a park, on a beach, or in a parking lot; (5) in a restaurant, bar, or club; (6) at a concert or sports game; (7) at school; or (8) some other place. Those who reported "some other place" were asked to type in a response indicating the specific location. Estimates for commonly reported other locations are included in the 2019 detailed tables. Respondents could report more than one location.

SEE: "Alcohol Use" and "Underage Alcohol Use."

Location of Outpatient Mental Health Services among Adults

Respondents aged 18 or older who reported they received outpatient mental health services in the past year were asked where they received the mental health services. Response options for the location of outpatient mental health services were as follows: (1) an outpatient mental health clinic or center, (2) office of a private therapist, psychologist, psychiatrist, social worker, or counselor that was not part of a clinic; (3) a doctor's office that was not part of a clinic; (4) an outpatient medical clinic; (5) a partial day hospital or day treatment program; or (6) some other place. Respondents who reported "some other place" were asked to type in a response indicating the specific location. Estimates for commonly reported other locations are included in the 2019 detailed tables. Respondents could report more than one location for services.

SEE: "Mental Health Service Use among Adults" and "Source of Payment for Mental Health Services among Adults."

Low Precision

Estimates based on a relatively small number of respondents or with relatively large standard errors were not presented in NSDUH reports and tables; they have been replaced with an asterisk (*) in the detailed tables and noted as "low precision." These estimates have been omitted because one cannot place a high degree of confidence in their accuracy. [Table 3.2](#) in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report includes a complete list of the rules used to determine low precision.

SEE: "Suppression of Estimates."

LSD Use

Measures of use of lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD) in the respondent's lifetime, the past year, and the past month were derived from responses to the hallucinogen questions about lifetime and recency of use (i.e., "Have you ever, even once, used LSD, also called 'acid'?" and "How long has it been since you last used LSD?"). The question about recency of use was asked if respondents previously reported any use of LSD in their lifetime.

SEE: "Current Use or Misuse," "Hallucinogen Use," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," and "Recency of Use or Misuse."

Major Depressive Episode (MDE)

Individuals were classified as having had a *lifetime* major depressive episode (MDE) if they reported at least five or more of the following nine symptoms nearly every day (except where noted) in the same 2-week period in their lifetime, in which at least one of the symptoms was a depressed mood or loss of interest or pleasure in daily activities: (1) depressed mood most of the day; (2) markedly diminished interest or pleasure in all or almost all activities most of the day; (3) significant weight loss when not dieting or weight gain or decrease or increase in appetite; (4) insomnia or hypersomnia; (5) psychomotor agitation or retardation; (6) fatigue or loss of energy; (7) feelings of worthlessness; (8) diminished ability to think or concentrate or indecisiveness; and (9) recurrent thoughts of death or recurrent suicide ideation. Unlike the other symptoms listed previously, recurrent thoughts of death or suicidal ideation did not need to have occurred nearly every day.

This definition is based on the definition found in the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, 5th edition

(DSM-5³⁷). Individuals were classified as having an MDE *in the past year* if they (a) had a lifetime MDE, (b) had a period of time in the past 12 months when they felt depressed or lost interest or pleasure in daily activities for 2 weeks or longer, and (c) reported during this period of 2 weeks or longer in the past 12 months they had "some of the other problems" they reported for a lifetime MDE. Consistent with the DSM-5 criteria, NSDUH does not exclude MDEs that occurred exclusively in the context of bereavement.

To make the questions developmentally appropriate for youths, some depression questions are worded differently for adults and youths. Therefore, the adult and youth measures for MDE should not be combined or compared.

Because of changes made in the 2008 NSDUH questionnaire, the comparability of MDE estimates over time, including severe impairment due to MDE, was affected for adults. Adjusted MDE variables have been developed to allow trends in adult MDE to be reported for 2005 onward.³⁸ However, the estimate of severe impairment due to MDE among adults was not adjusted for 2008. More information on the comparability of MDE measures for adults can be found in Appendix G of the codebook for the 2018 NSDUH public use file.³⁹

SEE: "Severe Impairment Due to Major Depressive Episode."

Marijuana Use

Measures of use of marijuana in the respondent's lifetime, the past year, and the past month were derived from responses to the questions about lifetime and recency of use (i.e., "Have you ever, even once, used marijuana or hashish?" and "How long has it been since you last used marijuana or hashish?"). The question about recency of use was asked if respondents previously reported any use of marijuana or hashish in their lifetime. Responses to separate questions about use of cigars with marijuana in them (blunts) were not included in these measures. Creation of these measures did not take into account responses to questions included in the survey since 2013 about use of marijuana in the past 12 months that was recommended by a doctor or other health care professional.

³⁷ See the following reference: American Psychiatric Association. (2013). *Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders* (DSM-5) (5th ed.). Arlington, VA: Author.

³⁸ See the following reference: Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2012). *Results from the 2011 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Summary of national findings* (HHS Publication No. SMA 12-4713, NSDUH Series H-44). Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

³⁹ See the following reference: Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2019). *National Survey on Drug Use and Health: 2018 public use file and codebook*. Retrieved from <https://datafiles.samhsa.gov/>

The following definitional information preceded the question about lifetime use of marijuana: "The next questions are about marijuana and hashish. Marijuana is also called pot or grass. Marijuana is usually smoked, either in cigarettes called joints, or in a pipe. It is sometimes cooked in food. Hashish is a form of marijuana that is also called 'hash.' It is usually smoked in a pipe. Another form of hashish is hash oil."

SEE: "Blunts," "Current Use or Misuse," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," and "Recency of Use or Misuse."

Marijuana Use Disorder

Marijuana use disorder was defined as meeting criteria in the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, 4th edition (DSM-IV⁴⁰), for either dependence or abuse for marijuana. Respondents who used marijuana on 6 or more days in the past 12 months were classified as having dependence if they met three or more of the following six criteria: (1) spent a lot of time engaging in activities related to marijuana use, (2) used marijuana in greater quantities or for a longer time than intended, (3) developed tolerance (i.e., needing to use marijuana more than before to get desired effects or noticing that the same amount of marijuana use had less effect than before), (4) made unsuccessful attempts to cut down on marijuana use, (5) continued use despite physical health or emotional problems associated with marijuana use, and (6) reduced or eliminated participation in other activities because of marijuana use. Respondents who used marijuana on 6 or more days in the past 12 months and did not meet criteria for marijuana dependence were classified as having abuse if they reported one or more of the following: (1) problems at work, home, and school because of marijuana use; (2) regularly using marijuana and then doing something physically dangerous; (3) repeated trouble with the law because of marijuana use; and (4) continued use of marijuana despite problems with family or friends. See Section 3.4.3 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

SEE: "Abuse," "Dependence," and "Marijuana Use."

Medicaid

Medicaid is a public assistance program that pays for medical care for low-income and disabled people. Respondents were asked specifically about the Medicaid program in the state where they lived. Respondents aged 12 to 19 were asked specifically about the Children's Health Insurance Program (CHIP) in their state. Respondents aged 12 to 19 who reported they were covered by the

⁴⁰ See the reference in [footnote 4](#).

CHIP in their state also were classified as being covered by Medicaid. Respondents aged 65 or older who reported they were covered by Medicaid were asked to verify their answer was correct.

NOTE: For youths aged 12 to 17 and those respondents who were unable to respond to the health insurance or income questions, proxy responses were accepted from a household member identified as being better able to give the correct information about health insurance and income.

SEE: "Health Insurance Status" and "Medicare."

Medicare

Medicare is a health insurance program for people aged 65 or older and for certain disabled people. Respondents under the age of 65 who reported they were covered by Medicare were asked to verify their answer was correct.

NOTE: For youths aged 12 to 17 and those respondents who were unable to respond to the health insurance or income questions, proxy responses were accepted from a household member identified as being better able to give the correct information about health insurance and income.

SEE: "Health Insurance Status" and "Medicaid."

Medication-Assisted Treatment (MAT) for Alcohol Use

Respondents who reported receiving any alcohol treatment in the past 12 months were asked if they used medication prescribed by a doctor or other health professional in the past 12 months to help reduce or stop the use of alcohol. Medications shown to respondents included acamprosate, also known as Campral[®]; disulfiram, also known as Antabuse[®]; naltrexone pills, also known as ReVia[®] or Trexan[®]; and injectable naltrexone, also known as Vivitrol[®]. Respondents who reported using any medication to help reduce or stop their use of alcohol were classified as having received medication-assisted treatment (MAT) in the past year for alcohol use. See Section 3.4.10 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

SEE: "Alcohol Use" and "Substance Use Treatment."

Medication-Assisted Treatment (MAT) for Opioid Misuse

Respondents who reported receiving any illicit drug use treatment in the past 12 months and ever used heroin and/or ever misused

prescription pain relievers were asked if they used medication prescribed by a doctor or other health professional in the past 12 months to help reduce or stop the use of opioids. The examples of opioids were tailored according to whether respondents (a) ever used heroin and ever misused prescription pain relievers, (b) ever used heroin but did not report misuse of prescription pain relievers, or (c) ever misused prescription pain relievers but did not report heroin use. Medications shown to respondents included buprenorphine or buprenorphine-naloxone pills or film taken by mouth, also known as Suboxone[®], Zubsolv[®], Bunavail[®], or Subutex[®]; injectable buprenorphine, also known as Sublocade[®]; a buprenorphine implant placed under the skin, also known as Probuphine[®]; methadone; naltrexone pills, also known as ReVia[®] or Trexan[®]; and injectable naltrexone, also known as Vivitrol[®]. Respondents who reported using any medication to help reduce or stop their use of opioids were classified as having received medication-assisted treatment (MAT) in the past year for opioid misuse. See Section 3.4.10 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

The following definitional information preceded the question about the receipt of MAT for opioids (example given for respondents who ever used heroin and ever misused prescription pain relievers): "The next question is about medication-assisted treatment prescribed by a doctor or other health professional to help reduce or stop your use of heroin or prescription pain relievers. It is different from medications given to stop a drug overdose."

SEE: "Heroin Use," "Opioid Misuse," "Pain Reliever Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," and "Substance Use Treatment."

Medication-Assisted Treatment (MAT) for Alcohol Use or Opioid Misuse

Respondents were classified as having received medication-assisted treatment (MAT) in the past year for alcohol use or opioid misuse if they reported receiving MAT for alcohol use, opioid misuse, or both. See Section 3.4.10 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

SEE: "Medicated Assisted Treatment (MAT) for Alcohol Use," "Medicated Assisted Treatment (MAT) for Opioid Misuse," and "Past Year Use or Misuse."

Mental Health Care

SEE: "Mental Health Service Settings for Youths," "Mental Health Service Use among Adults," and "Treatment for Depression."

Mental Health Service Settings for Youths

For youths aged 12 to 17, mental health service settings refer to locations or types of providers where youths received treatment or counseling for any emotional or behavioral problem (not caused by the use of alcohol or drugs) in the past 12 months.

Mental health services settings, differentiated by the type of setting, were defined as follows:

Specialty Specialty mental health settings for youths include outpatient, inpatient, or residential mental health settings. The outpatient settings include (1) private therapists, psychologists, psychiatrists, social workers, or counselors; (2) mental health clinics or centers; (3) partial day hospitals or day treatment programs; and (4) in-home therapists, counselors, or family preservation workers. The inpatient settings include (1) hospitals and (2) residential treatment centers. Youths were classified as having received mental health services at a specialty setting if they reported receiving treatment or counseling in any of these settings for emotional or behavioral problems.

Nonspecialty Nonspecialty mental health settings for youths include the education, general medical, juvenile justice, and child welfare settings. The *education* setting includes mental health services from (1) school social workers, school psychologists, or school counselors; and (2) special schools or school programs (within a regular school) for students with emotional or behavioral problems. The *general medical* setting includes mental health services from pediatricians or other family doctors. The *juvenile justice* setting includes services in a juvenile detention center, prison, or jail provided by psychiatrists, psychologists, social workers, or counselors who work for the court system. The *child welfare* setting includes foster care or therapeutic foster care.

Youths could report the receipt of mental health services in both specialty and nonspecialty settings. Youths also were allowed to indicate receiving mental health services from more than one of the

specialty settings and more than one of the nonspecialty settings if applicable.

These definitions differ from the definitions used in NSDUH reports and tables prior to the 2013 survey. Starting with the 2013 NSDUH, the child welfare setting was defined as a separate nonspecialty setting category instead of being included as an inpatient service under specialty settings.

Measures of the receipt of mental health services for youths in these service settings include different service settings from those included in the measures for the receipt of adult mental health services. In addition to the differences in service settings included in the youth and adult mental health service measures, data on the use of prescription medication to treat any emotional or behavioral problem are not collected from youths. Therefore, the adult and youth mental health service measures should not be combined or compared.

Mental Health Service Use among Adults

For adults aged 18 or older, use of mental health services was defined as the receipt of treatment or counseling for any problem with emotions, nerves, or mental health in the 12 months prior to the interview in any inpatient or outpatient setting or the use of prescription medication to treat a mental or emotional condition. Respondents were asked not to report inpatient or outpatient treatment for the use of alcohol or drugs. Mental health services, differentiated by the type of service, were defined as follows:

Inpatient Respondents were classified as having received mental health services as an inpatient in the past 12 months if they reported staying overnight or longer in any of the following locations to receive treatment or counseling for any problem they were having with their emotions, nerves, or mental health: (1) private or public psychiatric hospital; (2) psychiatric unit of a general hospital; (3) medical unit of a general hospital; (4) another type of hospital; (5) residential treatment center; and (6) some other facility. Respondents could report receiving services in more than one inpatient setting.

Outpatient Respondents were classified as having received mental health services as an outpatient in the past 12 months if they reported receiving outpatient treatment or counseling for any problem they were

having with their emotions, nerves, or mental health at any of the following locations: (1) outpatient mental health clinic or center; (2) office of a private therapist, psychologist, psychiatrist, social worker, or counselor that was not part of a clinic; (3) doctor's office that was not part of a clinic; (4) outpatient medical clinic; (5) partial day hospital or day treatment program; and (6) some other place. Respondents who reported "some other place" were asked to type in a description of this other place. Estimates for commonly reported other places are included in the 2019 detailed tables. Respondents could report receiving services in more than one outpatient setting.

Prescription

Medication Respondents were classified as having used prescription medication as a mental health service if they reported taking prescription medications prescribed for them to treat a mental or emotional condition.

In 2017, adult outpatient mental health service use measures from the 2010 to 2016 NSDUHs were revised to be consistent with data collected prior to 2010 by excluding data on outpatient service locations respondents wrote in for other alternative sources of mental health services. This revision did not compromise comparability for this measure. Because of this revision, however, estimates in 2017 and future NSDUH reports and tables for the receipt of outpatient mental health services among adults in 2010 to 2016 may differ slightly from previously published estimates for 2010 to 2016.

Measures of mental health service use for adults are defined using different criteria from the measures for the receipt of youth mental health services. Therefore, the adult and youth mental health service measures should not be combined or compared.

SEE: "Location of Outpatient Mental Health Services among Adults," "Perceived Unmet Need for Mental Health Services among Adults," "Reasons for Not Receiving Mental Health Services among Adults," and "Source of Payment for Mental Health Services among Adults."

Mental Health Treatment SEE: "Mental Health Service Settings for Youths," "Mental Health Service Use among Adults," "Reasons for Receiving

Mental Health Services among Youths," and "Treatment for Depression."

Mental Illness

The definition of mental illness among adults aged 18 or older has two dimensions: (1) the presence of a diagnosable mental, behavioral, or emotional disorder in the past year (excluding developmental and substance use disorders) of sufficient duration to meet diagnostic criteria specified within the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, 4th edition (DSM-IV⁴¹); and (2) the level of interference with or limitation of one or more major life activities resulting from a disorder (functional impairment). A statistical model predicting the likelihood of having mental illness was developed based on a subsample of adult NSDUH respondents from 2008 to 2012 who completed a clinical follow-up interview after the main NSDUH interview. The follow-up interviews consisted of detailed mental health assessments administered by trained mental health clinicians. The dependent variable for mental illness in the model was established through the clinical interviews using modules from the Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV-TR Axis I Disorders, Research Version, Non-patient Edition (SCID-I/NP)⁴² for the following past year disorders or symptoms: major depressive disorder (including major depressive episode [MDE]), dysthymic disorder, bipolar I disorder (including manic episode), specific phobia, social phobia, generalized anxiety disorder, panic disorder (with and without agoraphobia), agoraphobia (without history of panic disorder), obsessive-compulsive disorder, posttraumatic stress disorder, anorexia nervosa, bulimia nervosa, adjustment disorder, and psychotic symptoms (i.e., hallucinations or delusions). The clinical interviews also included the Global Assessment of Functioning scale to measure functional impairment. This model was used to predict adult NSDUH respondents' mental illness status based on their responses to questions in the main NSDUH interview on psychological distress (Kessler-6 scale), functional impairment (an abbreviated version of the World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule), past year MDE, past year suicidal thoughts, and age. See Section 3.4.7 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details on the model and specifications.

Mental illness, differentiated by the level of functional impairment, was defined as follows for adults:

⁴¹ See the reference in [footnote 4](#).

⁴² See the following reference: First, M. B., Spitzer, R. L., Gibbon, M., & Williams, J. B. W. (2002). *Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV-TR Axis I Disorders, Research Version, Non-patient Edition (SCID-I/NP)*. New York, NY: New York State Psychiatric Institute, Biometrics Research.

Any Any mental illness (AMI) among adults was defined as adults aged 18 or older who currently or at any time in the past year have had a diagnosable mental, behavioral, or emotional disorder as defined above, regardless of the level of impairment in carrying out major life activities. AMI was estimated based on a statistical model of a clinical diagnosis and responses to questions in the main NSDUH interview on distress (Kessler-6 scale), impairment (truncated version of the World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule), past year major depressive episode, past year suicidal thoughts, and age.

Any Excluding Serious Any mental illness (AMI) excluding serious mental illness (SMI) was defined to include adults aged 18 or older who currently or at any time in the past year have had a diagnosable mental, behavioral, or emotional disorder as defined above and resulting in less than substantial impairment in carrying out major life activities, based on clinical interview Global Assessment of Functioning scores of greater than 50. AMI excluding SMI was estimated based on a statistical model of a clinical diagnosis and responses to questions in the main NSDUH interview on distress (Kessler-6 scale), impairment (truncated version of the World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule), past year major depressive episode, past year suicidal thoughts, and age.

Serious Serious mental illness (SMI) among adults was defined in Public Law 102-321 as adults aged 18 or older who currently or at any time in the past year have had a diagnosable mental, behavioral, or emotional disorder and resulting in substantial impairment in carrying out major life activities.⁴³ In NSDUH, a diagnosable mental, behavioral, or emotional disorder was defined as for the other mental illness categories described previously (i.e., based on the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, 4th edition

⁴³ See the following reference: Alcohol, Drug Abuse, and Mental Health Administration (ADAMHA) Reorganization Act, Pub. L. No. 102-321 (1992).

[DSM-IV⁴⁴] and excluding developmental and substance use disorders); substantial impairment was defined based on clinical interview Global Assessment of Functioning scores of 50 or below. SMI was estimated based on a statistical model of a clinical diagnosis and responses to questions in the main NSDUH interview on distress (Kessler-6 scale), impairment (truncated version of the World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule), past year major depressive episode, past year suicidal thoughts, and age. All adults with SMI were also classified as having AMI.

SEE: "Global Assessment of Functioning (GAF)," "Kessler-6 (K6) Scale," "Major Depressive Episode (MDE)," "Suicidal Thoughts and Behavior," and "World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule (WHODAS)."

Methamphetamine Use*

Measures of use of methamphetamine in the respondent's lifetime, the past year, and the past month were derived from responses to the questions about lifetime and recency of use (i.e., "Have you ever, even once, used methamphetamine?" and "How long has it been since you last used methamphetamine?"). The question about recency of use was asked if respondents previously reported any use of methamphetamine in their lifetime. Starting in 2015, respondents were asked about their use of methamphetamine separate from questions about their misuse of prescription stimulants.

The following definitional information preceded the question about lifetime use of methamphetamine: "Methamphetamine, also known as crank, ice, crystal meth, speed, glass, and many other names, is a stimulant that usually comes in crystal or powder forms. It can be smoked, 'snorted,' swallowed or injected." The methamphetamine section since 2015 has not included the prescription form of methamphetamine (Desoxyn[®]) as an example.

SEE: "Current Use or Misuse," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," "Recency of Use or Misuse," and "Stimulant Use or Misuse."

Methamphetamine Use Disorder*

Methamphetamine use disorder was defined as meeting criteria in the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*,

⁴⁴ See the reference in [footnote 4](#).

4th edition (DSM-IV⁴⁵), for either dependence or abuse for methamphetamine. Respondents who used methamphetamine in the past 12 months (including those who reported using methamphetamine with a needle in that period) were classified as having dependence if they met three or more of the following seven criteria: (1) spent a lot of time engaging in activities related to methamphetamine use, (2) used methamphetamine in greater quantities or for a longer time than intended, (3) developed tolerance (i.e., needing to use methamphetamine more than before to get desired effects or noticing that the same amount of methamphetamine use had less effect than before), (4) made unsuccessful attempts to cut down on methamphetamine use, (5) continued use despite physical health or emotional problems associated with methamphetamine use, (6) reduced or eliminated participation in other activities because of methamphetamine use, and (7) experienced withdrawal symptoms when respondents cut back or stopped using methamphetamine. Respondents who used methamphetamine in the past 12 months and did not meet criteria for methamphetamine dependence were classified as having abuse if they reported one or more of the following: (1) problems at work, home, and school because of methamphetamine use; (2) regularly using methamphetamine and then doing something physically dangerous; (3) repeated trouble with the law because of methamphetamine use; and (4) continued use of methamphetamine despite problems with family or friends. See Section 3.4.3 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

SEE: "Abuse," "Dependence," and "Methamphetamine Use."

Midwest Region

The states included are those in the *East North Central Division* (Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Ohio, and Wisconsin) and the *West North Central Division* (Iowa, Kansas, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota, and South Dakota).

SEE: "Geographic Division" and "Region."

Misuse of Psychotherapeutics*

Starting in 2015, misuse of psychotherapeutics (prescription pain relievers, prescription tranquilizers, prescription stimulants, or prescription sedatives) was defined as use "in any way a doctor did not direct you to use [it or them]" and focused on *behaviors* that constitute misuse of prescription drugs. Examples of misuse were presented to respondents and included (1) use without a prescription of the respondent's own; (2) use in greater amounts,

⁴⁵ See the reference in [footnote 4](#).

more often, or longer than told to take a drug; or (3) use in any other way a doctor did not direct the respondent to use a drug. Prior to 2015, misuse (which was referred to as "nonmedical use") was defined as (1) use of at least one of these medications without a prescription belonging to the respondent or (2) use that occurred simply for the experience or feeling the drug caused.

Starting in 2015, respondents who reported they used specific prescription psychotherapeutic drugs in the past 12 months were shown a list of the drugs they used in the past 12 months and were asked for each drug whether they used it (or them) in the past 12 months in any way not directed by a doctor. Beginning in 2017, respondents were reminded not to include over-the-counter drugs when they were asked if they used any other prescription pain reliever, stimulant, or sedative in the past 12 months in any way not directed by a doctor. This reminder was not added for prescription tranquilizers because no tranquilizers were available over the counter.

If respondents reported misuse of one or more specific drugs within a category in the past 12 months, they were asked whether they used any drug in that category (e.g., prescription pain relievers) in the past 30 days in any way a doctor did not direct the respondent to use it or them. Respondents who reported any use of prescription psychotherapeutics in the past 12 months but did not report misuse in the past 12 months or who reported any use in their lifetime but not in the past 12 months were asked whether they ever, even once, used any prescription psychotherapeutic drug within that category (e.g., any prescription pain reliever) in a way a doctor did not direct them to use it. Consequently, estimates of misuse in the lifetime or past month periods were available only for an overall prescription psychotherapeutic drug category (e.g., pain relievers) and not for specific prescription drugs within that category.

SEE: "Any Use of Psychotherapeutics," "Benzodiazepine Use or Misuse," "Current Use or Misuse," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Pain Reliever Use or Misuse," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," "Psychotherapeutic Drugs," "Recency of Use or Misuse," "Sedative Use or Misuse," "Source of Psychotherapeutic Drugs," "Stimulant Use or Misuse," "Tranquilizer or Sedative Use or Misuse," and "Tranquilizer Use or Misuse."

Module

In some NSDUH publications, modules in the NSDUH questionnaire refer to sections of the interview that are organized together by mode of administration (i.e., computer-assisted

personal interviewing [CAPI] or audio computer-assisted self-interviewing [ACASI]), content, and computer-assisted interviewing logic for determining which questions respondents were asked.

SEE: "ACASI," "CAPI," and "Gate Question."

**Native Hawaiian or
Other Pacific Islander
(NHOPI)**

Native Hawaiian, Guamanian or Chamorro, Samoan, or Other Pacific Islander, not of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin, in accordance with federal standards for reporting race and ethnicity data.⁴⁶ This does not include respondents reporting two or more races. Respondents reporting they were Native Hawaiian, Guamanian or Chamorro, Samoan, or Other Pacific Islander and of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin were classified as Hispanic. The categories "Guamanian or Chamorro" and "Samoan" have been included in the NSDUH questionnaire since 2013.

SEE: "Hispanic or Latino," "Race/Ethnicity," and "Two or More Races."

**Need for Alcohol Use
Treatment**

SEE: "Classified as Needing Alcohol Use Treatment."

**Need for Illicit Drug Use
Treatment**

SEE: "Classified as Needing Illicit Drug Use Treatment."

**Need for Substance Use
Treatment**

SEE: "Classified as Needing Substance Use Treatment."

NHOPI

SEE: "Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander (NHOPI)."

**Nicotine (Cigarette)
Dependence**

Respondents who reported they smoked cigarettes in the past month were classified as having nicotine (cigarette) dependence if they met either the dependence criteria derived from the Nicotine Dependence Syndrome Scale (NDSS)^{47,48} or the

⁴⁶ See the reference in [footnote 7](#).

⁴⁷ See the following reference: Shiffman, S., Hickcox, M., Gnys, M., Paty, J. A., & Kassel, J. D. (1995, March). *The Nicotine Dependence Syndrome Scale: Development of a new measure*. Poster presented at the annual meeting of the Society for Research on Nicotine and Tobacco, San Diego, CA.

⁴⁸ See the following reference: Shiffman, S., Waters, A. J., & Hickcox, M. (2004). The Nicotine Dependence Syndrome Scale: A multidimensional measure of nicotine dependence. *Nicotine & Tobacco Research*, 6, 327-348. <https://doi.org/10.1080/1462220042000202481> 

Fagerstrom Test of Nicotine Dependence (FTND).^{49,50} Nicotine (cigarette) dependence is based only on the use of cigarettes. See Section 3.4.3 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

SEE: "Cigarette Use" and "Dependence."

Nonmetro

SEE: "County Type."

Nonphysical Delinquent Behavior

SEE: "Delinquent Behavior."

Nonprescription Cough or Cold Medicine Use

Measures of use of nonprescription cough or cold medicine to get high in the respondent's lifetime, the past year, and the past month were derived from responses to the questions about lifetime and recency of use (i.e., "Have you ever, even once, taken a non-prescription cough or cold medicine just to get high?" and "How long has it been since you last took one of these cough or cold medicines to get high?"). The questions about nonprescription cough or cold medicine use were added to the interview in 2006 and are not incorporated in estimates of use of illicit drugs or illicit drugs other than marijuana.

The following definitional information preceded the question about lifetime use: "The next question is about non-prescription cough or cold medicines, also known as 'over-the-counter' medicines."

SEE: "Current Use or Misuse," "Illicit Drugs," "Illicit Drugs Other Than Marijuana," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," and "Recency of Use or Misuse."

Nonspecialty Mental Health Service Settings for Youths

SEE: "Mental Health Service Settings for Youths."

Northeast Region

The states included are those in the *New England Division* (Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire,

⁴⁹ See the following reference: Fagerstrom, K.-O. (1978). Measuring degree of physical dependence to tobacco smoking with reference to individualization of treatment. *Addictive Behaviors*, 3-4, 235-241. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0306-4603\(78\)90024-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/0306-4603(78)90024-2)

⁵⁰ See the following reference: Heatherton, T. F., Kozlowski, L. T., Frecker, R. C., & Fagerstrom, K.-O. (1991). The Fagerstrom Test for Nicotine Dependence: A revision of the Fagerstrom Tolerance Questionnaire. *British Journal of Addiction*, 86, 1119-1127. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1360-0443.1991.tb01879.x>

Rhode Island, and Vermont) and the *Middle Atlantic Division* (New Jersey, New York, and Pennsylvania).

SEE: "Geographic Division" and "Region."

Opioid Misuse*

Respondents were classified as having past year or past month opioid misuse if they reported using heroin, misusing prescription pain relievers, or both using heroin and misusing prescription pain relievers in these periods. See Sections 3.4.3 and 4.4 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

SEE: "Current Use or Misuse," "Heroin Use," "Pain Reliever Use or Misuse," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," and "Recency of Use or Misuse."

Opioid Use Disorder*

Respondents were classified as having an opioid use disorder if they met criteria in the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, 4th edition (DSM-IV⁵¹), for heroin use disorder, prescription pain reliever use disorder, or both in the past year. Respondents were not counted as having opioid use disorder if they did not meet the full dependence or abuse criteria individually for either heroin or prescription pain relievers. For example, respondents who met fewer than three criteria for heroin dependence and met fewer than three criteria for pain reliever dependence were not classified as having opioid dependence, regardless of whether the number of symptoms across the heroin and pain reliever dependence criteria summed to three or more. See Section 3.4.3 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

SEE: "Abuse," "Dependence," "Heroin Use," "Heroin Use Disorder," "Pain Reliever Use Disorder," and "Pain Reliever Use or Misuse."

Outpatient Mental Health Service Use among Adults

SEE: "Mental Health Service Use among Adults."

OxyContin® Use or Misuse*

Information about any use and misuse of the prescription pain reliever OxyContin® were obtained for the past year. Measures of use or misuse of OxyContin® were derived from reports of any use and misuse of this specific pain reliever in the past 12 months. If respondents reported any use of OxyContin® in the past 12 months, they were asked the following question: "In the past 12 months,

⁵¹ See the reference in [footnote 4](#).

did you use OxyContin in any way a doctor did not direct you to use it?"

SEE: "Pain Reliever Use or Misuse" and "Past Year Use or Misuse."

Pain Reliever Use Disorder*

Pain reliever use disorder was defined as meeting criteria in the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, 4th edition (DSM-IV⁵²), for either dependence or abuse for prescription pain relievers. Respondents who misused prescription pain relievers in the past 12 months were classified as having dependence if they met three or more of the following seven criteria: (1) spent a lot of time engaging in activities related to prescription pain reliever use, (2) used prescription pain relievers in greater quantities or for a longer time than intended, (3) developed tolerance (i.e., needing to use prescription pain relievers more than before to get desired effects or noticing that the same amount of prescription pain reliever use had less effect than before), (4) made unsuccessful attempts to cut down on prescription pain reliever use, (5) continued use despite physical health or emotional problems associated with prescription pain reliever use, (6) reduced or eliminated participation in other activities because of prescription pain reliever use, and (7) experienced withdrawal symptoms when respondents cut back or stopped using prescription pain relievers. Respondents who misused prescription pain relievers in the past 12 months and did not meet criteria for pain reliever dependence were classified as having abuse if they reported one or more of the following: (1) problems at work, home, and school because of prescription pain reliever use; (2) regularly using prescription pain relievers and then doing something *physically* dangerous; (3) repeated trouble with the law because of pain reliever use; and (4) continued use of prescription pain relievers despite problems with family or friends.

Respondents who reported use but not misuse of prescription pain relievers in the past 12 months were not asked questions about prescription pain reliever use disorder. See Section 3.4.3 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

SEE: "Abuse," "Dependence," "Opioid Use Disorder," and "Pain Reliever Use or Misuse."

⁵² See the reference in [footnote 4](#).

Pain Reliever Use or Misuse*

Measures of use or misuse of prescription pain relievers in the respondent's lifetime and past year were derived from a series of questions that first asked respondents about any use (i.e., for any reason) of specific prescription pain relievers in the past 12 months. Respondents were instructed not to include the use of over-the-counter (OTC) pain relievers, such as aspirin, Tylenol[®], Advil[®], or Aleve[®]. Respondents who did not report use of any pain reliever in the past 12 months were asked whether they ever, even once, used prescription pain relievers.

Respondents who reported they used specific prescription pain relievers in the past 12 months for any reason were shown a list reminding them of the drugs they used in the past 12 months. For each of these drugs, respondents were asked whether they misused it (or them) in the past 12 months (i.e., use in any way a doctor did not direct them to use it). Examples of misuse were presented to respondents and included (1) use without a prescription of the respondent's own; (2) use in greater amounts, more often, or longer than told to take a drug; or (3) use in any other way a doctor did not direct the respondent to use a drug. Beginning in 2017, respondents were reminded not to include OTC drugs when they were asked if they misused any other prescription pain reliever in the past 12 months. If respondents reported misuse of one or more specific prescription pain relievers in the past 12 months, they were asked whether they misused prescription pain relievers in the past 30 days. Respondents who reported any use of prescription pain relievers in the past 12 months but did not report misuse in the past 12 months or who reported any use in their lifetime but not in the past 12 months were asked whether they ever, even once, misused any prescription pain reliever. Consequently, lifetime and past month estimates of the misuse of prescription pain relievers are available only for the overall pain reliever category and not for specific pain relievers.

Questions about past year use and misuse in the 2019 NSDUH covered the following subcategories of pain relievers: *hydrocodone products* (Vicodin[®], Lortab[®], Norco[®], Zohydro[®] ER, or generic hydrocodone); *oxycodone products* (OxyContin[®], Percocet[®], Percodan[®], Roxicodone[®], or generic oxycodone); *tramadol products* (Ultram[®], Ultram[®] ER, Ultracet[®], generic tramadol, or generic extended-release tramadol); *codeine products* (Tylenol[®] with codeine 3 or 4, or generic codeine pills); *morphine products* (Avinza[®], Kadian[®], MS Contin[®], generic morphine, or generic extended-release morphine); *fentanyl products* (Duragesic[®], Fentora[®], or generic fentanyl); *buprenorphine products* (Suboxone[®], generic buprenorphine, or generic buprenorphine plus

naloxone); *oxymorphone products* (Opana[®], Opana[®] ER, generic oxymorphone, or generic extended-release oxymorphone); Demerol[®]; *hydromorphone products* (Dilaudid[®] or generic hydromorphone, or Exalgo[®] or generic extended-release hydromorphone); methadone; or any other prescription pain reliever. Other prescription pain relievers could include products similar to the specific pain relievers listed previously. Questions were not asked about past month pain reliever use or misuse for the specific subtype categories.

Although the specific pain relievers listed above are classified as opioids, use or misuse of any other pain reliever could include prescription pain relievers that are not opioids. For misuse in the past year or past month, estimates could include small numbers of respondents whose only misuse involved other drugs that are not opioids. See Section 4.4 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

SEE: "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Opioid Misuse," "OxyContin[®] Use or Misuse," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," "Recency of Use or Misuse," and "Source of Psychotherapeutic Drugs."

Past Month Use or Misuse*

These measures indicate use of a substance other than prescription psychotherapeutic drugs (pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, or sedatives) or misuse of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs in the 30 days prior to the interview. Respondents were not asked about any use of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs in the past 30 days. Respondents who indicated past month use or misuse of a specific substance also were classified as lifetime and past year users or misusers.

SEE: "Current Use or Misuse," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," and "Recency of Use or Misuse."

Past Year Use or Misuse*

These measures indicate use or misuse of a specific substance in the 12 months prior to the interview. For prescription psychotherapeutic drugs (pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, or sedatives), measures include any use or misuse in the past 12 months. Measures for prescription psychotherapeutic drugs are determined from respondents' answers to questions about any use or misuse in the past 12 months. For tobacco products, past year use measures were determined from respondents' answers to questions about use in the past 30 days or most recent use. For all other substances (alcohol through methamphetamine), past year

use measures were determined from questions about respondents' most recent use of that substance. Respondents who indicated past year use or misuse of a specific substance also were classified as lifetime users or misusers.

SEE: "Any Use of Psychotherapeutics," "Current Use or Misuse," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Misuse of Psychotherapeutics," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Recency of Use or Misuse," and "Tobacco Product Use."

PCP Use

Measures of use of phencyclidine (PCP) in the respondent's lifetime, the past year, and the past month were derived from responses to the hallucinogen questions about lifetime and recency of use (i.e., "Have you ever, even once, used PCP, also called 'angel dust' or phencyclidine?" and "How long has it been since you last used PCP?"). The question about recency of use was asked if respondents previously reported any use of PCP in their lifetime.

SEE: "Current Use or Misuse," "Hallucinogen Use," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," and "Recency of Use or Misuse."

Perceived Availability*

Respondents were asked to assess how difficult or easy it would be for them to get various illicit drugs if they wanted these drugs. The drugs include marijuana, lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD), cocaine, crack, and heroin. Response options were (1) probably impossible, (2) very difficult, (3) fairly difficult, (4) fairly easy, and (5) very easy. Although these questions on the perceived availability of various substances did not change for 2015, other changes to the 2015 questionnaire appeared to affect the comparability of several of these measures between 2015 and prior years. See Section C in the methodological summary and definitions report for the 2015 NSDUH.⁵³

SEE: "Cocaine Use," "Crack Use," "Heroin Use," "LSD Use," and "Marijuana Use."

Perceived Need for Alcohol Use Treatment*

Respondents were classified as perceiving a need for alcohol use treatment if they reported feeling a need for alcohol use treatment when asked, "During the past 12 months, did you need treatment or counseling for your use of alcohol?" or if they indicated feeling a need for additional treatment specifically for alcohol use when asked, "During the past 12 months, for which of the following drugs did you need additional treatment or counseling?" Although

⁵³ See the reference in [footnote 3](#).

the alcohol use questions did not change for 2015 for determining who would be asked questions about their perceived need for alcohol use treatment, other changes to the illicit drug use questions for determining who was asked questions about receipt of substance use treatment could have an unknown effect on the perceived need for alcohol use treatment measure. See Section 3.4.4 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

SEE: "Substance Use Treatment."

Perceived Need for Illicit Drug Use Treatment*

Respondents were classified as perceiving a need for illicit drug use treatment if they reported feeling a need for treatment for the use of one or more drugs when asked specifically about each of the individual drugs they had indicated using: "During the past 12 months, did you need treatment or counseling for your use of [drug]?" (See the list of illicit drugs below for the perceived need for additional treatment.) Respondents also were classified as perceiving a need for illicit drug use treatment if they indicated feeling a need for additional treatment specifically for the use of one or more drugs when asked, "During the past 12 months, for which of the following drugs did you need additional treatment or counseling?" The response list included the following illicit drugs: marijuana or hashish, cocaine or crack, heroin, hallucinogens, inhalants, methamphetamine, prescription pain relievers, prescription tranquilizers, prescription stimulants, prescription sedatives, or some other drug. See Section 3.4.4 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

Starting in 2015, the measure of the perceived need for illicit drug use treatment took into account changes to the computer-assisted interviewing logic in 2015 to determine the respondents who were asked questions about whether they felt they needed treatment or counseling (or additional treatment). The computer-assisted interviewing logic in 2015 changed because of the addition of the new section for methamphetamine and changes to the sections for hallucinogens, inhalants, and misuse of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs (pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, and sedatives). See Section C in the methodological summary and definitions report for the 2015 NSDUH.⁵⁴

⁵⁴ See the reference in [footnote 3](#).

SEE: "Substance Use Treatment."

**Perceived Need for
Substance Use
Treatment***

Respondents were classified as perceiving (or feeling) a need for substance use treatment if they perceived a need for illicit drug use treatment or alcohol use treatment. See Section 3.4.4 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

Starting in 2015, the measure of the perceived need for substance use treatment took into account changes to the computer-assisted interviewing logic to determine the respondents who were asked questions about whether they felt they needed treatment or counseling (or additional treatment). The computer-assisted interviewing logic for 2015 changed because of the addition of the new section for methamphetamine and changes to the sections for hallucinogens, inhalants, and misuse of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs (pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, and sedatives). See Section C in the methodological summary and definitions report for the 2015 NSDUH.⁵⁵

SEE: "Perceived Need for Alcohol Use Treatment" and "Perceived Need for Illicit Drug Use Treatment."

**Perceived Recovery from
Mental Health Issues**

Starting in 2018, respondents aged 18 or older were classified as perceiving themselves to be in recovery or to have recovered from mental health issues at the time of the interview if they (a) reported they ever had a problem with their mental health and (b) considered themselves to be in recovery or recovered from their problem.

**Perceived Recovery from
Substance Use Problems**

Starting in 2018, respondents aged 18 or older were classified as perceiving themselves to be in recovery or to have recovered from substance use problems at the time of the interview if they (a) reported they ever had a problem with their drug or alcohol use and (b) considered themselves to be in recovery or recovered from their problem.

**Perceived Risk/
Harmfulness***

Respondents were asked to assess the extent to which people risk harming themselves physically and in other ways when they use various illicit drugs, alcohol, and cigarettes with various levels of

⁵⁵ See the reference in [footnote 3](#).

frequency. Response options were (1) no risk, (2) slight risk, (3) moderate risk, and (4) great risk. Although these questions on the perceived risk of harm from using various substances did not change for 2015, other changes to the 2015 questionnaire appeared to affect the comparability of several of these measures between 2015 and prior years. See Section C in the methodological summary and definitions report for the 2015 NSDUH.⁵⁶

**Perceived Unmet Need
for Mental Health
Services among Adults**

Perceived unmet need for mental health services among adults was defined as a perceived need for mental health treatment or counseling in the past 12 months that was not received. Perceived unmet need for mental health services was defined based on responses to the following question asked of all adults aged 18 or older: "During the past 12 months, was there any time when you needed mental health treatment or counseling for yourself but didn't get it?" This measure of perceived unmet need for mental health services also could include adults who received some type of mental health services in the past 12 months but could have felt an unmet need for services before or after they received services. An unmet need for services after adults had received some services would indicate a perceived need for additional services they did not receive. See Section 3.4.4 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

SEE: "Mental Health Service Use among Adults" and "Reasons for Not Receiving Mental Health Services among Adults."

Percentages

Estimated percentages presented in NSDUH reports and tables are based on weighted data. Analysis weights are created so that estimates are representative of the target population. See Section 2.3.4 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details about the development of analysis weights in NSDUH.

SEE: "Rounding."

**Physical Delinquent
Behavior**

SEE: "Delinquent Behavior."

Pipe Tobacco Use

Measures of use of pipe tobacco in the respondent's lifetime and the past month were derived from responses to the questions about lifetime pipe tobacco use and use in the past 30 days (i.e., "Have you ever smoked tobacco in a pipe, even once?" and "During the

⁵⁶ See the reference in [footnote 3](#).

past 30 days, have you smoked tobacco in a pipe, even once?"). Questions about use of pipe tobacco were asked if respondents previously reported they smoked tobacco in a pipe in their lifetime.

SEE: "Current Use or Misuse," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Past Month Use or Misuse," and "Recency of Use or Misuse."

Poverty Level

Poverty level was defined by comparing a respondent's total family income with the U.S. Census Bureau's poverty thresholds (both measured in dollar amounts) in order to determine the poverty status of the respondent and the respondent's family. Information on family income, size, and composition (i.e., number of children) was used to determine the respondent's poverty level. The poverty level was calculated as a percentage of the poverty threshold by dividing a respondent's reported total family income by the appropriate poverty threshold amount. Three categories for poverty level were defined relative to the poverty threshold: (1) less than 100 percent (i.e., total family income was less than the poverty threshold); (2) 100 to 199 percent (i.e., total family income was at or above the poverty threshold but less than twice the poverty threshold); and (3) 200 percent or more (i.e., total family income was twice the poverty threshold or greater). In addition, the measure for poverty level excluded respondents aged 18 to 22 who were living in a college dormitory. Starting in 2015, the poverty level measures took into account the addition of new categories in 2015 for incomes of \$100,000 to \$149,999 and of \$150,000 or more; in 2014, the highest income category was \$100,000 or more.

SEE: "Family Income."

Prescription Medication Use as a Mental Health Service among Adults

SEE: "Mental Health Service Use among Adults."

Probation/Parole

Respondents were asked if they were on probation at any time during the past 12 months or if they were on parole, supervised release, or other conditional release from prison at any time during the past 12 months. Respondents could indicate being on both probation and parole during the past 12 months; therefore, these questions are not mutually exclusive.

Psychotherapeutic Drug Use Disorder*

Psychotherapeutic drug use disorder is defined as meeting criteria in the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, 4th edition (DSM-IV⁵⁷), for either dependence or abuse for one or

⁵⁷ See the reference in [footnote 4](#).

more of the following prescription psychotherapeutic drugs misused in the past year: pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, or sedatives. See Section 3.4.3 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

SEE: "Abuse," "Dependence," "Pain Reliever Use Disorder," "Sedative Use Disorder," "Stimulant Use Disorder," "Tranquilizer or Sedative Use Disorder," and "Tranquilizer Use Disorder."

Psychotherapeutic Drugs* Psychotherapeutic drugs are prescription medications with legitimate medical uses as pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, and sedatives. The respondent is asked to report any use and misuse of these drugs. Misuse is defined as use in any way a doctor did not direct a respondent to use the drugs, including (1) use without a prescription of the respondent's own; (2) use in greater amounts, more often, or longer than told to take a drug; or (3) use in any other way a doctor did not direct the respondent to use a drug. Starting in 2015, methamphetamine was not included as a prescription stimulant.

SEE: "Any Use of Psychotherapeutics," "Benzodiazepine Use or Misuse," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Misuse of Psychotherapeutics," "Pain Reliever Use or Misuse," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," "Recency of Use or Misuse," "Sedative Use or Misuse," "Source of Psychotherapeutic Drugs," "Stimulant Use or Misuse," "Tranquilizer or Sedative Use or Misuse," and "Tranquilizer Use or Misuse."

Race/Ethnicity

Race/ethnicity was used to refer to the respondent's self-classification of racial and ethnic origin and identification, in accordance with federal standards for reporting race and ethnicity data.⁵⁸ For Hispanic origin, respondents were asked, "Are you of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin or descent?" For race, respondents were asked, "Which of these groups describes you?" Response options for race were (1) white, (2) black or African American, (3) American Indian or Alaska Native, (4) Native Hawaiian, (5) Guamanian or Chamorro, (6) Samoan, (7) Other Pacific Islander, (8) Asian, and (9) Other. The categories for Guamanian or Chamorro and for Samoan have been included in the NSDUH questionnaire since 2013.

Respondents were allowed to choose more than one of these groups. Categories for a combined race/ethnicity variable included

⁵⁸ See the reference in [footnote 7](#).

Hispanic (regardless of race); non-Hispanic groups where respondents indicated only one race (white; black or African American; American Indian or Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian, Guamanian or Chamorro, Samoan, or Other Pacific Islander; Asian); and non-Hispanic groups where respondents reported two or more races. However, respondents choosing more than one category from among Native Hawaiian, Guamanian or Chamorro, Samoan, or Other Pacific Islander but no other categories were classified as being in the "Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander" category instead of the "two or more races" category. These categories were based on classifications developed by the U.S. Census Bureau.

SEE: "American Indian or Alaska Native (AIAN)," "Asian," "Black," "Hispanic or Latino," "Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander (NHOPI)," "Two or More Races," and "White."

Reasons for Misusing Psychotherapeutics†

Respondents who reported misuse of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs (pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, and sedatives) in the past year were asked to report the last drug they misused in the past year and the reasons why they misused it. Response options varied by psychotherapeutic category. Response options for the misuse of pain relievers were (1) to relieve physical pain, (2) to relax or relieve tension, (3) to experiment or to see what the drug is like, (4) to feel good or get high, (5) to help with sleep, (6) to help with feelings or emotions, (7) to increase or decrease the effect(s) of some other drug, (8) because the respondent is "hooked" or has to have the drug(s), or (9) for some other reason. The same response options were presented for tranquilizer misuse and sedative misuse, except that "to relieve physical pain" was not presented as an option; the first response option for both of these psychotherapeutic categories was "to relax or relieve tension." Response options for the misuse of stimulants were (1) to help lose weight, (2) to help concentrate, (3) to help be alert or stay awake, (4) to help study, (5) to experiment or to see what the drug(s) is (or are) like, (6) to feel good or get high, (7) to increase or decrease the effect(s) of some other drug, (8) because the respondent is "hooked" or has to have the drug(s), or (9) for some other reason.

For each of the four psychotherapeutic drug categories, respondents could report more than one reason for their last misuse. Respondents who reported more than one reason were asked to report the main reason for their last misuse. If respondents reported only one reason for their last misuse, they were not asked

to report their main reason; therefore, this reason was considered to be their main one.

SEE: "Pain Reliever Use or Misuse," "Sedative Use or Misuse," "Stimulant Use or Misuse," and "Tranquilizer Use or Misuse."

Reasons for Not Receiving Mental Health Services among Adults

Respondents aged 18 or older who reported there was a time in the past year when they needed mental health treatment or counseling but did not get it were asked up to two questions to report why they did not get the treatment or counseling they thought they needed. Reasons in the first question were (1) could not afford the cost; (2) concerned that getting mental health treatment or counseling might cause their neighbors or community to have a negative opinion of them; (3) concerned that getting mental health treatment or counseling might have a negative effect on their jobs; (4) health insurance does not cover any mental health treatment or counseling; (5) health insurance does not pay enough for mental health treatment or counseling; (6) did not know where to go to get services; (7) concerned that the information they gave the counselor might not be kept confidential; (8) concerned that they might be committed to a psychiatric hospital or might have to take medicine; or (9) some other reason. Respondents who reported some other reason in the first question were asked a follow-up question listing additional reasons. Reasons in the second question included (1) did not think they needed treatment at the time; (2) thought they could handle the problem without treatment; (3) did not think treatment would help; (4) did not have time (because of job, childcare, or other commitments); (5) did not want others to find out that they needed treatment; (6) had no transportation, or treatment was too far away, or the hours were not convenient; or (7) some other reason. Respondents who reported "some other reason" in this second question were asked to type in a response indicating the most important other reason. Respondents could report more than one reason in either question.

SEE: "Mental Health Service Use among Adults" and "Perceived Unmet Need for Mental Health Services among Adults."

Reasons for Receiving Mental Health Services among Youths

Youths aged 12 to 17 who received treatment or counseling for emotional or behavioral problems (not caused by drug or alcohol use) in different mental health service settings in the past year were asked about their reasons for receiving the services in these

settings. For each relevant setting, respondents were asked up to two questions to report why they received services in that setting. Reasons in the first question included (1) thought about killing self or tried to kill self, (2) felt depressed, (3) felt very afraid and tense, (4) was breaking rules and "acting out," (5) had eating problems, or (6) some other reason. Respondents who reported some other reason in the first question were asked a follow-up question listing additional reasons. Reasons in the second question included (1) trouble controlling anger, (2) getting into physical fights, (3) problems at home or in family, (4) problems with friends, (5) problems with people other than family or friends, (6) problems at school, or (7) some other reason. Respondents who reported "some other reason" in the second question were asked to type in a response indicating the most important other reason. Estimates for commonly reported other reasons are included in the 2019 detailed tables. Respondents could report more than one reason in either question. Respondents were not asked to report reasons for receiving services in the following settings: a school for students with emotional or behavioral problems, a school program for students with emotional or behavioral problems, or the juvenile justice setting.

SEE: "Mental Health Service Settings for Youths."

Receipt of Treatment for Specific Substances*

These measures are based on reports that respondents' last or current substance use treatment included treatment for their use of alcohol or specific illicit drugs. Respondents who received substance use treatment in their lifetime but were not currently receiving treatment were asked to report the specific substances for which they received treatment during their most recent substance use treatment. Respondents who reported they were currently receiving treatment or counseling for their alcohol or illicit drug use were asked to report the specific substances for which they were currently receiving treatment. Depending on which question respondents received, they could report treatment for more than one substance. The specific substances included in these questions were alcohol, marijuana, cocaine or crack, heroin, hallucinogens, inhalants, methamphetamine, prescription pain relievers, prescription tranquilizers, prescription stimulants, prescription sedatives, and some other drug; however, respondents were not asked about a specific substance if they had not used it in their lifetime.⁵⁹ The wording of the questions for these substances differed according to whether respondents were no longer

⁵⁹ Respondents were not asked about treatment for prescription pain relievers, prescription tranquilizers, prescription stimulants, or prescription sedatives if they had not misused these substances in their lifetime.

receiving treatment or they were currently receiving treatment. For example, lifetime alcohol users who were no longer receiving treatment were asked, "The last time you entered treatment, did you receive treatment or counseling for your use of alcohol?" Lifetime alcohol users who were currently receiving treatment were asked, "Are you currently receiving treatment or counseling for your use of alcohol?" However, data users are cautioned that current NSDUH data based on these measures cannot be used to estimate the percentages or numbers of people who received treatment for their use of alcohol or specific illicit drugs at any time in the past 12 months.

SEE: "Alcohol Use," "Illicit Drugs," "Misuse of Psychotherapeutics," and "Substance Use Treatment."

Received Treatment for Alcohol Use*

SEE: "Substance Use Treatment."

Received Treatment for Illicit Drug Use*

SEE: "Substance Use Treatment."

Recency of Use or Misuse*

Respondents who previously reported any use of tobacco, alcohol, or illicit drugs other than prescription psychotherapeutic drugs in their lifetime were asked about their most recent use of that substance. This information was the source for the lifetime, past year, and past month estimates of substance use or misuse. The questions "Have you ever, even once, used [substance name]?" and "How long has it been since you last used [substance name]?" were essentially the same for all substances other than tobacco products and prescription psychotherapeutic drugs.

For tobacco products (cigarettes, smokeless tobacco, cigars, or pipe tobacco), a question first was asked about use in the past 30 days if respondents indicated ever using that tobacco product in their lifetime. Lifetime users of pipe tobacco were asked only about their use in the past 30 days. For tobacco products other than pipe tobacco, if the respondents did not use the product in the past 30 days, the recency question was asked as above, with the response options (1) more than 30 days ago but within the past 12 months, (2) more than 12 months ago but within the past 3 years, and (3) more than 3 years ago. For the remaining substances, the response options were (1) within the past 30 days, (2) more than 30 days ago but within the past 12 months, and (3) more than 12 months ago.

For prescription psychotherapeutic drugs, respondents were not asked a single question about their most recent use or misuse. Most recent use of psychotherapeutic drugs for any reason was determined first from respondents' reports of any use of specific psychotherapeutic drugs within a category (e.g., prescription pain relievers) in the past 12 months. Any use more than 12 months ago was established from follow-up questions about lifetime use that were asked if respondents did not report use in the past 12 months of any specific prescription psychotherapeutic drug within a category. Similarly, most recent misuse of psychotherapeutic drugs (i.e., use in any way not directed by a doctor) was determined first from respondents' reports of misuse in the past 12 months of specific psychotherapeutic drugs within a category respondents reported using in that period. If respondents reported misuse of any psychotherapeutic drug in the past 12 months, misuse within the past 30 days was determined in one of two ways: (1) if respondents initiated misuse of a specific drug in the past 30 days or (2) otherwise, from a follow-up question about misuse of any drug in that category in the past 30 days. Misuse of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs more than 12 months ago was established from follow-up questions about lifetime use asked if respondents reported (a) any use of specific prescription psychotherapeutics in the past 12 months, but they did not report misuse in the past 12 months; or (b) any use of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs in an overall category in their lifetime but not in the past 12 months.

SEE: "Any Use of Psychotherapeutics," "Current Use or Misuse," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Misuse of Psychotherapeutics," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," and "Tobacco Product Use."

Region

Four regions, Northeast, Midwest, South, and West, are based on classifications developed by the U.S. Census Bureau.

SEE: "Geographic Division," "Midwest Region," "Northeast Region," "South Region," and "West Region."

Religious Service Attendance

Respondents were asked about the number of times they attended religious services in the past year. Respondents were asked not to include special occasions, such as weddings, funerals, or other special events. Response categories included (1) 0 times, (2) 1 to 2 times, (3) 3 to 5 times, (4) 6 to 24 times, (5) 25 to 52 times, or (6) more than 52 times. Although these questions were asked of

both adults aged 18 or older and youths aged 12 to 17, only data for youths are presented in the 2019 detailed tables.

Rounding

The decision rules for the rounding of percentages are as follows:

1. If the second number to the right of the decimal point is greater than or equal to 5, the first number to the right of the decimal point is rounded up to the next higher number.
2. If the second number to the right of the decimal point is less than 5, the first number to the right of the decimal point remains the same.

Thus, an estimate of 16.55 percent will have been rounded to 16.6 percent, while an estimate of 16.44 percent will have been rounded to 16.4 percent. Although the percentages in the tables generally total 100 percent, the use of rounding sometimes produces a total of slightly less than or more than 100 percent. Rounding of estimates also needs to be taken into account when interpreting the results of tests for statistical significance because testing is done using unrounded estimates. Therefore, estimates for different years rounded to the same value may not show the same results for statistical testing.

SEE: "Percentages" and "Statistical Significance."

Salvia divinorum* Use

Starting in 2015, measures of the use of *Salvia divinorum* in the respondent's lifetime, the past year, and the past month were derived from responses to the hallucinogen questions about lifetime and recency of use (i.e., "Have you ever, even once, used *Salvia divinorum*?" and "How long has it been since you last used *Salvia divinorum*?"). Estimates of *Salvia divinorum* use from 2006 to 2014 were not incorporated in estimates of use of hallucinogens, illicit drugs, or illicit drugs other than marijuana in those years.

SEE: "Current Use or Misuse," "Hallucinogen Use," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," and "Recency of Use or Misuse."

Sedative Use Disorder*

Sedative use disorder was defined as meeting criteria in the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, 4th edition (DSM-IV⁶⁰), for either dependence or abuse for prescription sedatives. Respondents who misused prescription sedatives in the past 12 months were classified as having dependence if they met three or more of the following seven criteria: (1) spent a lot of time engaging in activities related to prescription sedative use, (2) used

⁶⁰ See the reference in [footnote 4](#).

prescription sedatives in greater quantities or for a longer time than intended, (3) developed tolerance (i.e., needing to use prescription sedatives more than before to get desired effects or noticing that the same amount of prescription sedative use had less effect than before), (4) made unsuccessful attempts to cut down on prescription sedative use, (5) continued use despite physical health or emotional problems associated with prescription sedative use, (6) reduced or eliminated participation in other activities because of prescription sedative use, and (7) experienced withdrawal symptoms when respondents cut back or stopped using prescription sedatives. Respondents who misused prescription sedatives in the past 12 months and did not meet criteria for sedative dependence were classified as having abuse if they reported one or more of the following: (1) problems at work, home, and school because of prescription sedative use; (2) regularly using prescription sedatives and then doing something physically dangerous; (3) repeated trouble with the law because of sedative use; and (4) continued use of prescription sedatives despite problems with family or friends. See Section 3.4.3 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

Respondents who reported use but not misuse of prescription sedatives in the past 12 months were not asked questions about prescription sedative use disorder.

SEE: "Abuse," "Dependence," "Sedative Use or Misuse," and "Tranquilizer or Sedative Use Disorder."

Sedative Use or Misuse*

Measures of use or misuse of prescription sedatives in the respondent's lifetime and past year were derived from a series of questions that first asked respondents about any use (i.e., for any reason) of specific prescription sedatives in the past 12 months. Respondents were informed that these drugs are also called "downers" or "sleeping pills." Respondents also were informed that people sometimes take these drugs to help them relax or help them sleep. Respondents were instructed not to include the use of over-the-counter (OTC) sedatives, such as Sominex[®], Unisom[®], Benadryl[®], or Nytol[®]. Respondents who did not report use of any sedative in the past 12 months were asked whether they ever, even once, used prescription sedatives.

Respondents who reported they used specific prescription sedatives in the past 12 months for any reason were shown a list reminding them of the drugs they used in the past 12 months. For each of these drugs, respondents were asked whether they misused it (or them) in the past 12 months (i.e., use in any way a doctor did

not direct them to use it). Examples of misuse were presented to respondents and included (1) use without a prescription of the respondent's own; (2) use in greater amounts, more often, or longer than told to take a drug; or (3) use in any other way a doctor did not direct the respondent to use a drug. Beginning in 2017, respondents were reminded not to include OTC drugs when they were asked if they misused any other prescription sedative in the past 12 months. If respondents reported misuse of one or more specific prescription sedatives in the past 12 months, they were asked whether they misused prescription sedatives in the past 30 days. Respondents who reported any use of prescription sedatives in the past 12 months but did not report misuse in the past 12 months or who reported any use in their lifetime but not in the past 12 months were asked whether they ever, even once, misused any prescription sedative. Consequently, lifetime or past month estimates of the misuse of prescription sedatives are available only for the overall prescription sedative category and not for specific sedatives.

Questions about past year use and misuse in the 2019 NSDUH covered the following subcategories of sedatives: *zolpidem products* (Ambien[®], Ambien[®] CR, generic zolpidem, or generic extended-release zolpidem); *eszopiclone products* (Lunesta[®] or generic eszopiclone); *zaleplon products* (Sonata[®] or generic zaleplon); *benzodiazepine sedatives* (flurazepam [also known as Dalmane[®]], *temazepam products* [Restoril[®], or generic temazepam], or *triazolam products* [Halcion[®] or generic triazolam]); *barbiturates* (Butisol[®], Seconal[®], or phenobarbital); or any other prescription sedative. Other prescription sedatives could include products similar to the specific sedatives listed previously. Questions were not asked about past month sedative use or misuse for the subtype categories.

SEE: "Benzodiazepine Use or Misuse," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," "Recency of Use or Misuse," "Source of Psychotherapeutic Drugs," and "Tranquilizer or Sedative Use or Misuse."

Self-Help Group*

Respondents who reported they received treatment for their use of alcohol or drugs in the past 12 months were asked whether they received treatment in a self-help group, such as Alcoholics Anonymous or Narcotics Anonymous. Treatment received in self-help groups was not considered substance use treatment at a specialty facility. Beginning with the 2006 survey, respondents also were asked in a different question whether they attended self-help groups in the past 12 months to receive help for their alcohol

or drug use, regardless of whether they previously reported receiving any treatment in the past 12 months.

Starting in 2015, the measure of the receipt of substance use treatment in a self-help group took into account changes to the computer-assisted interviewing logic in 2015 for determining who was asked questions about their receipt of substance use treatment in the past year based on the addition of the new section for methamphetamine and changes to the sections for hallucinogens, inhalants, and misuse of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs (pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, and sedatives). See Section C in the methodological summary and definitions report for the 2015 NSDUH.⁶¹

SEE: "Specialty Facility for Substance Use Treatment" and "Substance Use Treatment."

Serious Mental Illness (SMI)

SEE: "Mental Illness."

Serious Psychological Distress (SPD)

Serious psychological distress (SPD) for adults is defined as having a score of 13 or higher on the Kessler-6 (K6) scale. This scale consists of six questions that gather information on how frequently adult respondents experienced symptoms of psychological distress during the past month or the 1 month in the past year when they were at their worst emotionally. These questions ask about the frequency of feeling (1) nervous, (2) hopeless, (3) restless or fidgety, (4) sad or depressed, (5) that everything was an effort, and (6) no good or worthless.⁶²

Past month SPD estimates are presented from 2009 onward. Estimates of past year SPD are presented from 2005 onward. From 2005 to 2007, the K6 questions asked only about the 1 month in the past year when adult respondents were at their worst emotionally, and past year SPD was defined from the resulting scores. Starting in 2008, however, the K6 questions were asked both for the past 30 days and (if applicable) the 1 month in the past year when adult respondents were at their worst emotionally.

The maximum score of the two periods (i.e., past month and past year) was used to create the total past year score, and this score was used to define past year SPD for 2008 onward. Past year SPD estimates for 2005 through 2007 were statistically adjusted to

⁶¹ See the reference in [footnote 3](#).

⁶² For a description and properties of the K6 scale, see the reference in [footnote 32](#).

make them comparable with those since 2008.⁶³ More information on the comparability of mental health measures for adults can be found in Appendix G of the 2018 NSDUH public use file codebook,⁶⁴ which was the most currently available public use file at the time this report was published.

SEE: "Kessler-6 (K6) Scale" and "Mental Illness."

Severe Impairment Due to Major Depressive Episode

Severe impairment was defined by the level of role interference for adults or the level of problems for youths that were reported to be caused by a major depressive episode (MDE) in the past 12 months. Impairment was defined based on the role domains for adults aged 18 or older and for youths aged 12 to 17 in the Sheehan Disability Scale (SDS). Ratings of 7 or greater for interference (for adults) or problems (for youths) in one or more role domains were classified as severe impairment. The severe impairment measures are defined using different role domains for adults and youths; therefore, the adult and youth measures should not be combined or compared.

Because of changes made in the 2008 NSDUH questionnaire, the comparability of MDE estimates and severe impairment due to MDE was affected for adults. Adjusted MDE variables were developed to allow trends in adult MDE to be reported for 2005 onward.⁶⁵ However, the estimate of severe impairment due to MDE among adults was not adjusted for 2008 and therefore was not comparable with estimates of severe impairment due to MDE among adults for 2009 onward. See Section 3.4.8 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

SEE: "Major Depressive Episode (MDE)" and "Sheehan Disability Scale (SDS)."

⁶³ More information about the creation of the statistically adjusted SPD variables can be found in the following two references:

Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality. (2012). *2010 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Methodological resource book (Section 16b, Analysis of effects of 2008 NSDUH questionnaire changes: Methods to adjust adult MDE and SPD estimates and to estimate SMI in the 2005-2009 surveys)*. Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

Office of Applied Studies. (2009). *Results from the 2008 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: National findings* (HHS Publication No. SMA 09-4434, NSDUH Series H-36). Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

⁶⁴ See the reference in [footnote 39](#).

⁶⁵ See the first reference in [footnote 63](#).

Sheehan Disability Scale (SDS)

The Sheehan Disability Scale (SDS)⁶⁶ consists of a series of four questions used in NSDUH to measure interference or problems in a person's daily functioning caused by major depressive episode. The SDS role domains are assessed on a 0 to 10 visual analog scale with impairment categories of "none" (0), "mild" (1-3), "moderate" (4-6), "severe" (7-9), and "very severe" (10). For adults aged 18 or older, the SDS role domains are (1) home management, (2) work, (3) close relationships with others, and (4) social life. For youths aged 12 to 17, the SDS role domains are (1) chores at home, (2) school or work, (3) close relationships with family, and (4) social life. Because the SDS asks about different role domains for adults and youths, the adult and youth SDS data should not be combined or compared.

SEE: "Severe Impairment Due to Major Depressive Episode" and "World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule (WHODAS)."

Small Metro

SEE: "County Type."

Smokeless Tobacco Use*

Starting in 2015, measures of the use of smokeless tobacco in the respondent's lifetime, the past year, and the past month were derived from responses to the questions about lifetime smokeless tobacco use, use in the past 30 days, and the recency of use (if not in the past 30 days) (e.g., "Have you ever used 'smokeless' tobacco, even once?" "During the past 30 days, have you used 'smokeless' tobacco, even once?" and "How long has it been since you last used 'smokeless' tobacco?"). Questions about use of smokeless tobacco in the past 30 days or the most recent use of smokeless tobacco (if not in the past 30 days) were asked if respondents previously reported any use of smokeless tobacco in their lifetime.

The following information preceded the question about lifetime use of smokeless tobacco: "The next questions are about your use of 'smokeless' tobacco such as snuff, dip, chewing tobacco, or 'snus.'"

SEE: "Current Use or Misuse," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," and "Recency of Use or Misuse."

⁶⁶ See the reference in [footnote 33](#).

Social Context of Most Recent Underage Alcohol Use

Respondents aged 12 to 20 who reported drinking at least one alcoholic beverage within the past 30 days were asked if they were alone, with one other person, or with more than one person the last time they drank.

SEE: "Alcohol Use" and "Underage Alcohol Use."

Source of Alcohol for Most Recent Underage Alcohol Use

Respondents aged 12 to 20 who reported drinking at least one alcoholic beverage within the past 30 days were asked questions pertaining to the source of the alcohol for their most recent alcohol use. The sources were (1) respondent purchased it, (2) someone else purchased it, (3) received it from a parent or guardian, (4) received it from another family member aged 21 or older, (5) received it from an unrelated person aged 21 or older, (6) received it from someone under age 21, (7) took it from own home, (8) took it from someone else's home, or (9) got it some other way. Respondents who reported "some other way" were asked to type in a response indicating the specific source. Estimates for commonly reported other sources are included in the 2019 detailed tables. Respondents could report more than one source.

The questions on the source of last alcohol use were presented in two categories: (a) respondents paid (they purchased the alcohol or gave someone else money to purchase the alcohol), and (b) respondents did not pay (they received the alcohol for free from someone or took the alcohol from their own or someone else's home).

SEE: "Alcohol Use" and "Underage Alcohol Use."

Source of Payment for Mental Health Services among Adults

Respondents aged 18 or older who reported receiving mental health services in the past year as an inpatient or an outpatient were asked who paid or will pay for the mental health services they received in that period. Response options for the source of payment were as follows: (1) self or a family member living in household, (2) a family member not living in the household, (3) private health insurance, (4) Medicare, (5) Medicaid, (6) a rehabilitation program, (7) employer, (8) VA or other military program, (9) other public source, (10) other private source, or (11) no payment because treatment was free. Respondents could

report more than one source of payment. Respondents who reported taking prescription medicine in the past 12 months that was prescribed for a mental or emotional condition were not asked to report the source of payment for the prescription medication. Although these questions were asked of both adults who received mental health services as an inpatient and those who received mental health services as an outpatient, only data for the source of payment among adults who received services as an outpatient are presented in the 2019 detailed tables.

SEE: "Location of Outpatient Mental Health Services among Adults" and "Mental Health Service Use among Adults."

**Source of
Psychotherapeutic
Drugs***

Respondents who reported misuse of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs (pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, and sedatives) in the past year were asked how they obtained the last drug in a given category they misused. Response options for the source of the medications were as follows: (a) got a prescription from just one doctor; (b) got prescriptions from more than one doctor; (c) stole from a doctor's office, clinic, hospital, or pharmacy; (d) got from a friend or relative for free; (e) bought from a friend or relative; (f) took from a friend or relative without asking; (g) bought from a drug dealer or other stranger; and (h) got in some other way (includes other sources specified by respondents). Respondents who reported they obtained these drugs from a friend or relative for free were asked how the friend or relative obtained them, using the same response options (a) through (h) as the respondents' source questions. Starting in 2015, because most of the methamphetamine used in the United States is illegally manufactured and obtained, respondents were not asked how they obtained methamphetamine.

Respondents who reported misuse of psychotherapeutic drugs in the past 12 months were asked to report the last psychotherapeutic drug they misused in a given category and were asked the following question: "Now think again about the last time you used [fill in the name of the last prescription pain reliever, prescription tranquilizer, prescription stimulant, or prescription sedative that was misused] in any way a doctor did not direct you to use [it/them]. How did you get the [fill in the relevant drug name]? If you got the [fill in the relevant drug name] in more than one way, please choose one of these ways as your best answer."

SEE: "Pain Reliever Use or Misuse," "Sedative Use or Misuse," "Stimulant Use or Misuse," and "Tranquilizer Use or Misuse."

South Region

The states included are those in the *South Atlantic Division* (Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, and West Virginia); the *East South Central Division* (Alabama, Kentucky, Mississippi, and Tennessee); and the *West South Central Division* (Arkansas, Louisiana, Oklahoma, and Texas).

SEE: "Geographic Division" and "Region."

Specialty Facility for

Substance Use Treatment*

A specialty facility for substance use treatment was defined as a drug or alcohol rehabilitation facility (inpatient or outpatient), a hospital (inpatient only), or a mental health center. See Section 3.4.4 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details. Starting in 2015, the measure of the receipt of treatment at a specialty facility took into account changes to the computer-assisted interviewing logic in 2015 for determining who was asked questions about the receipt of treatment for a substance use problem based on the addition of the new section for methamphetamine and changes to the sections for hallucinogens, inhalants, and misuse of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs (pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, and sedatives). See Section C in the methodological summary and definitions report for the 2015 NSDUH.⁶⁷

SEE: "Classified as Needing Substance Use Treatment," "Self-Help Group," and "Substance Use Treatment."

Specialty Mental Health Service Settings for Youths

SEE: "Mental Health Service Settings for Youths."

Statistical Significance

Two types of statistical comparisons are presented in NSDUH reports and tables: (1) between two different time points, and (2) between members of demographic subgroups. When reports compare estimates between two points in time (e.g., 2018 and 2019) or between demographic subgroups (e.g., males and females), a significance level of .05 generally is used to determine whether these estimates are statistically different. If differences do not meet the criteria for statistical significance, the values of these estimates are not considered to be different from one another.

⁶⁷ See the reference in [footnote 3](#).

Low precision estimates are not included in statistical tests. Also, testing can indicate significant differences involving seemingly identical percentages that have been rounded to the nearest tenth of a percent. See Section 3.2.3 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

In addition, testing for linear trends is conducted for some estimates for reporting purposes; these tests allow interpretation of whether estimates have decreased, increased, or remained steady over the entire span of the years of interest. These linear test results may be used indirectly in the descriptions of the data but are not published in NSDUH reports and tables.

SEE: "Low Precision" and "Rounding."

Stimulant Use Disorder*

Stimulant use disorder was defined as meeting criteria in the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, 4th edition (DSM-IV⁶⁸), for either dependence or abuse for prescription stimulants. Respondents who misused prescription stimulants in the past 12 months were classified as having dependence if they met three or more of the following seven criteria: (1) spent a lot of time engaging in activities related to prescription stimulant use, (2) used prescription stimulants in greater quantities or for a longer time than intended, (3) developed tolerance (i.e., needing to use prescription stimulants more than before to get desired effects or noticing that the same amount of prescription stimulant use had less effect than before), (4) made unsuccessful attempts to cut down on prescription stimulant use, (5) continued use despite physical health or emotional problems associated with prescription stimulant use, (6) reduced or eliminated participation in other activities because of prescription stimulant use, and (7) experienced withdrawal symptoms when respondents cut back or stopped using prescription stimulants. Respondents who misused prescription stimulants in the past 12 months and did not meet criteria for stimulant dependence were classified as having abuse if they reported one or more of the following: (1) problems at work, home, and school because of prescription stimulant use; (2) regularly using prescription stimulants and then doing something physically dangerous; (3) repeated trouble with the law because of stimulant use; and (4) continued use of prescription stimulants despite problems with family or friends.

Since 2015, methamphetamine use disorder was asked about separately from prescription stimulant use disorder. Therefore, responses to methamphetamine use disorder questions were not

⁶⁸ See the reference in [footnote 4](#).

considered in determining whether a respondent had a stimulant use disorder. Respondents who reported use but not misuse of prescription stimulants in the past 12 months were not asked questions about prescription stimulant use disorder. See Section 3.4.3 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

SEE: "Abuse," "Dependence," and "Stimulant Use or Misuse."

Stimulant Use or Misuse*

Measures of use or misuse of prescription stimulants in the respondent's lifetime and past year were derived from a series of questions that first asked respondents about any use (i.e., for any reason) of specific prescription stimulants in the past 12 months. Respondents were informed that people sometimes take stimulants for attention deficit disorder, to lose weight, or to stay awake. Respondents were instructed not to include the use of over-the-counter (OTC) stimulants, such as Dexatrim[®], No-Doz[®], Hydroxycut[®], or 5-Hour Energy[®]. Respondents who did not report use of any prescription stimulant in the past 12 months were asked whether they ever, even once, used prescription stimulants.

Respondents who reported they used specific prescription stimulants in the past 12 months for any reason were shown a list reminding them of the drugs they used in the past 12 months. For each of these drugs, respondents were asked whether they misused it (or them) in the past 12 months (i.e., use in any way a doctor did not direct them to use it). Examples of misuse were presented to respondents and included (1) use without a prescription of the respondent's own; (2) use in greater amounts, more often, or longer than told to take a drug; or (3) use in any other way a doctor did not direct the respondent to use a drug. Beginning in 2017, respondents were reminded not to include OTC drugs when they were asked if they misused any other prescription stimulant in the past 12 months. If respondents reported misuse of one or more specific prescription stimulants in the past 12 months, they were asked whether they misused prescription stimulants in the past 30 days. Respondents who reported any use of prescription stimulants in the past 12 months but did not report misuse in the past 12 months or who reported any use in their lifetime but not in the past 12 months were asked whether they ever, even once, misused any prescription stimulant. Consequently, lifetime or past month estimates of the misuse of prescription stimulants are available only for the overall prescription stimulant category and not for specific stimulants.

Questions about past year use and misuse in the 2019 NSDUH covered the following subcategories of stimulants: *amphetamine*

products (Adderall[®], Adderall[®] XR, Dexedrine[®], Vyvanse[®], generic dextroamphetamine, generic amphetamine-dextroamphetamine combinations, or generic extended-release amphetamine-dextroamphetamine combinations); *methylphenidate products* (Ritalin[®], Ritalin[®] LA, Concerta[®], Daytrana[®], Metadate[®] CD, Metadate[®] ER, Focalin[®], Focalin[®] XR, generic methylphenidate, generic extended-release methylphenidate, generic dexmethylphenidate, or generic extended-release dexmethylphenidate); *anorectic (weight-loss) stimulants* (Didrex[®], benzphetamine, Tenuate[®], diethylpropion, phendimetrazine, or phentermine); Provigil[®]; or any other prescription stimulant. Other prescription stimulants could include products similar to the specific stimulants listed previously. Since 2015, methamphetamine has not been included as a prescription stimulant, unless respondents specified the prescription form of methamphetamine (Desoxyn[®]) as another prescription stimulant they misused. Questions were not asked about past month stimulant use or misuse for the subtype categories.

SEE: "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Methamphetamine Use," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," "Recency of Use or Misuse," and "Source of Psychotherapeutic Drugs."

Substance Use Disorder (SUD)*

Substance use disorder (SUD) was defined as meeting criteria in the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, 4th edition (DSM-IV⁶⁹), for either dependence or abuse for one or more illicit drugs or alcohol. See Section 3.4.3 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

SEE: "Abuse," "Alcohol Use Disorder (AUD)," "Cocaine Use Disorder," "Dependence," "Hallucinogen Use Disorder," "Heroin Use Disorder," "Illicit Drug Use Disorder (IDUD)," "Inhalant Use Disorder," "Marijuana Use Disorder," "Methamphetamine Use Disorder," "Pain Reliever Use Disorder," "Sedative Use Disorder," "Stimulant Use Disorder," "Tranquilizer or Sedative Use Disorder," and "Tranquilizer Use Disorder."

Substance Use Treatment* Respondents were classified as having received substance use treatment if they reported receiving treatment in any of the following locations in the past 12 months for their use of illicit drugs, alcohol use, or both illicit drug and alcohol use or if they

⁶⁹ See the reference in [footnote 4](#).

received treatment for medical problems associated with illicit drug or alcohol use: (1) a hospital overnight as an inpatient, (2) a residential drug or alcohol rehabilitation facility where they stayed overnight, (3) a drug or alcohol rehabilitation facility as an outpatient, (4) a mental health center or facility as an outpatient, (5) an emergency room, (6) a private doctor's office, (7) a prison or jail, (8) a self-help group (e.g., Alcoholics Anonymous or Narcotics Anonymous), or (9) some other place. Of these locations, drug or alcohol rehabilitation facilities (inpatient or outpatient), hospitals (inpatient only), or mental health centers are considered specialty facilities for substance use treatment. Thus, substance use treatment received at a specialty facility is included in estimates of substance use treatment received at any location.

Starting in 2015, the measure of the receipt of substance use treatment took into account changes for determining who was asked questions about the receipt of treatment based on the addition of the new section for methamphetamine and changes to the sections for hallucinogens, inhalants, and misuse of prescription psychotherapeutic drugs (pain relievers, tranquilizers, stimulants, and sedatives). See Section C in the methodological summary and definitions report for the 2015 NSDUH.⁷⁰

SEE: "Alcohol Use," "Illicit Drugs," "Classified as Needing Substance Use Treatment," "Receipt of Treatment for Specific Substances," "Self-Help Group," and "Specialty Facility for Substance Use Treatment."

Suicidal Thoughts and Behavior

Adults aged 18 or older were asked whether they had seriously thought about killing themselves at any time during the past 12 months. Respondents who reported seriously thinking about killing themselves were then asked if they made any plans to kill themselves or if they tried to kill themselves (regardless of whether they made a plan to kill themselves). Respondents who attempted suicide were asked whether they had received medical attention from a health professional, including whether they stayed overnight in a hospital in the past 12 months because of a suicide attempt.

Suppression of Estimates

Estimates presented in NSDUH reports and tables are run through a suppression rule that determines the suitability of the estimates for publication according to the standard errors of the estimates and the sample sizes on which the estimates are based. Estimates that do not meet the established precision criteria are suppressed

⁷⁰ See the reference in [footnote 3](#).

(i.e., not published) in NSDUH reports and tables. [Table 3.2](#) in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report includes a complete list of the rules used to determine low precision.

SEE: "Low Precision."

Tobacco Product Use

This measure indicates use of any of the following tobacco products: cigarettes, smokeless tobacco, cigars, or pipe tobacco. Tobacco product use in the past year includes past month pipe tobacco use; however, it does not include use of pipe tobacco more than 30 days ago but within 12 months of the interview because the survey did not capture this information. Measures of tobacco product use in the respondent's lifetime, the past year, or the past month also do not include reports from separate questions about use of cigars with marijuana in them (blunts). Although the smokeless tobacco questions changed for 2015, this change did not appear to affect the comparability of estimates for use of any tobacco product between 2015 and prior years. NSDUH does not currently ask separate questions about the use of electronic vaporizing devices ("vaping") for delivering nicotine.

SEE: "Cigar Use," "Cigarette Use," "Current Use or Misuse," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," "Pipe Tobacco Use," "Recency of Use or Misuse," and "Smokeless Tobacco Use."

Total Family Income

SEE: "Family Income."

Tranquilizer or Sedative Use Disorder*

Respondents were classified as having a tranquilizer or sedative use disorder if they met criteria in the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, 4th edition (DSM-IV⁷¹), for prescription tranquilizer use disorder, prescription sedative use disorder, or both in the past year. Respondents were not counted as having tranquilizer or sedative use disorder if they did not meet the dependence or abuse criteria for either prescription tranquilizers or prescription sedatives individually. For example, respondents who met fewer than three criteria for tranquilizer dependence and met fewer than three criteria for sedative dependence were not classified as having tranquilizer or sedative dependence, regardless of whether the number of symptoms across the tranquilizer and sedative dependence criteria summed to three or more.

⁷¹ See the reference in [footnote 4](#).

See Section 3.4.3 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

SEE: "Abuse," "Dependence," "Sedative Use Disorder," "Sedative Use or Misuse," "Tranquilizer Use Disorder," and "Tranquilizer Use or Misuse."

Tranquilizer or Sedative Use or Misuse*

Respondents were classified as having past year or past month prescription tranquilizer or sedative use or misuse if they reported using or misusing prescription tranquilizers, prescription sedatives, or both in these time periods.

SEE: "Current Use or Misuse," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," "Recency of Use or Misuse," "Sedative Use or Misuse," and "Tranquilizer Use or Misuse."

Tranquilizer Use Disorder*

Tranquilizer use disorder was defined as meeting criteria in the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, 4th edition (DSM-IV⁷²), for either dependence or abuse for prescription tranquilizers. Respondents who misused prescription tranquilizers in the past 12 months were classified as having dependence if they met three or more of the following six criteria: (1) spent a lot of time engaging in activities related to prescription tranquilizer use, (2) used prescription tranquilizers in greater quantities or for a longer time than intended, (3) developed tolerance (i.e., needing to use prescription tranquilizers more than before to get desired effects or noticing that the same amount of prescription tranquilizer use had less effect than before), (4) made unsuccessful attempts to cut down on prescription tranquilizer use, (5) continued use despite physical health or emotional problems associated with prescription tranquilizer use, and (6) reduced or eliminated participation in other activities because of prescription tranquilizer use. Respondents who misused prescription tranquilizers in the past 12 months and did not meet criteria for tranquilizer dependence were classified as having abuse if they reported one or more of the following: (1) problems at work, home, and school because of prescription tranquilizer use; (2) regularly using prescription tranquilizers and then doing something physically dangerous; (3) repeated trouble with the law because of tranquilizer use; and (4) continued use of prescription tranquilizers despite problems with family or friends.

⁷² See the reference in [footnote 4](#).

Respondents who reported use but not misuse of prescription tranquilizers in the past 12 months were not asked questions about prescription tranquilizer use disorder. See Section 3.4.3 in the 2019 NSDUH methodological summary and definitions report for additional details.

SEE: "Abuse," "Dependence," "Tranquilizer or Sedative Use Disorder," and "Tranquilizer Use or Misuse."

Tranquilizer Use or Misuse*

Measures of use or misuse of prescription tranquilizers in the respondent's lifetime and past year were derived from a series of questions that first asked respondents about any use (i.e., for any reason) of specific prescription tranquilizers in the past 12 months. Respondents were informed that tranquilizers are usually prescribed to relax people, to calm people down, to relieve anxiety, or to relax muscle spasms. Respondents also were informed that some people call tranquilizers "nerve pills." Respondents who did not report use of any tranquilizer in the past 12 months were asked whether they ever, even once, used prescription tranquilizers.

Respondents who reported they used specific prescription tranquilizers in the past 12 months for any reason were shown a list reminding them of the drugs they used in the past 12 months. For each of these drugs, respondents were asked whether they misused it (or them) in the past 12 months (i.e., in any way a doctor did not direct them to use it). Examples of misuse were presented to respondents and included (1) use without a prescription of the respondent's own; (2) use in greater amounts, more often, or longer than told to take a drug; or (3) use in any other way a doctor did not direct the respondent to use a drug. If respondents reported misuse of one or more specific prescription tranquilizers in the past 12 months, they were asked whether they misused prescription tranquilizers in the past 30 days. Respondents who reported any use of prescription tranquilizers in the past 12 months but did not report misuse in the past 12 months or who reported any use in their lifetime but not in the past 12 months were asked whether they ever, even once, misused any prescription tranquilizer. Consequently, lifetime and past month estimates of the misuse of prescription tranquilizers are available only for the overall prescription tranquilizer category and not for specific tranquilizers.

Questions about past year use and misuse in the 2019 NSDUH covered the following subcategories of tranquilizers:

benzodiazepine tranquilizers (including *alprazolam products* [Xanax[®], Xanax[®] XR, generic alprazolam, or generic extended-release alprazolam], *lorazepam products* [Ativan[®] or generic

lorazepam], *clonazepam products* [Klonopin[®] or generic clonazepam], or *diazepam products* [Valium[®] or generic diazepam]; *muscle relaxants* (cyclobenzaprine [also known as Flexeril[®]] or Soma[®]); or any other prescription tranquilizer. Other prescription tranquilizers could include products similar to the specific tranquilizers listed previously. Questions were not asked about past month tranquilizer use or misuse for the subtype categories.

SEE: "Benzodiazepine Use or Misuse," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," "Recency of Use or Misuse," "Source of Psychotherapeutic Drugs," and "Tranquilizer or Sedative Use or Misuse."

Treatment for a Mental Disorder

SEE: "Mental Health Service Settings for Youths," "Mental Health Service Use among Adults," and "Treatment for Depression."

Treatment for a Substance Use Problem

SEE: "Substance Use Treatment."

Treatment for Depression

Treatment for depression was defined as seeing or talking to a professional or using prescription medication in the past year for depression.⁷³ Starting in 2011, treatment professionals were subdivided into "Alternative Service Professional," "Health Professional," and "Other."

SEE: "Alternative Service Professional," "Health Professional," and "Major Depressive Episode (MDE)."

Two or More Races

Respondents were asked to report which racial group describes them. Response options were (1) white, (2) black or African American, (3) American Indian or Alaska Native, (4) Native Hawaiian, (5) Guamanian or Chamorro, (6) Samoan, (7) Other Pacific Islander, (8) Asian, and (9) Other. Starting in 2013, the categories for Guamanian or Chamorro and for Samoan were included in the NSDUH questionnaire.

Respondents were allowed to choose more than one of these groups. Respondents who chose more than one category from among Native Hawaiian, Guamanian or Chamorro, Samoan, and Other Pacific Islander (and no additional categories) were

⁷³ Respondents were asked about treatment for depression regardless of whether they were classified as having a major depressive episode (MDE). To produce estimates of treatment for depression among people with MDE, the analysis needs to be restricted to respondents who had a lifetime or past year MDE.

classified in a single category: Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander. Otherwise, respondents reporting two or more of the above groups and that they were not of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin were included in a "Two or More Races" category. People reporting two or more races do not include respondents who reported more than one Asian subgroup but who reported "Asian" as their only race. Respondents reporting two or more races and reporting that they were of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin were classified as Hispanic.

SEE: "Hispanic or Latino" and "Race/Ethnicity."

Type of Mental Health Service Use among Adults

SEE: "Mental Health Service Use among Adults."

Underage Alcohol Use

Underage alcohol use was defined as any use of alcohol by people aged 12 to 20 in the respondent's lifetime, past year, or past month.

SEE: "Alcohol Use," "Binge Use of Alcohol," "Current Use or Misuse," "Heavy Use of Alcohol," "Lifetime Use or Misuse," "Location of Most Recent Underage Alcohol Use," "Past Month Use or Misuse," "Past Year Use or Misuse," "Recency of Use or Misuse," "Social Context of Most Recent Underage Alcohol Use," and "Source of Alcohol for Most Recent Underage Alcohol Use."

Unmet Need for Mental Health Services among Adults

SEE: "Perceived Unmet Need for Mental Health Services among Adults."

West Region

The states included are those in the *Mountain Division* (Arizona, Colorado, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, New Mexico, Utah, and Wyoming) and the *Pacific Division* (Alaska, California, Hawaii, Oregon, and Washington).

SEE: "Geographic Division" and "Region."

White

White only, not of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin. This does not include respondents reporting two or more races. Respondents reporting they were white and of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin were classified as Hispanic.

SEE: "Hispanic or Latino," "Race/Ethnicity," and "Two or More Races."

**World Health Organization
Disability Assessment
Schedule (WHODAS)**

The World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule (WHODAS) consists of a series of questions used for assessing disturbances in social adjustment and behavior (i.e., functional impairment). A reduced set of WHODAS items was used in NSDUH.⁷⁴ Respondents were asked if they had difficulty doing any of the following eight activities during the 1 month when their emotions, nerves, or mental health interfered most with their daily activities: (1) remembering to do things they needed to do, (2) concentrating on doing something important when other things were going on around them, (3) going out of the house and getting around on their own, (4) dealing with people they did not know well, (5) participating in social activities, (6) taking care of household responsibilities, (7) taking care of daily responsibilities at work or school, and (8) getting daily work done as quickly as needed. These eight items were assessed on a 0 to 3 scale with categories of "no difficulty," "don't know," and "refuse" (0); "mild difficulty" (1); "moderate difficulty" (2); and "severe difficulty" (3). Some items had an additional category for respondents who did not engage in a particular activity (e.g., they did not leave the house on their own). Respondents who reported they did not engage in an activity were asked a follow-up question to determine if they did not do so because of emotions, nerves, or mental health. Those who answered "yes" to this follow-up question were subsequently assigned to the "severe difficulty" category; otherwise (i.e., for responses of "no," "don't know," or "refused"), they were assigned to the "no difficulty" category. Summing across the eight responses resulted in a total score with a range from 0 to 24.

SEE: "Mental Illness," "Severe Impairment Due to Major Depressive Episode," and "Sheehan Disability Scale (SDS)."

⁷⁴ See the references in [footnotes 34](#) and [35](#).

This page intentionally left blank

Appendix B: List of Contributors

This National Survey on Drug Use and Health (NSDUH) report was prepared by the Center for Behavioral Health Statistics and Quality (CBHSQ), Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA), U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), and by RTI International, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina. Work by RTI was performed under Contract No. HHSS283201700002C. Kathryn Piscopo served as government project officer and as the contracting officer representative, and David Hunter served as the RTI project director.

This report was drafted by RTI and reviewed at SAMHSA. Production of the report at SAMHSA was managed by Marlon G. Daniel and Beth Han. Additional SAMHSA reviewers include Yang Chen.

Contributors and reviewers at RTI, listed alphabetically, include W. Jeremy Aldworth, Katherine J. Asman, Stephanie N. Barnett, Kathryn R. Batts, Kristen Gullede Brown, Glynis E. Burner, Patrick (Pinliang) Chen, Chuchun Chien, Jennifer L. Cooney, Devon S. Cribb, Teresa R. Davis, Emily M. Geisen (formerly at RTI), Rebecca K. Granger, Rachel M. Harter, Erica L. Hirsch, David Hunter (Project Director), Ilona S. Johnson, Phillip S. Kott, Larry A. Kroutil, Dan Liao, Nicole Mack, Allison C. McKamey, Dexter McNutt, Andrew Moore, Katherine B. Morton, Lisa E. Packer, Jeremy D. Porter, Jessica L. Roycroft, Ana R. Saravia, Kathryn E. Spagnola, and Lauren Klein Warren.

Also at RTI, report and web production staff, listed alphabetically, include Teresa F. Bass, Debbie F. Bond, Judith B. Cannada, Kimberly H. Cone, Valerie L. Garner, August J. Gering, Daniel Occoquan, Brenda K. Porter, Richard S. Straw, and Pamela G. Tuck.

This page intentionally left blank

This page intentionally left blank



**SAMHSA's mission is to reduce the impact of substance abuse and mental illness on America's communities.
1-877-SAMHSA-7 (1-877-726-4727) | 1-800-487-4889 (TDD) | www.samhsa.gov**